User's Guide

HP 8591C
Cable TV Analyzer, Spectrum Analyzer Reference

HP part number: 08591-90104
Printed in USA March 1994

Notice.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shah not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

Regulatory Information.

The regulatory information is in the calibration guide for your analyzer.

© Copyright Hewlett-Packard Company 1993, 1994
All Rights Reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.
1400 Fountaingrove Parkway, Santa Rosa, CA 95403-1799, USA

Warranty

This Hewlett-Packard instrument product is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment During the warranty period, Hewlett-Packard Company will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by HP Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to HP and HP shall pay shipping charges to return the product to Buyer. However, Buyer shall pay all shipping charges, duties, and taxes for products returned to HP from another country.

HP warrants that its software and firmware designated by HP for use with an instrument will execute its programming instructions when properly installed on that instrument. HP does not warrant that the operation of the instrument, or software, or firmware will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Limitation of Warranty

The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied software or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product, or improper site preparation or maintenance.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Exclusive Remedies

THEREMEDIESPROVIDEDHEREINAREBUYER'SSOLEANDEXCLUSIVE REMEDIES, HPSHALLNOTBELIABLEFORANYDIRECT,INDIRECT, SPECIAL,INCIDENTAL,ORCONSEQUENTIALDAMAGES,WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

Assistance

Product maintenance agreements and other** customer **assistance agreements are available for** Hewlett-Packard **products.

For ***any assistance, contact*** *your* ***nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service*** *Office.*

Safety Notes

The following safety notes are used throughout this manual. Familiarize yourself with each of the notes and its meaning before operating this instrument.

CAUTION

The ***caution*** sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of the instrument. Do not proceed beyond a ***caution*** sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

WARNING

The ***warning*** sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in injury or loss of life. Do not proceed beyond a ***warning*** sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

General Safety Considerations

WARNING

Before this instrument is switched on, make sure it has been properly grounded through the protective conductor of the ac power cable to a socket outlet provided with protective earth contact.

Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor, inside or outside the instrument, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal can result in personal injury.

WARNING

There are many points in the instrument which can, if contacted, cause personal injury. Be extremely careful. Any adjustments or service procedures that require operation of the instrument with protective covers removed should be performed only by trained service personnel.

CAUTION

Before this instrument is switched on, make sure its primary power circuitry has been adapted to the voltage of the ac power source.

Failure to set the ac power input to the correct voltage could cause damage to the instrument when the ac power cable is plugged in.

WARNING

No operator serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified personnel. To prevent electrical shock, do not remove covers.

WARNING

If this instrument is used in a manner not specified by Hewlett-Packard Co., the protection provided by the instrument may be impaired.

Instruction Manual

The **instruction documentation** symbol. The product is marked with this symbol when it is necessary for the user to refer to the instruction in the manual.

HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Documentation Description

The following guides are shipped with your HP 8591C cable TV analyzer:

HP 8590 E-Series** Spectrum Analyzers **and HP** 8591C **Cable TV Analyzer Calibration Guide

Tells you how to test your spectrum analyzer to determine if the spectrum analyzer meets its specifications.

HP 8591 C** Cable **TV Analyzer User's Guides

Cable TV Measurements

- Tells you how to make cable TV measurements with your analyzer.
- Describes the cable TV analyzer mode features.

Spectrum Analyzer Reference

- Tells you how to make measurements using the spectrum analyzer mode.
- Describes the spectrum analyzer mode features.
- Tells you what to do in case of a failure.

HP 85916 Cable TV Analyzer Getting** Started **and Quick** Reference **Guide

- Describes how to make a simple measurement with your spectrum analyzer.
- Briefly describes the cable TV and spectrum analyzer functions.
- Provides a quick reference for cable TV and spectrum analyzer softkeys.

HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP** 8591C Cable **TV** Analyzer **Programmer's Guide

Describes analyzer operation via a remote controller (computer).

Options

Option 910: Additional User's Documentation

Provides an additional copy of the user's guides, the calibration guide, and the quick reference guide.

Option 915: Assembly-Level and Component-Level Repair Service Guides

Describes troubleshooting and repair of the spectrum analyzer. Option 915 consists of two manuals:

HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Assembly-Level Repair Service Guide describes adjustment and assembly level repair of the analyzer.

HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Component-Level Repair Service Guide provides information for component-level repair of the spectrum analyzer.

How to Order Manuals

Each of the manuals listed above can be ordered individually. To order, contact your local HP Sales and Service Office.

Contents

1. Preparing For Use
What You'll Find in This Chapter 1-2
Introducing the HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer 1-2
Preparing Your Cable TV Analyzer for Use 1-4
Initial Inspection 1-5
Power Requirements 1-7
Setting the Line Voltage Selector Switch 1-8
Checking the Fuse 1-9
Power Cable 1-11
Turning on the Analyzer for the First Time 1-13
Performing the Tracking-Generator Self-Calibration Routine 1-15
Printing or Plotting 1-17
Printing Using an RS-232 Interface 1-17
Equipment 1-17
Interconnection and Printing Instructions 1-18
Plotting Using an RS-232 Interface 1-22
Equipment 1-22
Interconnection and Plotting Instructions 1-22
Printing Using an HP-IB Interface 1-25
Equipment 1-25
Interconnection and Printing Instructions 1-25
Plotting Using an HP-IB Interface 1-30
Equipment 1-30
Interconnection and Plotting Instructions 1-30
Printing Using a Parallel Interface 1-33
Equipment 1-33
Interconnection and Printing Instructions 1-33
Plotting to an HP LaserJet Printer 1-37
Equipment 1-37
Interconnection and Plotting Instructions 1-37
Printing after Plotting or Plotting after Printing . . . 1-38
Electrostatic Discharge 1-39
Reducing Damage Caused by ESD 1-39

2. Getting Started
What You'll Learn in this Chapter 2-2
Getting Acquainted with the Analyzer 2-3
Front-Panel Features 2-3
Rear-Panel Features 2-7
Data Controls 2-10
Hold Key 2-10
Knob 2-10
Number/Units Keypad 2-11
Step Keys 2-11
Fine-Focus Control 2-12
Screen Annotation 2-13
Menu and Softkey Overview 2-16
Making a Measurement 2-17
Measurement Summary 2-20
Improving Accuracy with Self-Calibration Routines . . . 2-21
Warm-Up Time 2-21
Performing the Tracking Generator Self-Calibration Routine (Option 011 only) 2-24
When Is Self-Calibration Needed? 2-26
Memory Card Insertion and Battery Replacement 2-27
Changing the Memory Card Battery 2-28
Procedure to Change the Memory Card Battery . . . 2-29
Analyzer Battery Information 2-31

3. Using Spectrum Analyzer Features
What You'll Learn in This Chapter 3-2
Using the Internal Preamplifier 3-3
Use the Marker Table to List All the Active Markers . . . 3-4
Use the Peak Table to List the Displayed Signals 3-6
Saving and Recalling Data from Analyzer Memory 3-8
To Save a State 3-8
To Recall a State 3-9
To Save a Trace 3-10
To Recall a Trace 3-11
To Save a Limit-Line Table or Amplitude Correction Factors 3-12
To Recall Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors 3-13
To Protect Data From Being Overwritten 3-13
Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card 3-15

Preparing the Memory Card for Use 3-17
To Enter a Prefix 3-19
To Save a State 3-20
To Recall a State 3-21
To Save a Trace 3-22
To Recall a Trace 3-23
To Save a Display Image 3-24
To Recall a Display Image 3-25
To Save Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors 3-26
To Recall Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors 3-27
Saving and Recalling Programs with a Memory Card . 3-28
To Save a Program 3-29
To Recall a Program 3-30
Using Limit-Line Functions 3-33
Procedure for Creating an Upper Limit Line 3-34
Limit-Line Functions 3-39
Editing, Creating, or Viewing a Limit-Line 3-39
Selecting the Type of Limit-Line Table 3-40
Selecting the Limit-Line Table Format 3-41
Selecting the Segment Number 3-43
Selecting the Frequency or Time Coordinate 3-44
Selecting the Amplitude Coordinate 3-44
Selecting the Segment Type 3-46
Completing Table Entry and Activating Limit-Line Testing 3-48
Saving or Recalling Limit-Line Tables 3-48
Procedure for Creating an Upper and Lower Limit Line 3-49
Learn About the Analog+ Display Mode 3-52
Learn About the Windows Display 3-54
Learn How to Enter Amplitude Correction Factors 3-57
Procedure for Creating Amplitude-Correction Factors . 3-58
Amplitude-Correction Functions 3-61
Editing or Viewing the Amplitude-Correction Tables . 3-61
Selecting the Amplitude-Correction Point 3-61
Selecting the Frequency Coordinate 3-63
Selecting the Amplitude Coordinate 3-63
Completing Table Entry and Activating Amplitude Corrections 3-64
Saving or Recalling Amplitude Correction Tables . . 3-64

External Keyboard 3-65
Using the External Keyboard 3-68
External Keyboard Installation 3-68
To Enter a Screen Title 3-68
To Enter Programming Commands 3-69
To Enter a Prefix 3-69

4. Making Basic Measurements Using Spectrum Analyzer Mode
What You'll Learn in This Chapter 4-2
Resolving Signals of Equal Amplitude Using the Resolution Bandwidth Function 4-3
Resolving Small Signals Hidden by Large Signals Using the Resolution Bandwidth Function 4-6
Increasing the Frequency Readout Resolution Using the Marker Counter 4-9
Decreasing the Frequency Span Using the Marker Track Function 4-11
Tracking Unstable Signals Using Marker Track and the Maximum Hold and Minimum Hold Functions 4-13
Comparing Signals Using Delta Markers 4-18
Measuring Low-Level Signals Using Attenuation, Video Bandwidth, and Video Averaging 4-22
Identifying Distortion Products Using the RF Attenuator and Traces 4-30
Distortion from the Analyzer 4-30
Third-Order Intermodulation Distortion 4-34
Using the Analyzer As a Receiver in Zero Frequency Span 4-37

5. Making Measurements Using Spectrum Analyzer Mode
What You'll Learn in This Chapter 5-2
Measuring Amplitude Modulation with the Fast Fourier Transform Function 5-3
Stimulus-Response Measurements 5-12
What Are Stimulus-Response Measurements? 5-12
Using a Spectrum Analyzer With a Tracking Generator 5-14
Stepping through the Measurement 5-15
Tracking Generator Unleveled Condition 5-22
Demodulating and Listening to an AM or FM Signal . . . 5-23
Triggering on a Selected Line of a Video Picture Field . . 5-26
Using the Gate Utility to Simplify Time-Gated Measurements (Option 107 only) 5-28

Using the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability Without the Gate Utility (Option 107 only) 5-33
Introducing the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability 5-34
Using the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability to View Pulsed RF 5-37
Example of a Time-Gated Pulsed RF Signal 5-40
Setting the Gate Delay and Gate Length Properly, When NOT Using the Gate Utility 5-50
Using the Self-Calibration Routines with Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability (Option 107) 5-54
Performing a Functional Check of the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability (Option 107) 5-56
Using the One Button Measurements to Measure N dB Bandwidth, Percent Amplitude Modulation, and Third Order Intercept (TOI). 5-59
N dB Bandwidth Measurement 5-60
Percent Amplitude Modulation Measurement 5-62
Third Order Intermodulation Measurement (TOI) 5-64
Using the Power Measurement Functions to make Transmitter Measurements 5-67
Occupied Bandwidth and Transmitter Frequency Error . 5-68
Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACP) 5-70
Channel Power Measurement 5-74

6. Spectrum Analyzer Mode Key Descriptions
Service Functions 6-3
Service Calibration Functions 6-3
Service Diagnostic Functions 6-4
Service Diagnostic Functions (continued) 6-5
Spectrum Analyzer Mode Functions 6-6

7. Key Menus

8. If You Have a Problem
What You'll Find in This Chapter 8-2
Calling HP Sales and Service Offices 8-3
Before You Call Hewlett-Packard 8-4
Check the basics 8-5
If you suspect the analyzer configuration is wrong . . . 8-6
If the display position is offset 8-6
If the analyzer measurements appear inaccurate 8-7

If the error message FREQ UNCAL stays on screen 8-7
If the calibration routines cannot be performed 8-8
If the calibration data is corrupt 8-8
If the display is scrambled 8-8
How to Call Hewlett-Packard 8-10
Returning the Cable TV Analyzer for Service 8-12
Package the cable TV analyzer for shipment 8-12
Error Messages 8-14

9. Options and Accessories
What You'll Find in This Chapter 9-2
Options 9-3
Tracking Generator (Option 011) 9-3
Carrying Case, Color Tan (Option 015) 9-3
HP-IB Interface (Option 021) 9-3
Front Panel Protective Cover (Option 040) 9-4
TV Receiver/Video Tester (Option 107) 9-4
Noise Figure Card (Option 119) 9-4
Narrow Resolution Bandwidths (Option 130) 9-5
Rack Mount Kit without Handles (Option 908) 9-5
Rack Mount Kit With Handles (Option 909) 9-6
User's Guides and Calibration Guide (Option 910) . . . 9-6
Service Documentation (Option 915) 9-6
Accessories 9-7
RF Bridges 9-7
AC Power Source 9-7
External Keyboard 9-8
HP-IB Cable 9-8
Memory Cards 9-9
Plotter 9-9
Printer 9-10
Rack Slide Kit 9-10
RS-232 Cable 9-10
Transit Case 9-10

Glossary

Index

Figures

1-1. HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer 1-2
1-2. Setting the Line Voltage Selector Switch 1-8
1-3. Checking the Line Fuse 1-9
1-4. Reference Connector 1-13
1-5. Example of a Static-Safe Work Station 1-40
2-1. Front-Panel Feature Overview 2-3
2-2. Rear-Panel Feature Overview 2-7
2-3. Adjusting the Fine Focus 2-12
2-4. Screen Annotation 2-13
2-5. Relationship between Frequency and Amplitude 2-18
2-6. Reading the Amplitude and Frequency 2-20
2-7. Inserting the Memory Card 2-27
2-8. Memory Card Battery Date Code Location 2-29
2-9. Memory Card Battery Replacement 2-30
2-10. Rear-Panel Battery Information Label 2-31
3-1. Marker Table Display 3-4
3-2. Peak Table Display 3-6
3-3. Inserting the Memory Card 3-17
3-4. Typical Limit-Line Display 3-35
3-5. The Completed Limit-Line Table 3-38
3-6. Limit-Line Segments 3-43
3-7. Segment Types 3-47
3-8. Upper and Lower Limit-Line Testing 3-51
3-9. Analog+ Display Mode 3-53
3-10. Windows Display Mode 3-54
3-11. Amplitude-Correction Display 3-57
3-12. Completed Amplitude-Correction Table 3-60
3-13. Amplitude-Correction Points 3-62
4-1. Set-Up for Obtaining Two Signals 4-4
4-2. Resolving Signals of Equal Amplitude 4-5
4-3. Resolution Bandwidth Requirements for Resolving Small Signals 4-6
4-4. Signal Resolution with a 10 kHz Resolution Bandwidth . . . 4-7
4-5. Signal Resolution with a 30 kHz Resolution Bandwidth . . . 4-8
4-6. Using the Marker Counter 4-10
4-7. After Zooming In on the Signal 4-12
4-8. Using Marker Tracking to Track an Unstable Signal 4-15

4-9. Viewing an Unstable Signal Using Max Hold A 4-16
4-10. Viewing an Unstable Signal With Max Hold, Clear Write, and Min Hold 4-17
4-11. Placing a Marker on the CAL OUT Signal 4-18
4-12. Using the Marker Delta Function 4-19
4-13. Using the Marker to Peak/Peak Function 4-20
4-14. Frequency and Amplitude Difference Between Signals 4-21
4-15. Low-Level Signal 4-23
4-16. Using 0 dB Attenuation 4-24
4-17. Decreasing Resolution Bandwidth 4-25
4-18. Decreasing Video Bandwidth 4-27
4-19. Using the Video Averaging Function 4-29
4-20. Harmonic Distortion 4-30
4-21. RF Attenuation of 10 dB 4-32
4-22. No Harmonic Distortion 4-33
4-23. Third-Order Intermodulation Equipment Setup 4-34
4-24. Measuring the Distortion Product 4-36
4-25. Viewing an AM Signal 4-38
4-26. Measuring Modulation In Zero Span 4-39
5-1. FFT Annotation 5-4
5-2. Percent Amplitude Modulation Measurement 5-9
5-3. Block Diagram of a Spectrum-Analyzer/Tracking-Generator Measurement System 5-13
5-4. Transmission Measurement Test Setup 5-15
5-5. Tracking-Generator Output Power Activated 5-16
5-6. Spectrum Analyzer Settings According to the Measurement Requirement 5-17
5-7. Decrease the Resolution Bandwidth to Improve Sensitivity . 5-18
5-8. Manual Tracking Adjustment Compensates for Tracking Error 5-19
5-9. Normalized Trace 5-21
5-10. Measure the Rejection Range with Delta Markers 5-21
5-11. Demodulation of an FM Signal 5-24
5-12. Continuous Demodulation of an FM Signal 5-25
5-13. Triggering on an Odd Field of a Video Format 5-26
5-14. Triggering on an Even Field of a Video Format 5-27
5-15. Time-Gate Utility Display 5-28
5-16. Viewing Time-Sharing of a Frequency with an Oscilloscope 5-35
5-17. Viewing Time-Sharing of a Frequency with a Spectrum Analyzer 5-36
5-18. Pulse Repetition Interval and Pulse Width (with Two Signals Present) 5-38

5-19. Test Setup for Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability . . 5-41
5-20. Setting the Center Frequency, Span, and Reference Level 5-43
5-21. Setting the Sweep Time 5-44
5-22. Setting the Gate Delay and Gate Length Using an Oscilloscope 5-45
5-23. Using Time-Gating to View Signal 1 5-47
5-24. Placing the Gate Output During the Second Signal 5-48
5-25. Viewing Both Signals with Time-Gating 5-49
5-26. Gate Not Occurring During the Pulse 5-50
5-27. Gate is Occurring at the Beginning of the Pulse 5-51
5-28. Self-Calibration Data Results 5-55
5-29. Rear Panel Connections for Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability 5-56
5-30. Gate On 5-57
5-31. Using the Level Gate Control 5-58
5-32. N dB Bandwidth Measurement 5-60
5-33. Percent Amplitude Modulation Measurement 5-62
5-34. Third-Order Intermodulation Measurement 5-65
5-35. Occupied Bandwidth 5-69
5-36. Adjacent Channel Power 5-71
5-37. Adjacent Channel Power Extended 5-72
5-38. Adjacent Channel Power Graph 5-72
5-39. Channel Power 5-75
5-40. Channel Power Graph 5-76
6-1. Memory Card Catalog Information 6-27
6-2. Analyzer Memory Catalog Information 6-29
6-3. CATALOG ON EVENT Display 6-33
6-4. Connecting a Printer to the analyzer 6-48

Tables

1-1. Accessories Supplied with the Cable TV Analyzer 1-6
1-2. Power Requirements 1-7
1-3. AC Power Cables Available 1-12
1-4. Setting of ThinkJet Printer Mode Switches 1-26
1-5. Static-Safe Accessories 1-40
2-1. Screen Annotation for Trace, Trigger, and Sweep Modes . . . 2-14
2-2. Screen Annotation 2-15
3-1. Summary of Save and Recall Operations, Analyzer Memory 3-14
3-2. Comparison of Analyzer Memory and Memory Card Operations 3-16
3-3. Save and Recall Functions Using Memory Card 3-31
3-8. External Keyboard Functions 3-65
5-1. Determining Spectrum Analyzer Settings for Viewing a Pulsed RF Signal 5-39
5-2. Pulse Generator Test Setup Settings 5-42
5-3. Signal Generator Test Setup Settings 5-42
5-4. Gate Delay, Resolution Bandwidth, Gate Length, and Video Bandwidth Settings 5-52
5-5. Sweep Time Settings 5-53
6-1. Commands Not Available with Analog+ Operation 6-15
6-2. Memory Card Catalog Information 6-27
6-3. Analyzer Memory Catalog Information* 6-29
6-4. CATALOG ON EVENT Display Description 6-32
6-5. Default Configuration Values 6-51
6-6. Compatibility of FFT With Other Functions 6-71
6-7. Commands Altered/Not Available within the Gate Utility . . 6-79
6-8. Functions Which Exit The Windows Display Format 6-105
6-9. 6-108
6-10. Model Specific Preset Conditions 6-113
6-11. Common Preset Conditions 6-113
6-12. Preset Conditions for All Models 6-115
8-1. Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Offices 8-11
9-1. 9-9

1

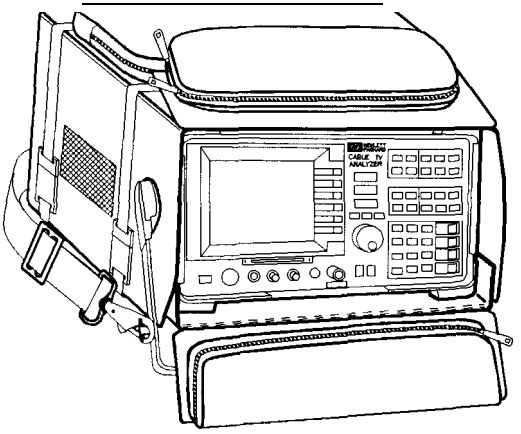
Preparing For Use

Preparing For Use

What You'll Find in This Chapter

This chapter describes the process of getting the cable TV analyzer ready to use when you have just received it. See "Preparing Your Analyzer For Use" for the process steps. The process includes initial inspection, setting up the unit for the selected ac power source, and performing automatic self-calibration routines. Information about static-safe handling procedures is also included in this chapter.

Introducing the HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer



pu115c

Figure I-I. HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer

The HP 8591C cable TV analyzer is a small, lightweight test instrument that covers the 1 MHz to 1.8 GHz frequency range. The HP 8591C cable TV analyzer is a portable instrument ideal for field use. It comes in a durable carrying case that makes it easy to transport and protects it from moisture and dirt. The cable TV analyzer is fully operational within the case so you never need to remove it.

The HP 8591C cable TV analyzer comes equipped with the HP 85721A cable TV measurements and system monitor personality installed. The cable TV measurements and system monitor personality is a downloadable program (DLP) consisting of measurement routines useful for cable television applications.

Preparing Your Cable TV Analyzer for Use

Detailed information for all of the steps in this process is included in this chapter immediately following the process description.

1. Unpack the cable TV analyzer from the shipping container and inspect it for damage during shipping.
2. Verify that all of the accessories and documentation has been shipped.
3. Check that the line voltage selector on the rear panel is set to the proper voltage for your area.
4. Check that the correct fuse is in place.

WARNING

Failure to ground the cable TV analyzer properly can result in personal injury. Use an ac power outlet that has a protective earth contact. DO *NOT* defeat the earth grounding protection by using an extension cable, power cable, or autotransformer without a protective ground conductor.

5. Connect the power cable to the cable TV analyzer and press the front panel (LINE) switch to turn it on.
6. Execute the self-calibration routines after allowing the cable TV analyzer to warm up for 30 minutes. Chapter 2 includes guidelines on how often the routines should be performed.
7. Connect CAL OUT to INPUT 75 Ω. ***Check that the rear panel 10MHz OUTPUT is connected to EXT REF IN.***
8. Press (CAL) then CAL FREQ & AMPTD to perform the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines. Press CAL STOKE when the routine is finished.
9. For tracking generator Option 011, connect the RF OUT 75 Ω to the INPUT 75 Ω then press More 1 of 4, More 2 of 4, and CAL TRK GEN to run the self-calibration routine. Press (CAL) and CAL STORE when the routine is finished.

Initial Inspection

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, keep it until you have verified that the contents are complete and you have tested the cable TV analyzer mechanically and electrically.

Table l-l contains the accessories shipped with the cable TV analyzer. If the contents are incomplete or if the cable TV analyzer does not pass the verification tests in the calibration guide, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. If the shipping container is damaged or the cushioning material shows signs of stress, also notify the carrier. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection. The HP office will arrange for repair or replacement without waiting for a claim settlement.

If the shipping materials are in good condition, retain them for possible future use. You may wish to ship the cable TV analyzer to another location or to return it to Hewlett-Packard for service. See "How to Return Your Analyzer for Servicing, " in Chapter 8 for more information about shipping materials.

NOTE

Complete instructions for installing your cable TV analyzer in an equipment rack are provided in a service note that is included with Options 1CM and 1CN Rack Mounting Kits.

Table l-l. Accessories Supplied with the Cable TV Analyzer

Description	HP Part Number	Comments
Cable TV RF/video measurements personality	HP 85721A	Shipped with analyzer.
Cable, 75 Ω, BNC	5062-6452	Shipped with analyzer.
Memory card holder	*9222-1545*	Shipped with analyzer.
Memory card, 128 kilobyte	HP 82215A	Shipped with analyzer.
Adapter, BNC (m) to Type F (f)	*1250-2477*	Shipped with analyzer. */Option 107 only)*
Coupler	0955-0704	Shipped with analyzer. *(Option 107 only)*
Power cable	See Table 1-3.	Shipped with analyzer.
Reference connector	1250-1499	Shipped connected between the 10 MHz REF OUT and the EXT REF IN on the rear panel of the analyzer.
Soft carrying pack	9211-7102	Shipped with analyzer.
Documentation:		
• *HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Spectrum Analyzer Reference User's Guide*	*	Shipped with analyzer.
• *HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Cable TV Measurements User's Guide*	*	Shipped with analyzer.
• *HP 8590 E-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Calibration Guide*	*	Shipped with analyzer.
• *HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Getting Started and Quick Reference Guide* (this book)	*	Shipped with analyzer.
• *HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*	*	Shipped with analyzer.
• *HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Assembly-Level Repair Service Guide*	*	Shipped with analyzer. */Option 915 on/y/*
• *HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Component-Level Repair Service Guide*	*	Shipped with analyzer. */Option 915 only)*

Contact your nearest sales and service center for current part number.

Power Requirements

The cable TV analyzer is a portable instrument and requires no physical installation other than connection to a power source.

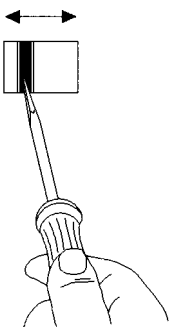
CAUTION

Do ***not*** connect ac power until you have verified that the line voltage is correct, the proper fuse is installed, and the line voltage selector switch is properly positioned, as described in the following paragraphs. Damage to the equipment could result.

Table 1-2. Power Requirements

Characteristic	115 V Requirement	230 V Requirement
Input voltage	90 V to 132 V rms	198 V to 264 V rms
Frequency	47 Hz to 440 Hz	47 Hz to 66 Hz
Power	<500 VA, <180 W	<500 VA, <180 W

Setting the Line Voltage Selector Switch



pu138e

Figure 1-2. Setting the line Voltage Selector Switch

CAUTION

Before connecting the cable TV analyzer to the power source, you must set the rear-panel voltage selector switch correctly to adapt the cable TV analyzer to the power source. An improper selector switch setting can damage the cable TV analyzer when it is turned on.

Set the instrument's rear-panel voltage selector switch to the line voltage range (115 V or 230 V) corresponding to the available ac voltage. See Figure 1-2. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool in the slot and slide the switch up or down so that the proper voltage label is visible.

Checking the Fuse

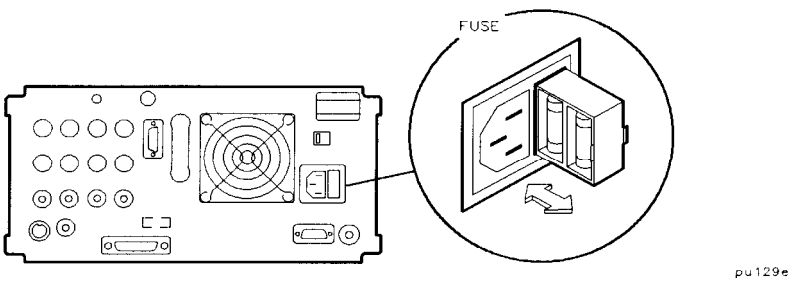


Figure 1-3. Checking the Line Fuse

The recommended fuse is size 5 by 20 mm, rated F5A, 250 V (IEC approved). This fuse may be used with input line voltages of 115 V or 230 V. Its HP part number is 2110-0709.

With an input line voltage of 115 V an alternate fuse can be used. In areas where the recommended fuse is not available, a size 5 by 20 mm, rated fast blow, 5 A, 125 V (UL/CSA approved) fuse may be substituted. Its HP part number is 2110-0756.

The line fuse is housed in a small container beside the rear-panel power connector (see Figure 1-3). The container provides space for storing a spare fuse, as shown in the figure.

To check the fuse, insert the tip of a screwdriver in the slot at the middle of the container and pry gently to extend the container.

NOTE

The fuse container is attached to the line module; it cannot he removed.

The fuse closest to the cable TV analyzer is the fuse in use. If the fuse is defective or missing, install a new fuse in the proper position and reinsert the fuse container.

Power Cable

The cable TV analyzer is equipped with a three-wire power cable, in accordance with international safety standards. When connected to an appropriate power line outlet, this cable grounds the instrument cabinet.

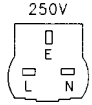
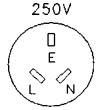
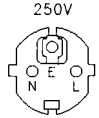
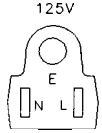
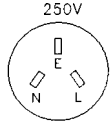
WARNING

Failure to ground the cable TV analyzer properly can result in personal injury. Before turning on the cable TV analyzer, you must connect its protective earth terminals to the protective- conductor of the main power cable. Insert the main power cable plug only into a socket outlet that has a protective earth contact. DO NOT defeat the earth-grounding protection by using an extension cable, power cable, or autotransformer without a protective ground conductor.

If you are using an autotransformer, make sure its common terminal is connected to the protective earth contact of the power source outlet socket.

Various power cables are available to connect the cable TV analyzer to the types of ac power outlets unique to specific geographic areas. The cable appropriate for the area to which the cable TV analyzer is originally shipped is included with the unit. You can order additional ac power cables for use in different areas. Table 1-3 lists the available ac power cables, illustrates the plug configurations, and identifies the geographic area in which each cable is appropriate.

Table 1-3. AC Power Cables Available

PLUG TYPE **	CABLE HP PART NUMBER	PLUG DESCRIPTION	CABLE LENGTH CM (INCHES)	CABLE COLOR	FOR USE IN COUNTRY
250V 	8120-1351 8120-1703	Straight* BS1363A 90°	229 (90) 229 (90)	Mint Gray Mint Gray	Great Britain, Cyprus, Nigeria, Singapore, Zimbabwe
250V 	8120-1369 8120-0696	Straight* NZSS198/ASC112 90°	201 (79) 221 (87)	Gray Gray	Argentina, Australia, New Zealand, Mainland China
250V 	8120-1689 8120-1692	Straight* CEE7-Y11 90°	201 (79) 201 (79)	Mint Gray Mint Gray	East and West Europe, Central African Republic United Arab Republic (unpolarized in many nations)
125V 	8120-1348 8120-1538	Straight* NEMA5-15P 90°	203 (80) 203 (80)	Black Black	United States Canada, Japan (100 V or 200 V), Braz il, Colombia, Mexico Phillipines, Saudia Arabia, Taiwan
	8120-1378 8120-4753 8120-1521 8120-4754	Straight* NEMA5-15P Straight 90° 90°	203 (80) 230 (90) 203 (80) 230 (90)	Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray	
250V 	8120-5182 8120-5181	Straight* NEMA5-15P 90°	200 (78) 200 (78)	Jade Gray Jade Gray	Israel

* Part number for plug is industry identifier for plug only. Number shown for cable is HP Part Number for complete cable, including plug

** E = Earth Ground; L = Line; N = Neutral.

FORMAT80

When you turn the cable TV analyzer on for the first time, you should perform frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines to generate correction factors and indicate that the unit is functioning correctly. The cable TV analyzer should be allowed to warm-up for 30 minutes before performing the self-calibration routines. See "When Is Self-Calibration Needed?" in Chapter 2 for helpful guidelines on how often the self-calibration routines should be performed.

Perform the following steps:

1. Ensure the reference connector is connected between the 10 MHz OUTPUT and EXT REF IN rear-panel connectors. See Figure 1-4.

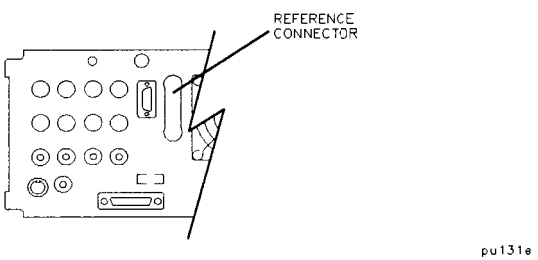


Figure 1-4. Reference Connector

   If you wish to use an external 10 MHz source as the reference frequency, disconnect the reference connector from the rear-panel and connect an external reference source to the EXT REF IN connector on the rear panel.

2. Plug the power cord into the cable TV analyzer.

3. Press (LINE).

   After a few seconds, the screen displays the Ermware revision date in the YYMMDD format. For example, 930522 indicates May 22, 1993. The baud rate (RS232 : XXXX) is also displayed.

   If your cable TV analyzer is equipped with Option 021 (HP-IB interface), the appropriate interface address (HP-IB ADRS : XX) in place of the baud rate, also appears on the screen.

NOTE

Record the firmware date and keep it for reference. If you should ever need to call Hewlett-Packard for service or with any questions regarding your cable TV analyzer, it will be helpful to have the firmware date readily available.

4. To meet cable TV analyzer specifications, allow a 30 minute warm-up before attempting to make any calibrated measurements. Be sure to calibrate the cable TV analyzer only *after* the cable TV analyzer has met the operating temperature conditions.
5. Connect the 75 Ω coaxial cable between the front-panel CAL OUT and the INPUT 75 Ω connector.

NOTE

Remove all connections to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT rear-panel connector before performing the self-calibration routines.

6. Perform the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routine by pressing (CAL) and CAL FREQ & AMPTD

   During the frequency routine, CAL : SWEEP, CAL : FREQ, and CAL : SPAN and CAL: FM GAIN + OFFSET are displayed as the sequence progresses.

   During the amplitude routine, CAL ; AMPTD, CAL : 3 dB BW, CAL : ATTEN, and CAL : LOGAMP are displayed as the sequence progresses. CAL : DONE appears when the routine is completed. Any failures or discrepancies produce a message on the screen; see Chapter 8.

7. When the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines have been completed successfully, store the correction factors by pressing CAL STORE.

The self-calibration routines calibrate the cable TV analyzer by generating correction factors. The softkey CAL STOKE stores the correction factors in the area of cable TV analyzer memory that is stored when the cable TV analyzer is turned off; the cable TV analyzer will automatically apply these factors in future measurements. If CAL STOKE is not pressed, the correction factors remain in effect until the cable TV analyzer is turned off.

Performing the Tracking-Generator Self-Calibration Routine

For cable TV analyzers with Option 011, the tracking-generator self-calibration routine should be performed prior to using the tracking generator.

NOTE

Since the tracking generator calibration routine depends on the accuracy of the absolute amplitude level of the cable TV analyzer, the cable TV analyzer amplitude calibration should be done prior to using CAL TRK GEN

1. To calibrate the tracking generator, connect the tracking generator output (RF OUT 75 Ω) to the cable TV analyzer INPUT 75 Ω connector, using an appropriate cable.

NOTE

A low-loss cable should be used for accurate calibration. Use the 75 Ω cable shipped with the cable TV analyzer.

2. Press the following cable TV analyzer keys: (CAL), More 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4 , then CAL TRK GEM TG SIGNAL NOT FOUND will be displayed if the tracking generator output is not connected to the cable TV analyzer input.
3. To store this data in the area of cable TV analyzer memory that is stored when the cable TV analyzer is turned off, press CAL STORE

When the self-calibration routines have been completed successfully, the cable TV analyzer is ready for normal operation.

Printing or Plotting

You may wish to obtain a permanent record of data displayed on the cable TV analyzer screen. This can be done using the (copy) key of the cable TV analyzer, and a printer or plotter.

Printing Using an RS-232 Interface

Equipment

- HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.
- HP 13242G RS-232 cable
- Printer with RS-232 interface, choose one of the following:
  - HP 500, 500C*, and 550C* DeskJet
  - HP 2225 ThinkJet
  - HP 3630A PaintJet
  - HP LaserJet
  - LQ-570 Epson
  - MX-80 Epson

* Supports color printing

Interconnection and Printing Instructions

1. Turn off the cable TV analyzer and the printer.

NOTE

The RS-232 interface allows only one device (either the printer or the plotter) to be connected to the cable TV analyzer. Refer to the programmer's guide for more information on RS-232 protocol and cable wiring.

2. Connect the printer using an RS-232 cable.
3. Turn on the cable TV analyzer and printer.
4. Press (CONFIG), **More 1** of 3
5. To set the baud rate to 9600 baud, press BAUD RATE, 9600, (Hz). To set the baud rate to 1200 baud, press: BAUD RATE , 1200, (Hz).

NOTE

Some of the programs in this manual utilize 1200 baud. If your system uses the RS-232 handshake lines, you can use 9600 baud for all of the programs.

6. Press (CONFIG), Print **Conf ig** .

7. Select the configuration for your printer by pressing the appropriate key. Note that the softkey is activated when the key title is underlined.

Set Colr Printer

Press this key to print in color if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a Hewlett-Packard color printer, then select the appropriate printer,

Selecting any Hewlett-Packard printer results in three printouts per page prior to formfeeding the page.

One printout per page can be achieved by manually formfeeding each printout.

NOTE

To proceed with the three printouts per page format, after printing one printout per page, it is necessary to press PRINTER SETUP Pressing PRINTER SETUP resets the internal counter.

Set B&W Printer

Press this key to print in black and white, then press one of the following keys to select the appropriate printer mode.

- Press BP B&W PRINTER if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a Hewlett-Packard printer.

  Selecting any Hewlett-Packard printer results in three printouts per page prior to formfeeding the page.

  One printout per page can be achieved by manually formfeeding each printout.

NOTE

To proceed with the three printouts per page format, after printing one printout per page, it is necessary to press PRINTER SETUP . Pressing PRINTER SETUP resets the internal counter.

- Press EP MX80 SML LRG if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a MX-80 Epson or other compatible B-pin print-head printer.

  Pressing this key to underline SML will print two printouts to a page and will print softkey labels if desired. See step 8

  Pressing this key to underline LRG will print only one printout to a page and will not print the softkey labels.

- Press EP LQ570 SML LRG if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a LQ-570 Epson or other compatible 24-pin print-head printer.

  Pressing this key to underline SML will print two printouts to a page and will print softkey labels if desired. See step 8

  Pressing this key to underline LRG will print only one printout to a page and will not print the softkey labels.

8. If you want the softkey labels to be printed with the cable TV analyzer display printout, press PRT MENU ON OFF so that ON is underlined. Note that this function does not work when EP MX80 LRG or EP LQ570 LRG is pressed.

9. Press Previous Menu, COPY DEV PRMT PLT (PRNT should be underlined), then (COPY).

Plotting Using an RS-232 Interface

Equipment

- HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.
- HP 13242G RS-232 cable
- Any of the following Plotters:
  - HP 7440A ColorPro plotter with an RS-232 interface.
  - HP 7445A plotter with an RS-232 interface.
  - HP 7550A/B plotter with an RS-232 interface.
  - HP LaserJet

Interconnection and Plotting Instructions

1. Turn off the cable TV analyzer.

NOTE

The RS-232 interface allows only one device (either the printer or the plotter) to be connected to the cable TV analyzer. Refer to the Programmer's Guide for more information on RS-232 protocol and cable wiring.

2. Connect the plotter using an RS-232 cable.
3. Turn on the cable TV analyzer and the plotter.
4. Press (CONFIG), More 1 of 3

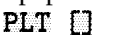
5. To set the baud rate to 9600 baud, press: BAUD RATE , 9600, (Hz).

NOTE

The HP 7470A plotter does not support two plots per page. If you use an HP 7470A plotter with an HP 8591C cable TV analyzer, you can select one plot per page or four plots per page, but not two plots per page.

6. Press (CONFIG), Plot Conf ig . You can choose a full-page, half-page, or quarter-page plot with the PLTS/PG 1 2 4 softkey. Press PLTS/PG 1 2 4 to underline the number of plots per page desired.

7. If two or four plots per page are chosen, a function is displayed that allows you to select the location on the paper of the plotter output. If two plots per page are selected, then the LDC _ _ function is displayed. If four plots per page are selected, then the LOC _ _ is displayed. Press the softkey until the rectangular marker is in the desired section of softkey label. The upper and lower sections of the softkey label graphically represent where the plotter output will be located.



Note that for a multi-pen plotter, the pens of the plotter draw the different components of the screen as follows:

Pen Number	Description
1	Draws the annotation and graticula.
2	Draws trace A.
3	Draws trace B.
4	Draws trace C and the display line.
5	Draws user-generated graphics and the lower-limit line.
6	Draws the upper-limit line.

8. Press Previous **Menu,** COPY DEV PRMT PLT (so that PLT is underlined), then (COPY).

Printing Using an HP-IB Interface

Equipment

- HP 8591C cable TV analyzer equipped with Option 021.
- HP 10833 (or equivalent) HP-IB cable.
- Printer with HP-IB interface, choose one of the following:
  - HP 310* Portable DeskJet (with HP-IB to Centronics converter) †
  - HP 550C* DeskJet (with HP-IB to Centronics converter) †
  - HP 2225 ThinkJet
  - HP 3630A PaintJet
  - HP LaserJet (with HP-IB to Centronics converter) †
  - MX-80 Epson (with HP-IB to Centronics converter) †
  - LQ-570 Epson (with HP-IB to Centronics converter) †

* Supports color printing
† Part number HP 922035 (US and Canada), and part number HP 92203K (international)

Interconnection and Printing Instructions

1. Turn off the printer and the cable TV analyzer.
2. Connect the printer to the cable TV analyzer using the HP-IB cable. The ThinkJet printer's mode switches must be set correctly for use with the cable TV analyzer. Refer to Table 1-4 for the correct settings.

Table 1-4. Setting of ThinkJet Printer Mode Switches

Switch Number	Setting	Comments
1	down	Printer performs a carriage return only.
2	down	Printer oerforms a line feed onlv.
3	up	Sets the printer to skip paper perforations
4	down	Sets the printer for a paper length of 11 inches.
5	down	Sets the printer to HP MOOE.
6	up	Sets the printer to USASCII.
7	down	
8	down	

NOTE

Because HP-IB cables can be connected together, more than one instrument can communicate on the HP-IB. This means that both a printer and a plotter can be connected to the cable TV analyzer (using two HP-IB cables). Each device must have its own HP-IB address.

Disconnect or turn off the computer

Because the cable TV analyzer cannot print with two controllers (the computer and the cable TV analyzer) connected, the computer must be disconnected from the HP-IB. In most cases, it is sufficient to simply turn the computer OFF.

3. Turn on the cable TV analyzer and printer.

4. On the cable TV analyzer, press (CONFIG), Print Config

5. The printer usually resides at the first device address. To enter address 1 for the printer, press PRINTER ADDRESS , 1, (Hz).

6. Select the configuration for your printer by pressing the appropriate key. Note that the softkey is activated when the key title is underlined.

Set Colr Printer	Press this key to print in color if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a Hewlett-Packard color printer, then select the appropriate printer. Selecting any Hewlett-Packard printer results in three printouts per page prior to formfeeding the page. One printout per page can be achieved by manually formfeeding each printout.

NOTE

To proceed with the three printouts per page format, after printing one printout per page, it is necessary to press PRINTER SETUP Pressing PRINTER SETUP resets the internal counter.

Set B&W Printer

Press this key to print in black and white, then press one of the following keys to select the appropriate printer mode.

- Press HP B&W PRINTER if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a Hewlett-Packard printer.

  Selecting any Hewlett-Packard printer results in three printouts per page prior to formfeeding the page.

  One printout per page can be achieved by manually formfeeding each printout.

NOTE

To proceed with the three printouts per page format, after printing one printout per page, it is necessary to press PRINTER SETUP Pressing PRINTER SETUP resets the internal counter.

- Press EP MX80 SML LRG if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a MX-80 Epson or other compatible B-pin print-head printer.

  Pressing this key to underline SML will print two printouts to a page and will print softkey labels if desired. See step 7.

  Pressing this key to underline LRG will print only one printout to a page and will not print the softkey labels.

- Press EP LQ570 SML LRG if the cable TV analyzer is connected to a LQ-570 Epson or other compatible 24-pin print-head printer.

  Pressing this key to underline SML will print two printouts to a page and will print softkey labels if desired. See step 7.

  Pressing this key to underline LRG will print only one printout to a page and will not print the softkey labels.

7. If you want the softkey labels to be printed with the cable TV analyzer display printout, press PRT MENU ON OFF so that ON is underlined.

   Note that this function does not work when EP MX80 SML LRG or EP LQ570 SML LRG are pressed to underline LRG.

8. Press Previous Menu, COPY DEV PRNT PLT (PRNT should be underlined), then (COPY).

Plotting Using an HP-IB Interface

NOTE

The HP 7470A plotter does not support 2 plots per page. If you use an HP 7470A plotter with an HP 8591C cable TV analyzer, you can select one plot per page or four plots per page, but not 2 plots per page.

Equipment

- HP 8591C cable TV analyzer with Option 021.
- HP 10833 (or equivalent) HP-IB cable.
- Any of the following plotters:
  - HP 7440A ColorPro plotter with HP-IB
  - HP 7445A plotter with HP-IB
  - HP 7550A/B plotter with HP-IB

Interconnection and Plotting Instructions

1. Turn off the plotter and the cable TV analyzer.
2. Connect the plotter to the cable TV analyzer using the HP-IB cable.

NOTE

Because HP-IB cables can be connected together, more than one instrument can communicate on the HP-IB. This means that both a printer and a plotter can be connected to the cable TV analyzer fusing two HP-IB cables). Each device must have its own HP-IB address.

Disconnect or turn off the computer

Because the cable TV analyzer cannot plot with two controllers (the computer and the cable TV analyzer) connected, the computer must be disconnected from the HP-IB. In most cases, it is sufficient to simply turn the computer OFF

3. Turn on the cable TV analyzer and the plotter.
4. On the cable TV analyzer, press (CONFIG), Plot Conf ig
5. The plotter usually resides at the fifth device address. To set the plotter address, press PLOTTER ADDRESS , 5, (Hz), to enter the address 5 for the plotter.
6. With PLTS/PG 1 2 4 , you can choose a full-page, half-page, or quarter-page plot. Press PLTS/PG 1 2 4 to underline the number of plots per page desired.
7. If two or four plots per page are chosen, a function is displayed that allows you to select the location on the paper for the plotter output. If two PLT [] plots per page are selected, then the LOC _ _ function is displayed. If PLT [] _ four plots per page are selected, then the LOC _ is displayed. Press the softkey until the rectangular marker is in the desired section of the

softkey label. The upper and lower sections of the softkey label graphically represent where the plotter output will be located.

Note that for a multi-pen plotter, the pens of the plotter draw the different components of the screen as follows:

Pen Number	Description
1	Draws the annotation and graticula.
2	Draws trace A.
3	Draws trace B.
4	Draws trace C and the display line.
5	Draws user-generated graphics and the lower-limit line.
6	Draws the upper-limit line.

8. Press Previous Menu , COPY DEV PRNT PLT (PLT should be underlined), then (COPY).

NOTE

Once the address of the printer and plotter have been entered, the cable TV analyzer remembers these addresses even though the power is turned off. There is no need to reenter them when the cable TV analyzer is turned off and on.

Printing Using a Parallel Interface

Equipment

- HP 8591C cable TV analyzer equipped with Option 024.
- HP 92284A parallel printer cable.
- Printer with parallel Interface, choose one of the following:
  - HP 310* Portable DeskJet
  - HP 500 DeskJet
  - HP 500C* DeskJet
  - HP 550C* DeskJet
  - HP 3630A PaintJet
  - HP LaserJet
  - LQ-570 Epson
  - MX-80 Epson

* Supports color printing

Interconnection and Printing Instructions

1. Turn off the printer and the spectrum analyzer.
2. Connect the printer to the spectrum analyzer using the parallel printer cable.
3. Turn on the spectrum analyzer and printer.
4. On the spectrum analyzer, press (CONFIG), Print Conf ig .
5. Select the configuration for your printer by pressing the appropriate key. Note that the softkey is activated when the key title is underlined.

Set Colr Printer

Press this key to print in color if the spectrum analyzer is connected to a Hewlett-Packard color printer, then select the appropriate printer.

Selecting any Hewlett-Packard printer results in three printouts per page prior to formfeeding the page.

One printout per page can be achieved by manually formfeeding each printout.

NOTE

To proceed with the three printouts per page format, after printing one printout per page, it is necessary to press PRINTER SETUP. Pressing PRINTER SETUP resets the internal counter.

Set B&W Printer

Press this key to print in black and white, then press one of the following keys to select the appropriate printer mode.

- Press HP B&W PRINTER if the spectrum analyzer is connected to a Hewlett-Packard printer.

  Selecting any Hewlett-Packard printer results in three printouts per page prior to formfeeding the page.

  One printout per page can be achieved by manually formfeeding each printout.

NOTE

To proceed with the three printouts per page format, after printing one printout per page, it is necessary to press PRINTER SETUP Pressing PRINTER SETUP resets the internal counter,

- Press EP MX80 SML LAG if the spectrum analyzer is connected to a MX-80 Epson or other compatible 9-pin print-head printer.

  Pressing this key to underline SML will print two printouts to a page and will print softkey labels if desired. See step 7.

  Pressing this key to underline LRG will print only one printout to a page and will not print the softkey labels.

- Press EP LQ570 SML LRG if the spectrum analyzer is connected to a LQ-570 Epson or other compatible 24-pin print-head printer.

  Pressing this key to underline SML will print two printouts to a page and will print softkey labels if desired. See step 7.

  Pressing this key to underline LRG will print only one printout to a page and will not print the softkey labels.

6. If you want the softkey labels to be printed with the spectrum analyzer display printout, press PRT MENU ON OFF so that ON is underlined.

   Note that this function does not work when EP MX80 SML LRG or EP LQ570 SML LRG are pressed to underline LRG.

7. Press Previous Menu , COPY DEV PRNT PLT (PRNT should be underlined), then [copy).

Plotting to an HP LaserJet Printer

Equipment

- HP 8590 Series spectrum analyzer with RS-232 or Parallel Interface
- Any of the following HP LaserJets:
  - HP LaserJet IIP
  - HP LaserJet III
  - HP LaserJet IIIP
  - HP LaserJet 4
  - HP LaserJet 4L
  - HP LaserJet 4P
- HP 13242G RS-232 cable or HP 92284A parallel printer cable

Interconnection and Plotting Instructions

1. Turn off the spectrum analyzer.

NOTE

The RS-232 or parallel interface allow only one device (either the printer or the plotter) to be connected to the spectrum analyzer. Refer to the Programmer's Guide for more information on protocol and cable wiring.

2. Connect the HP LaserJet to the analyzer.
3. Turn on the analyzer and the HP LaserJet printer.

4. Press (CONFIG).
5. Press COPY DEV PRNT PLT so that PLT is underlined.
6. Press (CONFIG), Plot Conf ig . You can choose a full-page, half-page, or quarter-page plot with the PLTS/PG 1 2 4 softkey. Press PLTS/PG 1 2 4 to underline the number of plots per page desired.
7. If two or four plots per page are chosen, a function is displayed that allows you to select the location on the paper of the plotter output. If two plots per page are selected, then the LOC PLT [] function is displayed. If four plots per page are selected, then the LOC PLT [] is displayed. Press the softkey until the rectangular marker is in the desired section of softkey label. The upper and lower sections of the softkey label graphically represent where the plotter output will be located.
8. Press PLT->L JT ON OFF so that ON is underlined.
9. Then press (COPY).

Printing after Plotting or Plotting after Printing

Pressing (COPY) without changing COPY DEV PRNT PLT produces the function last entered (a print or a plot).

- To print after doing a plot, press (CONFIG), COPY DEV PRMT PLT (so that PRNT is underlined), then (COPY).
- To plot after printing, press (CONFIG), COPY DEV PRNT PLT (so that PLT is underlined), and (copy).

Electrostatic Discharge

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage or destroy electronic components. All work on electronic assemblies should be performed at a static-safe work station. Figure 1-5 shows an example of a static-safe work station using two types of ESD protection:

- Conductive table-mat and wrist-strap combination.
- Conductive floor-mat and heel-strap combination

Both types, when used together, provide a significant level of ESD protection. Of the two, only the table-mat and wrist-strap combination provides adequate ESD protection when used alone.

To ensure user safety, the static-safe accessories must provide at least 1 MΩ of isolation from ground. Refer to Table 1-5 for information on ordering static-safe accessories.

Reducing Damage Caused by ESD

The following suggestions may help reduce ESD damage that occurs during testing and servicing operations.

- Before connecting any coaxial cable to an cable TV analyzer connector for the first time each day, momentarily ground the center and outer conductors of the cable.
- Personnel should be grounded with a resistor-isolated wrist strap before touching the center pin of any connector and before removing any assembly from the unit.
- Be sure that all instruments are properly earth-grounded to prevent a buildup of static charge.

Table 1-5 lists static-safe accessories that can be obtained from Hewlett-Packard by using the HP part numbers shown.

WARNING

These techniques for a static-safe work station should not be used when working on circuitry with a voltage potential greater than 500 volts.

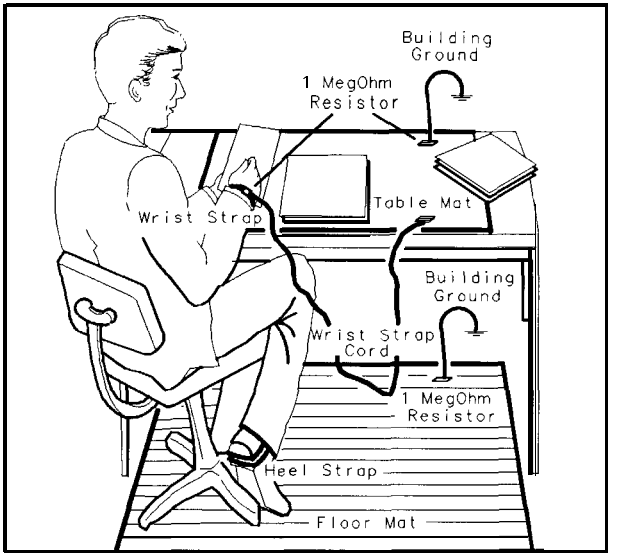


Figure 1-5. Example of a Static-Safe Work Station

Table 1-5. Static-Safe Accessories

HP Part Number	Description
9300-0797	Set includes: 3M static control mat 0.6 m x 1.2 m (2 ft x 4 ft) and 4.6 cm 115 ft) ground wire. (The wrist-strap and wrist-strap cord are not included. They must be ordered separately.)
9300-0980	Wrist-strap cord 1.5 m 15 ft)
9300-1383	Wrist-strap, color black, stainless steel, without cord, has four adjustable links and a 7 mm post-type connection.
9300-1169	ESD heel-strap (reusable 6 to 12 months].

Getting Started

Getting Started

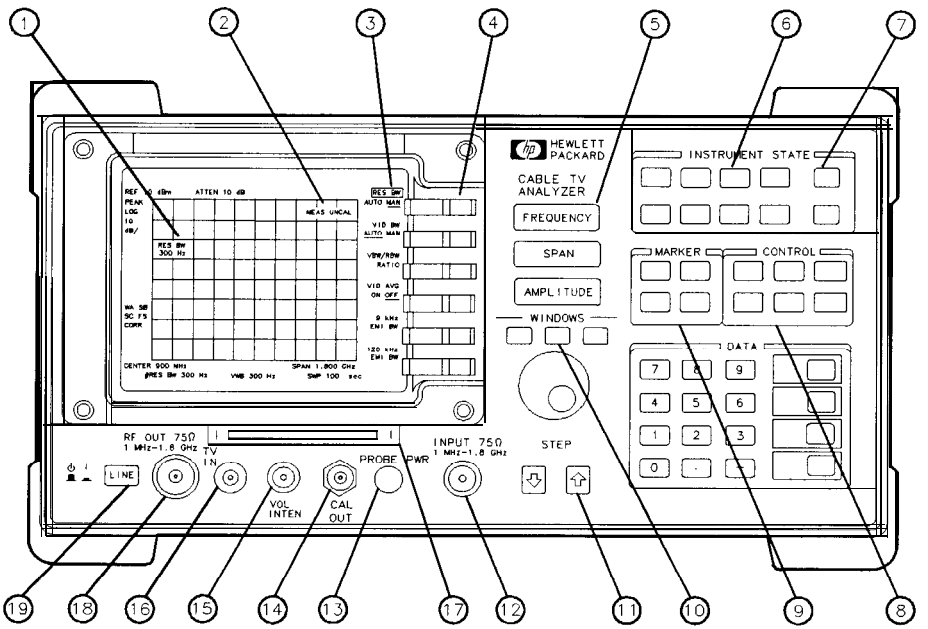
What You'll Learn in this Chapter

This chapter introduces the basic functions of the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer. In this chapter you will:

- Get acquainted with the front-panel and rear-panel features.
- Get acquainted with the menus and softkeys.
- Learn about screen annotation.
- Make a basic measurement (the calibration signal).
- Learn how to improve measurement accuracy by using self-calibration routines.
- Learn how to insert the memory card and about the memory card battery.
- Learn about the cable TV analyzer battery.

NOTE

Before using your cable TV analyzer, please read Chapter 1, "Preparing for Use," which describes how to set up your cable TV analyzer and how to verify that it is operational. Chapter 1 describes many safety considerations that should not be overlooked.



pu114c

Figure 2-1. Front-Panel Feature Overview

Front-Panel Features

The following section provides a brief description of front-panel features. Refer to Figure 2-1.

1 Active function block is the space on the screen that indicates the active function. Most functions appearing in this block can be changed using the knob, step keys, or data keys.

2 Message block is the space on the screen where MEAS UNCAL and the asterisk (*) appear. If one or more functions are manually set (uncoupled), and the amplitude or frequency becomes uncalibrated, MEAS UNCAL appears. (Use (AUTO COUPLE) and AUTO ALL to recouple functions.) The asterisk indicates that a function is in progress.

3 Softkey labels are the annotation on the screen next to the unlabeled keys. Most of the labeled keys on the cable TV analyzer front panel (also called front-panel keys) access menus of related softkeys.

4 Softkeys are the unlabeled keys next to the screen.

5 (FREQUENCY), (SPAN), and (AMPLITUDE) are the three large dark-gray keys that activate the primary cable TV analyzer functions and access menus of related functions.

6 INSTRUMENT STATE functions affect the state of the entire cable TV analyzer. Self-calibration routines and special-function menus are accessed with these keys. The green (PRESET) key resets the cable TV analyzer to a known state. The (MODE) key accesses the current operating mode of the cable TV analyzer and allows you to change to any operating mode available for your cable TV analyzer. All cable TV analyzers have two modes of operation, the cable TV analyzer mode (indicated by Cable TV ANALYZER) and spectrum analyzer mode (indicated by SPECTRUM ANALYZER).

(SAVE) and (RECALL) save and recall traces, states, limit-line tables, amplitude correction factors, and programs to or from a memory card. (SAVE) and (RECALL) also save and recall traces, states, limit-line tables, and amplitude correction factors to or from the cable TV analyzer memory.

NOTE

If you wish to reset the cable TV analyzer configuration to the state it was in when it was originally shipped from the factory, use DEFAULT CONFIG. Refer to the DEFAULT CONFIG softkey description in Chapter 6 for more information.

7 (COPY) prints or plots screen data. Use (CONFIG), Plot Conf ig or Print Conf ig , and COPY DEV PRNT PLT before using (COPY). See Chapter 6 for more details.

8 CONTROL functions access menus that allow you to adjust the resolution bandwidth, adjust the sweep time, store and manipulate trace data, and control the instrument display.

9 MARKER functions control the markers, read out frequencies and amplitudes along the cable TV-analyzer trace, automatically locate the signals of highest amplitude, and keep a signal at the marker position in the center of the screen.

10 WINDOWS keys, turn on the windows display mode. They allow switching between windows and control the zone span and location.

11 DATA keys, STEP keys, and knob allow you to change the numeric value of an active function.

12 INPUT 75 Ω is the signal input for the cable TV analyzer.

CAUTION

Excessive signal input will damage the cable TV analyzer input attenuator and input mixer. Use extreme caution when using the cable TV analyzer around high-power RF sources and transmitters. The maximum input power that the cable TV analyzer can tolerate appears on the front panel and should not be exceeded.

Excessive dc voltage can also damage the input attenuator. For your particular instrument, note the maximum dc voltage that should not be exceeded on the cable TV analyzer front panel (beneath the INPUT 75 Ω connector).

13 PROBE PWR provides power for high-impedance ac probes or other accessories.

14 CAL OUT provides a calibration signal of 300 MHz at 29 dBmV.

15 VOL-INTEN The VOL-INTEN knob changes the brightness of the display and the volume of the internal speaker. The inside part of the knob adjusts the intensity while the outside part adjusts the volume.

16 TV IN Provides the input for the built-in Television-tuner, Option 107.

17 Memory card reader reads from or writes to a memory card

CAUTION

If the tracking generator output power is too high, it may damage the device under test. Do not exceed the maximum power that the device under test can tolerate.

18 RF OUT 75 Ω supplies a source output for the built-in tracking generator. For Option 011 the output frequency range of the cable TV analyzer is 1 MHz to 1.8 GHz.

19 (LINE) turns the instrument on and off. An instrument self-check is performed every time the instrument is turned on. After applying power, allow the temperature of the instrument to stabilize for best measurement results.

Note that the instrument continues to draw power when it is plugged into the ac power source even if the line power switch is off.

Rear-Panel Features

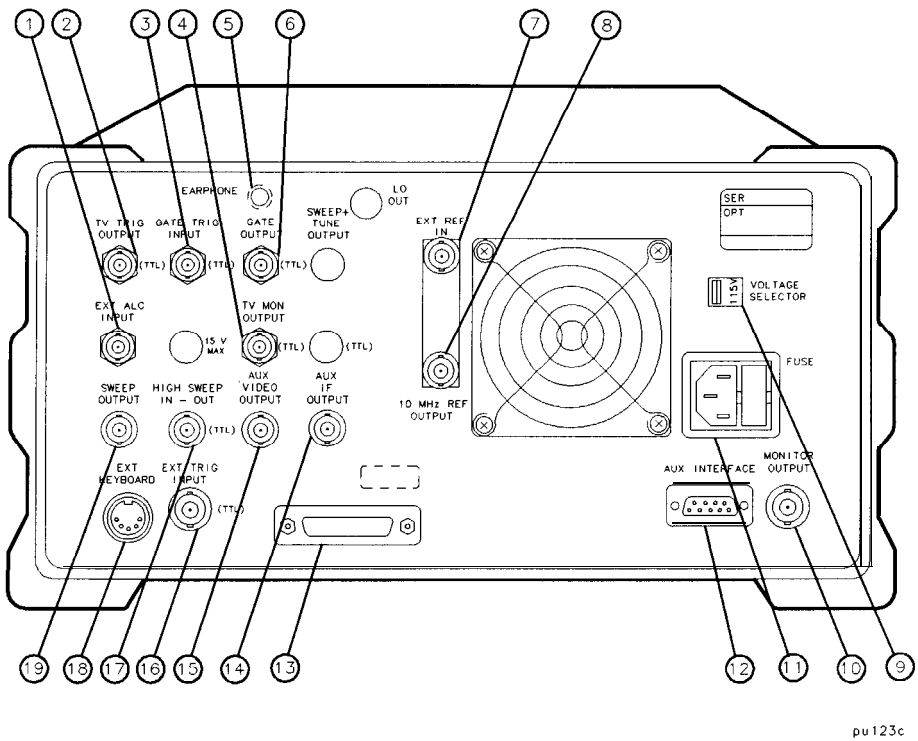


Figure 2-2. Rear-Panel Feature Overview

1 EXT ALC INPUT allows the use of an external detector or power meter for automatic leveling control of the tracking generator. ***For Option 011 only.***

2 TV TRIG OUTPUT (TTL) provides TV trigger output using TTL and negative-edge triggering. ***Standard except for Option 701.***

3 GATE TRIGGER INPUT (TTL) accepts a TTL signal which acts as the gate trigger. In edge mode, the trigger event (positive or negative edge) initiates a gate delay. In level mode, the gate trigger input signal opens

and closes the gate directly: TTL high sets the gate on; TTL low sets the gate off. When this input is unconnected, TTL is set high. *For* ***Option 107 only.***

4 TV MON OUTPUT connector provides a connection for an external television monitor.

5 EARPHONE connector provides a connection for an earphone jack instead of using the internal speaker.

6 GATE OUTPUT (TTL) provides a TTL signal which indicates gate status when the when the gate is in edge trigger mode. A high TTL signal indicates the gate is on; a low TTL signal indicates the gate is off. GATE OUTPUT is not active in level mode. *For* ***Option 107 only.***

7 EXT REF IN accepts an external frequency source to provide the 10 MHz, -2 to + 10 dBm frequency reference used by the cable TV analyzer.

8 10 MHz REF OUTPUT provides a 10 MHz, 0 dBm minimum, time-based reference signal.

9 VOLTAGE SELECTOR adapts the unit to the power source: 115 V or 230 V.

10 MONITOR OUTPUT drives an external monitor with a signal (spectrum analyzer display) that has a 15.7 kHz horizontal synchronizing rate. It can also be switched to provide an NTSC format output which is compatible with VHS video recorders or a PAL format which is compatible with PAL/SECAM video recorders.

11 Power input is the input for the line power source. Make sure that the line-power source outlet has a protective ground contact.

CAUTION

Turn off the cable TV analyzer before connecting the AUX INTERFACE connector to a device. Failure to do so may result in loss of factory-correction constants.

Do not exceed the current limits for the +5 V supply when using the AUX INTERFACE connector. Exceeding the current limits may result in loss of factory-correction constants.

Do not use the AUX INTERFACE as a video monitor interface. Damage to the video monitor will result.

12 AUX INTERFACE provides a nine-pin "D" subminiature connector for control of external devices. Refer to the specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for a more detailed description.

13 Interface connectors interfaces for RS-232 (standard) and HP-IB (Option 021) interface buses that support remote instrument operation and direct plotting or printing of screen data.

14 AUX IF OUTPUT is a 50 Ω, 2 1.4 MHz IF output that is the down-converted signal of the RF input of the cable TV analyzer. Amplitude-correction factors are not applied to this signal.

15 AUX VIDEO OUTPUT provides detected video output (before the analog-to-digital conversion) proportional to vertical deflection of the trace. Output is from 0 V to 1 V. Amplitude-correction factors are not applied to this signal.

16 EXT TRIG INPUT (TTL) accepts the positive edge of an external voltage input that triggers the cable TV analyzer internal sweep source.

17 HIGH SWEEP IN/OUT (TTL) indicates when the cable TV analyzer is sweeping or can be grounded to stop sweeping.

18 EXT KEYBOARD connector is provided with the interface connector. The external keyboard is not included with the cable TV analyzer. The external keyboard can be used to enter screen titles, prefixes, remote commands, and writing simple DLP's.

CAUTION Turn off the cable TV analyzer before connecting an external keyboard to the cable TV analyzer. Failure to do so may result in loss of factory-correction constants.

19 SWEEP OUTPUT provides a voltage ramp proportional to the sweep and the cable TV analyzer span (0 V to 10 V).

Data Controls

Data controls are used to change values for functions such as center frequency, start frequency, resolution bandwidth, and marker position.

The data controls will change the active function in a manner prescribed by that function. For example, you can change center frequency in fine steps with the knob, in discrete steps with the step keys, or to an exact value with the number/units keypad. For example, resolution bandwidth, which can be set to discrete values only, is changed to predetermined values with any of the data controls.

Hold Key

Deactivate functions with HOLD which is found under the (DISPLAY) key. The active function readout is blanked, indicating that no entry will be made inadvertently by using the knob, step keys, or keypad. (Pressing a function key re-enables the data controls.)

Knob

The knob allows continuous change of functions such as center frequency, reference level, and marker position. It also changes the values of many functions that change in increments only. Clockwise rotation of the knob increases values. For continuous changes, the extent of alteration is determined by the size of the measurement range; the speed at which the knob is turned does not affect the rate at which the values are changed.

The knob enables you to change the center frequency, start or stop frequency, or reference level in smooth scrolling action. The smooth scrolling feature is designed to move the trace display to the latest function value as the knob is turned. When either center frequency or reference level is adjusted, the signal will shift right or left or up or down with the rotation of the knob before a new sweep is actually taken. An asterisk is placed in the message block (the upper right-hand corner of the cable TV analyzer display) to indicate that the data on-screen does not reflect data at the current setting.

NOTE

When using the knob to change frequency or amplitude settings, the trace data is shifted. Therefore, when using MAX HOLD A, MAX HOLD B , or MIN HOLD C , moving the center frequency with the knob will not simulate a drifting signal.

Number/Units Keypad

The number/units keypad allows entry of exact values for many of the cable TV analyzer functions. You may include a decimal point in the number portion. If not, the decimal point is placed at the end of the number.

Numeric entries must be terminated with a units key. The units keys change the active function in a manner prescribed by that function. For example, the units keys for frequency span are (GHz), (MHz), (kHz), and (Hz), whereas the units for reference level are (+dBmV), (−dBmV), (mV), and (μV).

NOTE

If an entry from the number/units keypad does not coincide with an allowed function value (for example, that of a 12 MHz bandwidth], the cable TV analyzer defaults to the nearest allowable value.

Step Keys

The step keys allow discrete increases or decreases of the active function value. The step size depends upon the cable TV analyzer measurement range or on a preset amount. Each press results in a single step change. For those parameters with fixed values, the next value in a sequence is selected each time a step key is pressed. Changes are predictable and can be set for some functions. Out-of-range values or out-of-sequence values will not occur using these keys.

Fine-Focus Control

The fine-focus control is located on the side of the cable TV analyzer. Use the following procedure to adjust the fine-focus control:

1. Adjust the front-panel intensity control for a comfortable viewing intensity.
2. Use an adjustment tool or small screwdriver to access the fine-focus adjustment. See Figure 2-3. Adjust for a focused display.

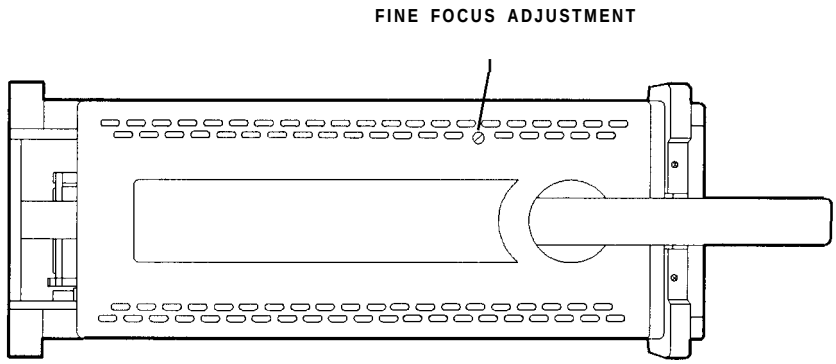


Figure 2-3. Adjusting the Fine Focus

Figure 2-4 shows an example of the annotation that may appear on a cable TV analyzer screen. The screen annotation is referenced by numbers and is listed in Table 2-2. The function key column indicates which front-panel key or softkey activates the function related to the screen annotation. Refer to Chapter 6 for more information on a specific function key.

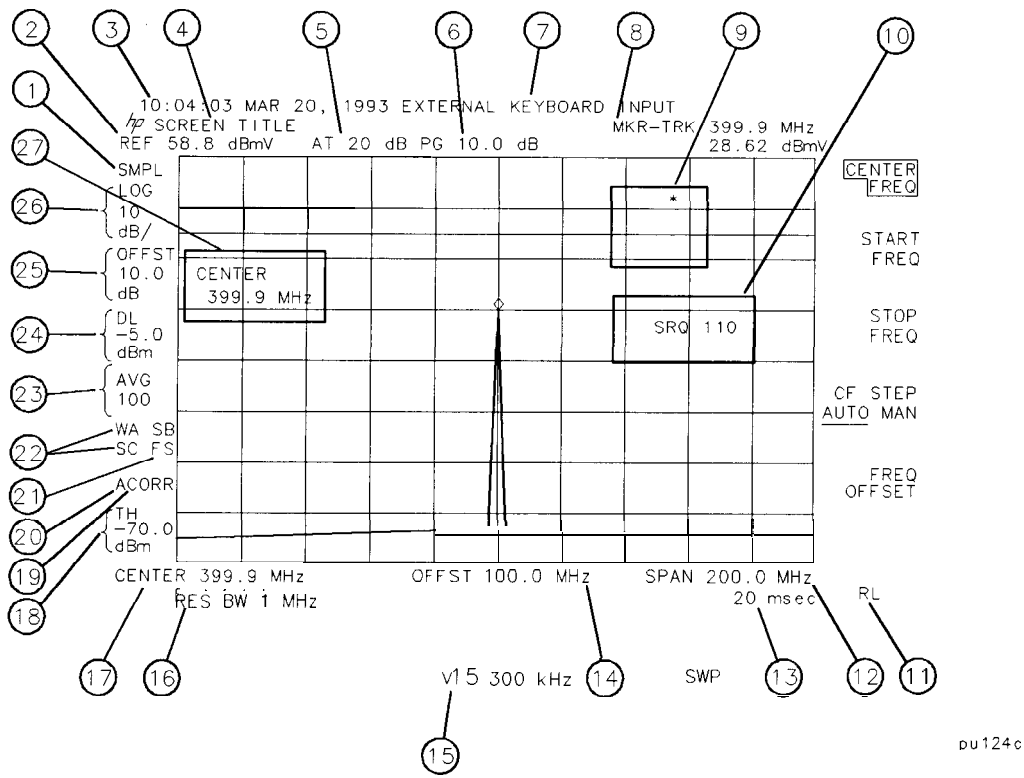


Figure 2-4. Screen Annotation

In Figure 2-4, item 21 refers to the trigger and sweep modes of the cable TV analyzer. The Erst letter ("F") indicates the cable TV analyzer is in free-run

trigger mode. The second letter (“S”) indicates the cable TV analyzer is in single-sweep mode.

Item 22 refers to the trace modes of the cable TV analyzer. The first letter (“W”) indicates that the cable TV analyzer is in clear-write mode. The second letter is “A,” representing trace A. The trace B trace mode is “SB”, indicating trace B (“B”) is in the store-blank mode (“S”). The trace mode annotation for trace C is displayed under the trace mode annotation of trace A. In Figure 2-4, the trace C trace mode is “SC”, indicating trace C (“C”) is in the store blank mode (“S”).

Refer to Table 2-1 for the screen annotation codes for trace, trigger, and sweep modes.

The WINDOWS display mode splits the screen into two separate displays. Only one of these displays is active at a time. The currently active window will have a solid line around the graticule rather than a broken line. The complete annotation is not available for each window because of space limitations.

The display will be compressed slightly when using the PAL or NTSC format for the MONITOR OUTPUT, instead of the normal format. The PAL and NTSC formats have less vertical resolution than the cable TV analyzer display. The top and bottom of the cable TV analyzer display are compressed slightly so that all of the information can be fit into the size required by the MONITOR OUTPUT.

Table 2-1. Screen Annotation for Trace, Trigger, and Sweep Modes

Trace Mode	Trigger Mode	Sweep Mode
W = clear write (traces A/B/C)	F = free run	C = continuous
M = maximum hold (traces A/B	L = line	S = single sweep
V = view (traces A/B/C)	V = video	
S = store blank (traces A/B/C)	E = external	
M = minimum hold (trace C)	T = TV	

Table 2-2. Screen Annotation

Item	Description	Function Key
1	detector mode	DETECTOR SMP PK
2	reference level	REF LVL
3	time and data display	Time Date
4	screen title	Change Title
5	RF attenuation	ATTEN AUTO MAN
6	preamplifier gain	EXTERNAL PREAMPG
7	external keyboard entry	Refer to "External Keyboard" in Chapter 3.
8	marker readout	(MKR), (MKR →), (MKR FCTN), or (PEAK SEARCH)
9	measurement uncalibrated or function-in-progress massages	(AUTO COUPLE)
10	service request	Sea Appendix A
11	remote operation	Sea "(LOCAL)" in Chapter 6.
12	frequency span or stop frequency	(SPAN), STOP FREQ
13	sweep time	SWP TIME AUTO MAN
14	frequency offset	FREQ OFFSET
15	video bandwidth	VID BW AUTO MAN
16	resolution bandwidth	RES BW AUTO MAN
17	canter frequency or start frequency	CENTER FREQ, START FREQ
18	threshold	THRESHLD ON OFF
19	correction factors on	CORRECT ON OFF
20	amqlituda correction factors on	Sea "Using Amplitude-Correction Factors" in Chapter 3.
21	trigger	(TRIG)
22	trace .mode	(TRACE)
23	video average	VID AVG ON OFF
24	display line	DSP LINE ON OFF
25	amplitude offset	REF LVL OFFSET
26	amplitude scale	'SCALE LOG LIN
27	active function block	Refer to the description of the softkey function that was activated.

The keys labeled AMPLITUDE, FREQUENCY, CAL, and MKR are all examples of front-panel keys. Pressing most front-panel keys accesses menus of functions that are displayed along the right side of the display. These menus are called softkey menus.

Softkey menus list functions other than those accessed directly by the front-panel keys. To activate a function on the softkey menu, press the unlabeled key immediately to the right of the annotation on the screen. The unlabeled keys next to the annotation on the display screen are called softkeys.

Front-panel keys are designated with a box around the key label, for example, [AMPLITUDE]; softkeys are designated by shading on the key label, for example, **REF LVL** . The softkeys that are displayed depend on which front-panel key is pressed and which menu level is enabled.

If a softkey function's value can be changed, it is called an active function. The function label of the active function appears in inverse video. For example, press [AMPLITUDE]. This calls up the softkey menu of related amplitude functions. Note the function labeled **REF** LVL appears in inverse video. REF LVL also appears in the active function block, indicating that it is the active amplitude function and can now be changed using any of the data entry controls.

A softkey with ON and OFF in its label can be used to turn the softkey's function on or off. To turn the function on, press the softkey so that ON is underlined. To turn the function off, press the softkey so that OFF is underlined. The following example demonstrates how an ON or OFF softkey function will be annotated: VID AVG **ON** OFF (ON).

A function with AUTO and MAN in the label can either be auto-coupled or have its value manually changed. The function's value can be changed manually by pressing the softkey until MAN is underlined, and then changing its value with the numeric keypad, knob, or step keys. To auto-couple a function, press the softkey so that AUTO is underlined. The following example demonstrates how an AUTO or MAN softkey function will be annotated: **ATTEN AUTO** MAN (AUTO).

A summary of all front-panel keys and their related softkeys can be found in Chapter 7, "Key Menus".

CAUTION

Do not exceed the maximum input power.

The maximum input power for the HP 8591C is +72 dBmV (0-2 watt) continuous, 100 V dc (with 10 dB or more attenuation).

Let's begin using the cable TV analyzer by measuring an input signal. Since the 300 MHz calibration signal (CAL OUT) is readily available, we will use it as our input signal.

You cannot hurt the cable TV analyzer by using the calibration signal and pressing any of the keys described in this section. Don't be afraid to play with the knob, step keys, or number/units keypad. (If you have experimented with other keys and wish to return to a known state, press the green (PRESET) key.)

1. First, turn the instrument on by pressing (LINE). Wait for the power-up process to complete.
2. Press the green (PRESET) key.
3. Connect the cable TV analyzer CAL OUT to the INPUT 75 Ω with an appropriate cable.
4. Set the frequency.

   Press the [FREQUENCY] key. CENTER appears on the left side of the screen, indicating that the center-frequency function is active. The CENTER FREQ softkey label appears in inverse video to indicate that center frequency is the active function. The active function block is the space on the screen within the graticule where the center frequency messages appear. Functions appearing in this block are active: their values can be changed with the knob, step keys, or number/units keypad. Set the center frequency to 300 MHz with the DATA keys by pressing 300 (MHz). The knob and step keys can also be used to set the center frequency.
5. Set the span.

   Press (SPAN). SPAN is now displayed in the active function block, and the SPAN softkey label appears in inverse video to indicate it is the active function. Reduce the span to 20 MHz by using the knob, pressing the down key ((⇩)), or pressing 20 (MHz).
6. Set the amplitude.

When the peak of a signal does not appear on the screen, it may be necessary to adjust the amplitude level on the screen. Press AMPLITUDE. REF LEVEL 48.8 dBmV appears in the active function block. The REF LVL softkey label appears in inverse video to indicate that reference level is the active function. The reference level is the top graticule line on the display and is set to 48.8 dBmV. Changing the value of the reference level changes the amplitude level of the top graticule line.

If desired, use the reference level function to place the signal peak on the screen using the knob, step keys, or number/units keypad. (Marker functions determine the frequency and amplitude of a signal.)

Figure 2-5 demonstrates the relationship between center frequency and reference level. The box in the figure represents the cable TV analyzer screen. Changing the center frequency changes the horizontal placement of the signal on the screen. Changing the reference level changes the vertical placement of the signal on the screen. Increasing the span increases the frequency range that appears horizontally on the screen.

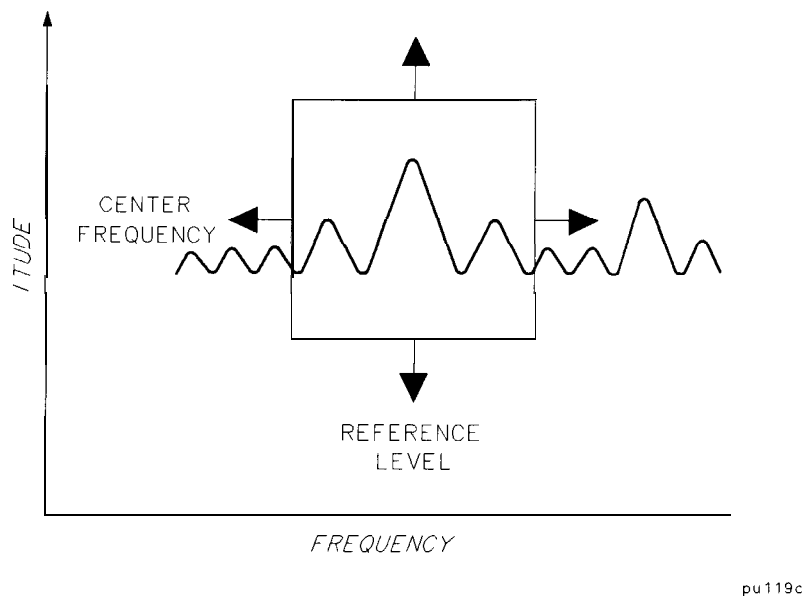


Figure 2-5. Relationship between Frequency and Amplitude

7. Set the marker.

   You can place a diamond-shaped marker on the signal peak to find the signal's frequency and amplitude.

   To activate a marker, press the (MKR) key (located in the MARKER section of the front panel). The MARKER NORMAL label appears in inverse video to show that the marker is the active function. Turn the knob to place the marker at the signal peak.

   You can **also** use the (PEAK SEARCH) key, which automatically places a marker at the highest point on the trace.

   Readouts of marker amplitude and frequency appear in the active function block and in the upper-right corner of the display. Look at the marker readout to determine the amplitude of the signal.

   If another function is activated, the frequency and amplitude can still be identified by looking at the marker readout in the upper-right corner of the screen.

1. Connect the cable TV analyzer CAL OUT to the INPUT 75 Ω and press the (PRESET) key.
2. Set the center frequency by pressing the following keys: (FREQUENCY), 300 (MHz).
3. Set the span by pressing the following keys: (SPAN), 20 [MHz).
4. The calibration signal is 20 dB (two graticule divisions) below the top of the screen using these cable TV analyzer settings. If desired, adjust the reference level: press (AMPLITUDE) to activate the reference level, and use the knob or step keys to change the reference level.
5. Determine the amplitude and frequency of the signal. You can either press (PEAK SEARCH) or press (MKR) and move the marker to the signal peak. Read the amplitude and frequency. The display screen should look like the one in Figure 2-6. Frequency is displayed horizontally, and amplitude (power) is displayed vertically.

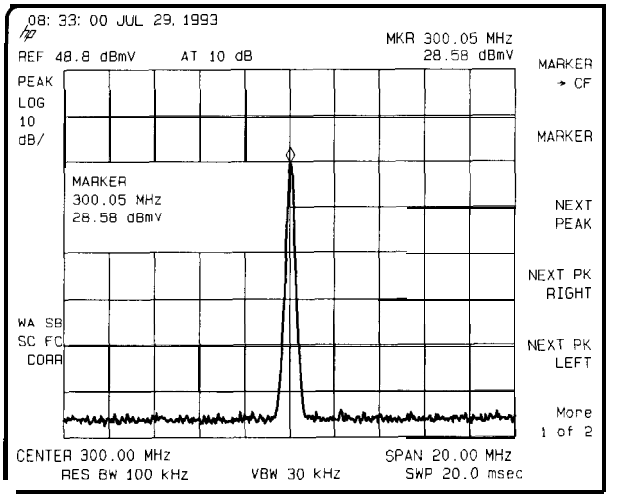


Figure 2-6. Reading the Amplitude and Frequency

Improving Accuracy with Self-Calibration Routines

Data from the self-calibration routine is necessary for cable TV analyzer operation. Executing the self-calibration routine regularly ensures that the cable TV analyzer is using current calibration data that improves the cable TV analyzer frequency and amplitude accuracy. Press the (CAL) key to view the self-calibration routine menus. The last softkey on this menu, labeled More 1 of 4 , provides access to additional self-calibration functions. For more detailed information on the self-calibration softkeys, refer to Chapter 6.

The self-calibration routines add correction factors to internal circuitry. The addition of the correction factors is required to meet frequency and amplitude specifications.

When the correction factors are added to internal circuitry, CORR (corrected) appears on the left side of the screen.

Warm-Up Time

In order for the cable TV analyzer to meet its specifications, allow the cable TV analyzer to warm up for 30 minutes after being turned on before attempting to make any calibrated measurements. Be sure to calibrate the cable TV analyzer only *after* it has met operating temperature conditions.

The cable TV analyzer frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines are initiated by the CAL FREQ & AMPTD softkey in the menu located under the (CAL) key.

1. To calibrate the instrument, connect the cable TV analyzer CAL OUT to the INPUT 75 Ω connector with an appropriate cable.

NOTE

A low-loss cable should be used for accurate calibration. Use the 75 Ω cable shipped with the cable TV analyzer.

2. On the cable TV analyzer, press (CAL) and CAL FREQ & AMPTD Cal signal not found will be displayed if CAL OUT is not connected to the cable TV analyzer input. The frequency and amplitude self-calibration functions take approximately 5 minutes to finish (9 minutes with Option 130), at which time the internal adjustment data is in working RAM.
3. To save this data in the area of cable TV analyzer memory that is saved when the cable TV analyzer is turned off, press CAL STORE

NOTE

To interrupt the calibration routines started by CAL FREQ , CAL AMPTD , or CAL FREQ & AMPTD , press [PRESET), (CAL), More 1 of 4, and CAL FETCH. CAL FETCH retrieves the previous correction factors. Improperly interrupting the self-calibration routines may result in corrupt correction factors. (If this occurs, press CAL FREQ & AMPTD to rerun the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines.)

The frequency and amplitude self-calibration functions can be done separately by using the CAL FREQ or CAL AMPTD softkeys instead of CAL FREQ & AMPTD

NOTE

If the frequency calibration CAL FREQ and the amplitude calibration CAL AMPTD self-calibration routines are used, the frequency calibration should be performed before the amplitude calibration, unless the frequency data is known to be accurate.

The CAL FREQ softkey starts the frequency self-calibration routine. This routine adjusts the frequency, sweep time, and span accuracy in approximately 2 minutes.

The CAL AMPTD softkey starts the amplitude calibration routine. This routine takes approximately 3 minutes (7 minutes with Option 130) to adjust the bandwidths, log and linear switching, IF gains, IF frequency centering, RF attenuation, and log amplifier. When the amplitude calibration routine has Enished, the preset display returns and CAL DONE is displayed.

Although the cable TV analyzer stores the correction factors in battery-backed RAM, the data will not be saved when the cable TV analyzer power is turned off unless the data has been stored with CAL STORE Using CAL STORE stores the correction factors in an area of cable TV analyzer memory that is accessed when the cable TV analyzer is turned on. After the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines are complete, CORR (corrected) now appears on the left side of the screen, indicating that the cable TV analyzer is using its frequency and amplitude correction factors. Correction factors can be turned off by pressing CORRECT ON OFF . When OFF is underlined, most amplitude correction factors and some frequency correction factors are not used.

If the self-calibration routines cannot be performed, see “Check the Basics” in Chapter 8.

Performing the Tracking Generator Self-Calibration Routine (Option 011 only)

In order for the tracking generator to meet its specifications, allow the cable TV analyzer to warm up for 30 minutes after being turned on before attempting to make any calibrated measurements. Be sure to calibrate the cable TV analyzer and the tracking generator only *after* the cable TV analyzer has met operating temperature conditions.

NOTE

Since the tracking-generator self-calibration routine uses the absolute amplitude level of the cable TV analyzer, the cable IV analyzer amplitude should be calibrated prior to using CAL TRK GEN

1. To calibrate the tracking generator, connect the tracking generator output (RF OUT 75 0) to the cable TV analyzer INPUT 75 Ω connector, using an appropriate cable and adapters.

NOTE

A low-loss cable should be used for accurate calibration. Use the 75 Ω cable shipped with the cable TV analyzer.

2. Press the following cable TV analyzer keys: (CAL), More 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4, and CAL TRK GEN TG SIGNAL NOT FOUND will be displayed if the tracking generator output is not connected to the cable TV analyzer input.
3. To save this calibration data in the area of cable TV analyzer memory that is saved when the cable TV analyzer is turned off, press (CAL) then CAL STORE.

When Is Self-Calibration Needed?

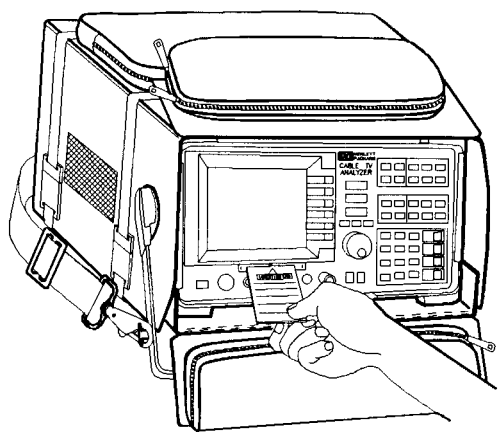
While it is difficult to provide general advice for your specific measurement needs, the following suggestions may help you decide when to use the self-calibration features:

1. Perform the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines whenever the instrument experiences significant environmental changes such as temperature (±5°C), humidity, shock, or vibration (such as may occur during shipping or transport). This is especially important if the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines were performed last in a different environment.
2. If the environment is relatively stable (for example, a lab environment), use CAL FREQ & AMPTD monthly. After being turned off overnight, the cable TV analyzer will need to warm up, but should not require self-calibration.
3. To achieve optimal amplitude accuracy for relative measurements:
   a. Keep the cable TV analyzer in a stable environment.
   b. Use CAL FREQ & AMPTD before beginning the Erst measurement.
   c. Keep the cable TV analyzer turned on between measurements.
   d. Do not use CAL FREQ 6 AMPTD before subsequent measurements (the amplitude drift is normally smaller than the self-calibration uncertainty).
4. If you change the input signal for EXT REF IN, run the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines using CAL OUT. Amplitude calibration is required to improve IF centering.
5. If accurate self-calibration is needed temporarily in a different environment, use CAL FREQ & AMPTD , but do not press CAL STORE. The temporary correction factors will be used until the cable TV analyzer is turned off or until CAL FETCH is pressed.

Memory Card Insertion and Battery Replacement

Use the following information to ensure that the memory card is inserted correctly. Improper insertion causes error messages to occur, but generally does not damage the card or instrument. Care must be taken, however, not to force the card into place. The cards are easy to insert when installed properly.

1. Locate the arrow printed on the card's label
2. Insert the card with its arrow matching the raised arrow on the bezel around the card-insertion slot. See Figure 2-7.



pu122c

Figure 2-7. Inserting the Memory Card

3. Press the card into the slot. When correctly inserted, about 19 mm (0.75 in) of the card is exposed from the slot.

Changing the Memory Card Battery

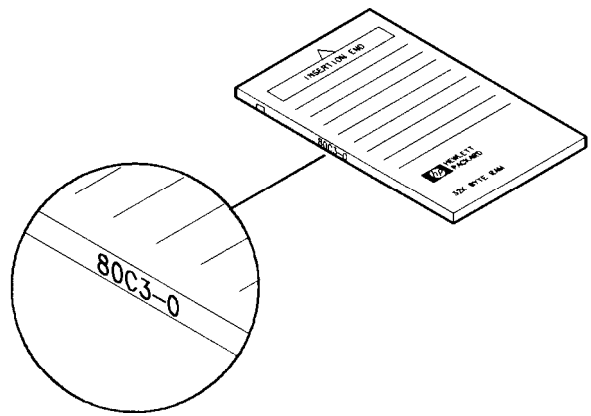
It is recommended that the memory card battery be changed every 2 years. The battery is a lithium commercial CMOS type battery, part number CR 2016 or HP part number 1420-0383.

NOTE

The minimum lifetime of the battery (under ordinary conditions) is more than 2 years.

The date that the memory card battery was installed is either engraved on the side of the memory card or written on a label on the memory card.

If the memory card does not have a label with the date that the battery was installed, use the date code engraved on side of the memory card. The date code engraved on the memory card consists of numbers and letters engraved in the black plastic on the side of the memory card. (See Figure 2-8). The first number indicates the year, the following two characters indicate the month, and the following number indicates the week in the month that the memory card battery was installed. For example, 8OC3 indicates the battery was installed in the third week in October in 1988.



pu121c

Figure 2-8. Memory Card Battery Date Code location

Procedure to Change the Memory Card Battery

The battery is located beside the card's write-protect switch on the end opposite the connector.

C A U T I O N

The battery power enables the memory card's memory to retain data. You can lose the data when the battery is removed. Replace the battery while the card is installed in a powered-up instrument.

1. Locate the groove along the edge of the battery clip. See Figure 2-9.
2. Gently pry the battery clip out of the card. The battery fits within this clip.
3. Replace the battery, making sure the plus (+) sign on the battery is on the same side as the plus (+) sign on the clip.
4. Insert the battery clip into the memory card, holding the clip as oriented in Figure 2-9. (Face the "open" edge of the clip toward the write-protect switch on the memory card.)
5. Write the date that the battery was replaced on the memory card label. This will help you to remember when the battery should be replaced.

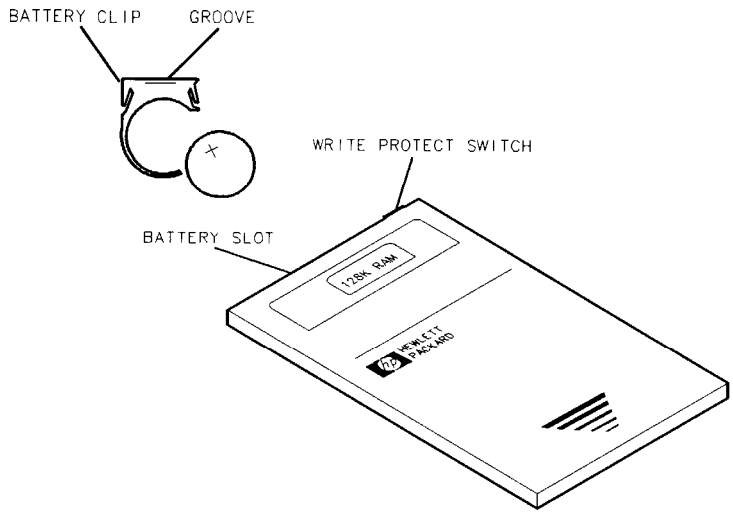


Figure 2-9. Memory Card Battery Replacement

Analyzer Battery Information

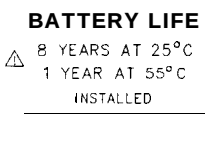
The HP 8591C cable TV analyzers use a 3.6 V lithium battery to enable the cable TV analyzer memory to retain data. The date when the battery was installed is on a label on the rear panel of the cable TV analyzer. (See Figure 2- 10.)

The minimum life expectancy of the battery is 8 years at 25°C, or 1 year at 55°C. If you experience problems with the battery or the recommended time period for battery replacement has elapsed, see "How to Return Your Analyzer for Service" in Chapter 8.

If you wish to replace the battery yourself, you can purchase the service documentation that provides all necessary test and maintenance information. The battery is soldered onto the cable TV analyzer processor board.

You can order the service documentation for an HP 8591C cable TV analyzer through your HP Sales and Service office. The documentation is described under "Service Documentation (Option 915)" in Chapter 9 of this manual.

After replacing the cable TV analyzer battery, write the date of battery replacement on the rear-panel label.



pu132e

Figure 2-10. Rear-Panel Battery Information label

3

Using Spectrum Analyzer Features

Using Spectrum Analyzer Features

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

This chapter introduces the spectrum analyzer features of the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer. These features can be used to manipulate measurement data and to make measurements more easily. In this chapter you will:

- Use the internal preamplifier.
- Use the marker table to list all the active markers.
- Use the peak table to list the displayed signals.
- Save and recall data from analyzer memory.
- Save and recall data from the memory card.
- Learn about creating limit lines.
- Learn about the analog+ display mode.
- Learn about the windows display.
- Learn how to enter amplitude correction factors.
- Use the external keyboard.

To change the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer to spectrum analyzer mode press the following keys:

(PRESET)
(MODE)
SPECTRUM ANALYZER

Using the Internal Preamplifier

The HP 8591C cable TV analyzer is equipped with an internal preamplifier. Using a preamplifier with a spectrum analyzer can obtain a system (preamplifier and spectrum analyzer) noise Egure that is lower than that of the spectrum analyzer alone. This improves the system sensitivity for making low-level amplitude measurements.

However, a preamplifier does reduce the dynamic measurement range of the spectrum analyzer.

To turn the internal preamplifer on press (AMPLITUDE), then INT AMP ON OFF to underline ON.

Use the Marker Table to List All the Active Markers

The marker table function can be used to display a list of all of the active markers. It is sometimes necessary to keep track of several points on a signal trace. Multiple markers are valuable for the measurement of component response, such as filters, in tracking generator swept measurements. The multiple markers feature allows you to place up to four markers on a trace. Using the marker table all the markers on the display are annotated in a window below the trace. The information is updated at the end of each trace or whenever a marker is activated or updated. Each marker can be independently set to read frequency, (sweep) time, inverse (sweep) time, or period (inverse frequency). This allows you to measure pulse repetition rate, rise and fall time, and the period of a trace, all at the same time.

The marker information can be displayed in absolute amplitude and frequency or it can be in delta amplitude and frequency using one marker as the reference. The marker table can also be set to display the marker amplitudes relative to the display line. This marker format is only available when using the marker table function.

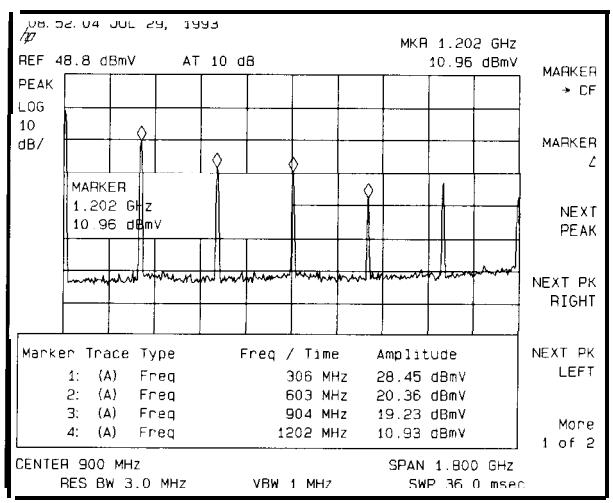


Figure 3-1. Marker Table Display

Example: Use the marker table to measure the calibrator signal.

1. Connect the CAL OUT signal to the cable TV analyzer's INPUT 75 0. Press (PRESET).
2. Press (PEAK SEARCH) and NEXT PK RIGHT to place the marker 1 on the 300 MHz cal signal.
3. Press (MKR FCTN), MK TABLE ON OFF (ON) to turn on the marker table function.
4. Press (MKR) SELECT 1 2 3 4 (2) to select marker 2. Press MARKER OH OFF (ON) to activate marker 2. Use the NEXT PK RIGHT key, or move the marker using the key pad or knob to place marker 2 on the next harmonic. Repeat the process for markers 3 and 4.
5. Make marker 2 readout time, rather than frequency, by pressing (MKR) and pressing SELECT 1 2 3 4 until 2 is selected (underlined). Press More 1 of 2 , MK READ F T I P (T) to select time for the marker readout.
6. The marker table can be set to display the marker amplitudes relative to the display line. Press (MKR FCTN), More 1 of 2 , and TABLE ΔDL MRM key to underline the ADL. This accesses the delta display line format. The display line can be moved using the knob. The delta display line format is only available when using the marker table function.

NOTE

The marker table data can be printed by pressing the (COPY) key.

The marker table cannot be saved or recalled.

Use the Peak Table to List the Displayed Signals

The peak table function can be used to list the amplitude and frequency of up to 10 of the signals being displayed. This is done by pressing a single key, without having to put a marker on each signal. Multiple signals from components, such as oscillators and mixers, or from surveillance are automatically identified and listed. The information is updated at the end of each sweep. The peak table display can easily be copied to a printer.

It is often helpful to have the cable TV analyzer sort the signals. The peak table feature marks and list the signals based on the criteria selected. The signals can be sorted by increasing frequency or decreasing amplitude. The peak table function can be set to select all of the displayed signals, or only those signals above or below a specified display line.

Note that a signal must have a peak of at least 6 dB to be recognized by the peak table function. This value can be changed using the peak excursion function.

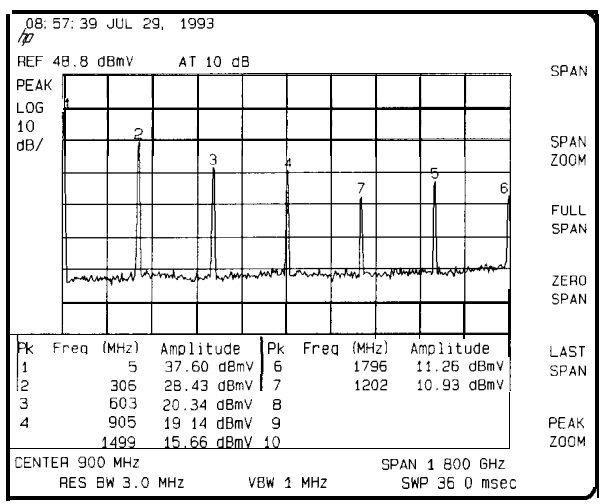


Figure 3-2. Peak Table Display

Example: Use the peak table function to measure the calibrator signal and its harmonics.

1. Connect the CAL OUT signal to the cable TV analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω and press (PRESET).
2. Press [PEAK SEARCH], More 1 of 2 and PK TABLE ON OFF (ON) to turn on the peak table display.
3. The displayed peaks are listed by amplitude with the highest amplitude signal listed first. The table can be sorted by frequency, instead of amplitude. In this mode the lowest frequency peak is listed first, with the others listed in order of increasing frequency. Press PK SORT FRQ AMP to underline FRQ and list the signals by frequency.
4. The harmonics are numbered on the display in order of their listing in the peak table. The table can be limited to list only the signals above a certain power level. Change the peak table from the normal mode to the display line mode by pressing PK MODE <>DL NRM to underline >DL. The knob can then be used to move the display line to identify only the desired peaks above the display line.
5. Press PK MODE <>DL NRM again to underline < DL and move the display line to identify only the peaks that fall below the display line.

NOTE

The peak table data can be printed by pressing the (COPY) key

The peak table cannot be saved or recalled.

Saving and Recalling Data from Analyzer Memory

This section explains how to save and recall state, trace, limit line, and amplitude correction factor data to and from cable TV analyzer memory. You can use STATE → INTRNL to store up to eight states in analyzer memory, and Trace → Intrnl to store many traces, limit-line tables, and amplitude-correction factors.

Saving state data saves the cable TV analyzer settings, but not the trace data. Saving trace data saves the trace data and the state data. Limit-line data and amplitude correction factors are stored in trace registers, but state and trace data are not recalled with the limit-line data or the amplitude correction factors. States, traces, limit-line tables, and amplitude correction factors are saved in cable TV analyzer memory even if the instrument is turned off or (PRESET) is pressed.

Refer to the Catalog Internal softkey description in Chapter 6 for more information about cataloging cable TV analyzer memory.

Refer to Table 3-1 at the end of this section for a summary of saving and recalling data to and from cable TV analyzer memory.

To Save a State

1. Set up the cable TV analyzer settings to be saved
2. Press (SAVE). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL. Selecting INTERNAL selects the cable TV analyzer memory as the mass storage device.
3. Press STATE → INTRNL SAVE: REG is displayed on the cable TV analyzer display.
4. Enter a number from one to eight using the numeric keypad and the state is saved automatically.

To Recall a State

1. Press (RECALL). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
2. Press INTERNAL → STATE
3. Enter the register number under which the state was saved and the state is recalled automatically.

State data can also be recalled by using the catalog:

1. Press [RECALL). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
2. Press Catalog Internal and CATALOG REGISTER. Use the knob to highlight the number of the state register to be retrieved. The state registers have a "ST" preceding the register number.
3. Press LOAD FILE .

NOTE

Register 9 is a special register which can aid in recovering from inadvertent loss of line power (power failure). Press (RECALL), INTERNAL → STATE, then 9 to place the cable TV analyzer in the state that existed just prior to the loss of power or set POWER ON LAST to do this automatically

To Save a Trace

Saving trace data is very similar to saving state data. Saving trace data saves both the trace data and the state data.

1. Enter a screen title, if desired, by using (DISPLAY) and Change Title
2. Set up the trace to be stored.
3. Press (SAVE). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
4. Press Trace → Intrnl This accesses a menu displaying TRACE A , TRACE B , and TRACE C .
5. Press the softkey for the trace that you want to save: TRACE A , TRACE B , or TRACE C . REGISTER # and MAX REG # = are displayed on the cable TV analyzer display. The number after MAX REG # = indicates the maximum register number that can be entered for trace storage in cable TV analyzer memory.
6. Use the numeric keypad to enter a number from 0 to the maximum register number and then press (ENTER).

To Recall a Trace

1. Press (RECALL). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
2. Press Internal → Trace . This accesses a menu displaying TRACE A , TRACE B , TRACE C , LIMIT LINES, and AMP CDR.
3. Press TRACE A , TRACE B , or TRACE C to select the trace in which you want to place the trace data.
4. Enter the register number under which the trace was stored.
5. Press (ENTER). The recalled trace is placed in the view mode and the cable TV analyzer state is changed to the state that was saved.

Trace data can also be recalled by using the catalog:

1. Press (RECALL). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
2. Press Catalog Internal, CATALOG REGISTER. Use the knob to highlight the number of the trace register to be retrieved. The trace registers have a "TR" preceding the trace register number.
3. Press LOAD FILE . The recalled trace is placed into trace B and the cable TV analyzer state is changed to the state that was saved.

To Save a Limit-Line Table or Amplitude Correction Factors

The procedure for saving limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors is similar to saving trace data. State and trace data is not recalled with limit-line tables or amplitude-correction factors.

1. Enter a screen title, if desired, by using (DISPLAY), Change Title . The screen title is displayed when CATALOG REGISTER is used to catalog the trace registers. The screen title is not recalled, however, with the limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors.
2. When saving limit-line tables, set up the limit-line table to be stored (see "Using the Limit-Line Functions" in this chapter). When saving amplitude correction factors, enter the data using the remote programming AMPCOR command or use the amplitude-correction function softkeys. See "Using Amplitude Correction Functions" in this chapter for more information about entering amplitude correction factors via the front-panel.
3. Press (SAVE). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
4. Press Trace → Intrnl This accesses a menu with LIMIT LINES and AMP CDR.
5. Press LIMIT LINES to save limit-line tables. Press AMP COR to save amplitude-correction factors. REGISTER # and MAX REG # = are displayed on the cable TV analyzer screen. The number after MAX REG # = indicates the maximum register number that can be entered for storage in cable TV analyzer memory.
6. Use the numeric keypad to enter a number from 0 to the maximum register number and then press (ENTER).

To Recall Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors

1. Press (RECALL). If CARD is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select INTERNAL.
2. Press Internal → Trace . This accesses a menu with LIMIT LINES and AMP COR
3. Press either LIMIT LINES to recall a limit-line table or, AMP COR to recall amplitude-correction factors.
4. Enter the register number under which the data was stored.
5. Press (ENTER).

To Protect Data From Being Overwritten

If you want to protect all state, trace, limit line, and amplitude correction data from being overwritten, press (SAVE), then SAV LOCK ON OFF so that ON is underlined. Table 3-1 summarizes the functions when saving and recalling data to and from cable TV analyzer memory.

NOTE

This feature does not protect state, trace, limit line, and amplitude correction data from **[ERASE MEM ALL]**.

Table 3-1. Summary of Save and Recall Operations, Analyzer Memory

Operation	Screen Title Available?	Register Range	Key Sequence
save state	NO	1 to 8	(SAVE) STATE → INTRNL [register number]
recall state	No	1 to 8"	(RECALL) INTERNAL → STATE [register number]†
save trace	Yes	0 to MAX AEG #	(SAVE) Trace →Intrnl {TRACE A, TRACE B, or TRACE C} [register number] (ENTER)
recall trace	Yes	0 to MAX REG #	(RECALL) Internal → Trace {TRACE A, TRACE B, or TRACE C} [register number] (ENTER)†
save limit line table	Yes‡	0 to MAX REG #	(SAVE) Trace → Intrnl LIMIT LINES [register number] (ENTER)
recall limit line table	No	0 to MAX REG #	(RECALL) Internal → Trace LIMIT LINES [register number] (ENTER)†
save amplitude correction factors	Yes‡	0 to MAX REG #	(SAVE) Trace → Intrnl AMP COR [register number] (ENTER)
recall amplitude correction factors	No	0 to MAX REG #	(RECALL) Internal → Trace AMP COR [register number] (ENTER)†

• Registers 1 through 8 are available for the user to save a state. State register 0 contains the current state of the analyzer, state register 9 contains the previous state of the cable TV analyzer.

† The alternate method for recalling data uses the key sequence: (RECALL), **Catalog** Internal, CATALOG REGISTER, use the step keys or knob to highlight the item to be recalled, LOAD FILE.

‡ The screen title is displayed when cataloging the trace registers with CATALOG REGISTER The screen title is not recalled with the limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors.

Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card

The memory card provides additional memory for saving instrument states, traces, display images, limit-line tables, amplitude correction factors, and programs. Each HP 82215A battery-backed RAM card provides 128 kilobytes of memory. Several different memory cards are available with up to 512 kilobytes of memory. See "Accessories" in Chapter 9. Instrument states, traces, display images, limit-line tables, amplitude-correction factors, and programs are easily retrievable without the need for an external controller to transfer data.

The process of saving and recalling data from the memory card is similar to saving and recalling data from the cable TV analyzer memory. Due to the expanded capabilities of the memory card, there are some important differences. For example, data is stored in cable TV analyzer memory as an item; on the memory card data is stored as a logical interchange file (LIF). Memory card data can be stored and recalled using a prefix. A prefix is an optional user-defined label for states, traces, and programs. The prefix becomes part of the file name. If you do not specify a prefix, the file name will be created without it. Table 3-2 compares the save and recall operations of cable TV analyzer memory and the memory card.

Refer to Table 3-3 at the end of this section for a summary of saving and recalling data to and from cable TV analyzer memory.

Table 3.2. Comparison of Analyzer Memory and Memory Card Operations

Mass Storage Device	Data Stored As	Stored with a Prefix?	Restriction on Register Number	Types of Data That Can Be Stored*	Catalog Functions Available
Analyzer memory	Item	No	1 to 8 for states, 0 to MAX REG # for traces, limit lines, amplitude correction factors	States, traces, limit-line tables, amplitude correction factors	CATALOG ALL CATALOG REGISTER CATALOG VARIABLS CATALOG ON EVENT CATALOG PREFIX CATALOG DLP DELETE FILE LOAD FILE†
Memory card	File	Yes	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	States, traces, limit-line tables, amplitude correction factors, display images, and downloadable programs	CATALOG ALL CATALOG STATES CATALOG TRACES CATALOG PREFIX CATALOG DLP CATALOG AMP COR CATALOG LMT LINE DELETE FILE LOAD FILE

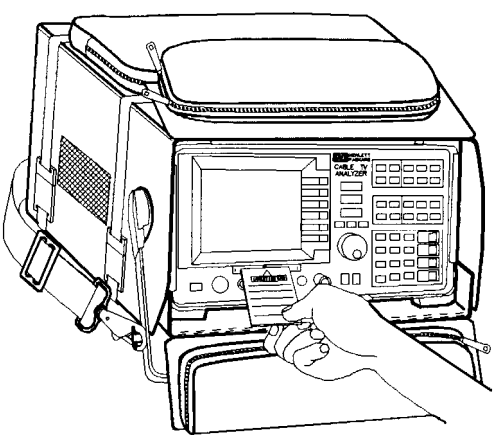
Specifies types of data that can be stored by using normal front-panel operation.
When cataloging analyzer memory, LOAD FILE is available for CATALOG REGISTER only.

Preparing the Memory Card for Use

N O T E

improper insertion causes error messages to occur, but generally does not damage the card or instrument. Care must be taken, however, not to force the card into place. The cards are easy to insert when installed properly

1. Locate the arrow printed on the card's label.
2. Insert the card with its arrow matching the raised arrow on the bezel around the card-insertion slot. See Figure 3-3.



pu122c

Figure 3-3. Inserting the Memory Card

3. Press the card into the slot. When correctly inserted, about 19 mm (0.75 in) of the card is exposed.

4. If this is a new memory card, it must be formatted before use. Since formatting a card deletes any data stored on the memory card, catalog the card before using the format card function if you suspect the memory card might contain data.

   To format a new card, press (CONFIG), More 1 of 3 , Card **Config** , FORMAT CARD . The message If you are sure, press key again to purge data appears on the cable TV analyzer screen. Press FORMAT CARD again. (FORMAT CARD requires a double key press.)

   To catalog a memory card, press (CONFIG), More **1** of 3 , Card **Config** , Catalog Card. **Catalog** Card either displays any existing data that is on the memory card (if the memory card has been formatted) or, displays INVALID CARD : DIRECTORY if the card has not been formatted. Use BLANK CARD if you wish to delete the files from the memory card.

To Enter a Prefix

Memory card data can be stored and recalled using a prefix. To enter a prefix, press (DISPLAY) or (CONFIG), Change Prefix .

Pressing Change Prefix accesses a menu containing the letters of the alphabet, the underscore symbol (_), the number symbol (#), a space, and the clear function. To select a character, press the softkey that displays the group of characters that contains the desired character. The softkey menu changes to allow you to select an individual character. If you make a mistake, press (BK SP) to space back over the incorrect character. Additional characters are available by pressing Nore 1 of 2 . Numbers may be selected with the numeric keypad.

The prefix can be from one to seven characters long. The longer the prefix, the shorter the register number must be. The total length of the prefix and register number cannot exceed eight characters. The prefix can be any character; however, the underscore should not be the Erst character of the prefix.

An existing prefix can be cleared with the clear function. Press (CONFIG) or (DISPLAY), Change Prefix , YZ_# Spc Clear , then Clear to clear the current prefix. To change a prefix, clear the existing prefix and then enter a new prefix.

To Save a State

1. Press (DISPLAY) or (CONFIG), Change Prefix . Use the softkeys to enter the prefix under which you want the state saved. A prefix can be one to seven characters long.

   If you do not specify a prefix, the state will be saved with a Ele name consisting of s_(register number).

2. Press (SAVE). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD. Selecting CARD selects the memory card as the mass storage device.
3. Press STATE → CARD. REGISTER # and PREFIX= are displayed on the cable TV analyzer display.
4. Use the numeric keypad to enter a register number and then press (ENTER).

To Recall a State

1. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
2. Press Catalog Card then CATALOG STATES Use the knob to highlight the state data to be retrieved.
3. Press LOAD FILE

State data can also be recalled by specifying the prefix and the register number:

1. Use Change Prefix to enter the prefix, or use the existing prefix.
2. Press (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
3. Press CARD → STATE.
4. Enter the register number that the state was saved under, and then press (ENTER).

To Save a Trace

Saving trace data saves the trace data and the state data.

1. Press (DISPLAY) or (CONFIG), and then Change Prefix to enter a new prefix or change the existing prefix.

   If you do not specify a prefix, the trace will be saved with a Ele name consisting of s-(register number).

2. Enter a screen title, if desired, by using (DISPLAY) then Change Title

3. Set up the trace to be stored.

4. Press (SAVE). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD. Press Trace → Card to access the menu that displays TRACE A , TRACE B , and TRACE C .

5. Press the softkey label of the trace that you want to save: TRACE A , TRACE B , or TRACE C . REGISTER # and PREFIX= are displayed on the cable TV analyzer display.

6. Use the numeric keypad to enter a register number and then press (ENTER).

   The trace data is saved with a file name consisting of a "t, " the current prefix, an underscore (_), and the register number. The "t" denotes that the file contains trace data.

To Recall a Trace

1. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
2. Press Catalog Card then CATALOG TRACES Use the knob to highlight the trace data to be retrieved.
3. Press LOAD FILE . The trace data is placed in trace B.

Trace data can also be recalled by specifying the prefix and the register number :

1. Use Change Prefix to enter the prefix, or use the existing prefix.
2. Press (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
3. Press Card → Trace to access the menu that displays TRACE A , TRACE B , and TRACE C .
4. Select the trace in which you want the trace data stored by pressing TRACE A , TRACE B , or TRACE C
5. Enter the register number that the trace was saved under and then press (ENTER). The recalled trace is placed in view mode.

To Save a Display Image

1. Press (DISPLAY) or (CONFIG), Change Prefix Use the softkeys to enter a prefix under which you want the state saved. A prefix can be one to seven characters long.

   If you do not specify a prefix, the display image will be saved with a file name consisting of i_(register number).

2. Press (SAVE). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD. Selecting CARD selects the memory card as the mass storage device.
3. Press DISPLAY → CARD REGISTER # and PREFIX= are displayed on the cable TV analyzer display.
4. Use the numeric keypad to enter a register number and then press (ENTER).

To Recall a Display Image

1. Use Change Prefix to enter the prefix, or use the existing prefix.
2. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
3. Press **Catalog** Card then CATALOG ALL Use the knob to highlight the display image data to be retrieved.
4. Press LOAD FILE .

NOTE

The intensity of some screen items may differ if the window configuration of the current cable TV analyzer state does not match the recalled display image. This will not affect the ability to copy the screen.

Display image data can also be recalled by specifying the prefix and the register number:

1. Press (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
2. Press CARD →DISPLAY .
3. Enter the register number that the state was saved under, and then press (ENTER].

To Save Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors

The procedure for saving limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors is similar to saving trace data. State and trace data is not recalled when the limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors are recalled.

1. Press (DISPLAY) or (CONFIG), Change Prefix to enter a new prefix or change the existing prefix.

   If you do not specify a prefix, the limit line table will be saved with a file name consisting of l_(register number). A table of amplitude correction factors will be saved with a file name consisting of a_(register number).

2. When saving tables, set up the table to be stored. See "Using the Limit-Line Functions" or "Using Amplitude Correction Functions" for more information about entering data.

3. Press (SAVE). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD. Press Trace → Card to access the menu with LIMIT LINES and AMP COR

4. Press either LIMIT LINES , to save limit-line tables, or AMP COR , to save amplitude-correction factors. REGISTER # and PREFIX= are displayed on the cable TV analyzer display.

5. Use the numeric keypad to enter a register number and then press (ENTER).

   The data is saved with a file name consisting of a "1" (for limit-line tables) or "a" (for amplitude-correction factors), the prefix that was entered, an underscore (_), and the register number.

To Recall Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors

1. Use Change Prefix to enter the prefix, or use the existing prefix.
2. press (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
3. Press Card → Trace to access the menu with LIMIT LINES and AMP COR.
4. Press either LIMIT LINES , to recall a limit-line table, or AMP COR , to recall amplitude-correction factors.
5. Enter the register number that the limit-line data or amplitude-correction factors was saved under and then press (ENTER).

NOTE

If LOAD FILE is used to recall limit-line files or amplitude-correction factor files, the traces are set to the store-blank mode. Press (TRACE), CLEAR WRITE A to view trace A data, or press (PRESET).

Saving and Recalling Programs with a Memory Card

Programs (also called downloadable programs or DLPs) can be loaded into cable TV analyzer memory either by loading a program from a memory card or by defining a function with programming commands.

The process of saving and recalling programs from the memory card is similar to saving state data. To save program information to the memory card use ALL DLP → CARD.

NOTE

ALL DLP → CARD saves an image of the cable TV analyzer memory This means a program cannot be saved selectively if several programs are present in the cable TV analyzer memory at the time. Use Catalog Internal , DELETE FILE to delete the items in user memory that you do not wish to be saved on the memory card. ALL DLP → CARD saves all programs and key definitions that are in cable TV analyzer memory onto the memory card.

To Save a Program

1. Press (CONFIG) or (DISPLAY), then Change Prefix to enter a new prefix or change the existing prefix.

   If you do not specify a prefix, the program will be saved with a Ele name consisting of d_(register number).

2. Press (SAVE). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.

3. Press ALL DLP →CARD. REGISTER # and PREFIX= are displayed on the cable TV analyzer display.

4. Use the numeric keypad to enter a register number and then press (ENTER).

   The data is saved with a Ele name consisting of a "d," the prefix that was entered, an underscore (_), and the register number. The "d" denotes that the Ele contains downloadable program data.

To Recall a Program

1. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD. (CARD is underlined when the memory card is selected).
2. Press Catalog Card, More 1 of 2, then CATALOG DLP . Use the knob to highlight the data to be retrieved.
3. Press LOAD FILE

Programs can also be recalled by specifying the prefix and the register number:

1. Use Change Prefix to enter the prefix, or use the existing prefix.
2. Press (RECALL). If INTERNAL is underlined, press INTERNAL CARD to select CARD.
3. Press CARD → DLP , enter the register number that the program was saved under, and then press (ENTER).

Table 3-3 summarizes the functions when saving and recalling data to and from the memory card.

Table 3-3. Save and Recall Functions Using Memory Card

Operation	Screen Title Available?	File Name	Register Range	Key Sequence
save state	No	[current prefix] _[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	(SAVE) STATE → CARD [register #] (ENTER)
recall state	No	[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	(RECALL) CARD → STATE [register #] [ENTER]
save trace	Yes	[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	(SAVE) Trace → Card [TRACE A, TRACE B, or TRACE C] [register #] (ENTER)
recall trace	Yes	[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	(RECALL) Card → Trace [TRACE A, TRACE B, or TRACE C] [register #] (ENTER)*
save display image	Yes†	[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	(SAVE) DISPLAY → CARD [register #] (ENTER)

* An alternate method for recalling a file uses the key sequence: (RECALL), Catalog Card, CATALOG ALL, use the knob to highlight the desired file, then LOAD FILE.

† The screen title is part of the display image, but is an image only. It is not recalled as a title.

Table 3-3. Save and Recall Functions Using Memory Card (continued)

Operation	Screen Title Available?	File Name	Register Range	Key Sequence
recall display image	Yes†	i[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	RECALL CARD -DISPLAY [register #] ENTER
save limit line table	No	l[current prefix] [register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	SAVE Trace → Card LIMIT LINES [register #] ENTER
recall limit line table	No	l[current prefix] [register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	RECALL Card → Trace LIMIT LINES [register #] ENTER*
save amplitude correction factors	No	a[current prefix] _[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	SAVE Trace → Card AMP COR [register #] ENTER
recall amplitude correction factors	No	a[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	RECALL Card → Trace AMP COR [register #] ENTER*
save OLP	No	d[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	SAVE ALL DLP → CARD [register #] ENTER
recall OLP	No	d[current prefix] -[register #]	Prefix + register # ≤ 8 characters	RECALL CARD → DLP [register #] ENTER*

* An alternate method for recalling a file uses the key sequence: RECALL, Catalog Card , CATALOG ALL, use the knob to highlight the desired file, then LOAD FILE.

† The screen title is part of the display image, but is an image only. It is not recalled as a title.

Using Limit-Line Functions

Limit lines provide an easy way to compare trace data to a set of amplitude and frequency parameters while the cable TV analyzer is sweeping the measurement range. An upper and/or lower limit line can be displayed. Every measurement sweep of trace A is compared to the limit lines. If trace A is at or within the bounds of the limit lines, LIMIT PASS is displayed. If trace A is out of the limit-line boundaries, LIMIT FAIL is displayed. Figure 3-4 shows a sample limit-line display.

Limit lines are constructed from a table of frequency and amplitude coordinate pairs. Limit line segments are created by connecting these points. Everything except the segment length is defined by the entry for its beginning point. There are several different ways of entering the frequency/amplitude pairs. These are described in the following section.

NOTE

Limit lines can only by created and edited from the front panel in the format of limit line tables. Limit lines that are in a trace format can only be created using remote commands or a down-loadable program. *See HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide* for more information.

Though coordinates of frequency and amplitude are used most often, limit line data can also be entered in terms of time and amplitude. Use the LIMITS FRQ TIME softkey, to underline the desired choice of either frequency or time parameters. Frequency is the default selection. If TIME is selected SELECT TIME will replace SELECT FREQ in the Edit Limit menus.

This section provides an overview of limit lines, a procedure for creating a sample upper limit line, and descriptions of the limit-line functions. A procedure for creating an upper and a lower limit line is at the end of this section. Refer to Chapter 6 for more information on a specific limit-line function.

Procedure for Creating an Upper Limit Line

This procedure demonstrates how to create a sample upper limit line for the CAL OUT signal and activate testing. Detailed descriptions of the limit-line functions follow this procedure.

1. Press (PRESET).
2. Set the center frequency and span by pressing [FREQUENCY], 300 (MHz), and (SPAN), 500 (MHz].
3. Connect the cable TV analyzer's CAL OUT and INPUT 75 Ω on the cable TV analyzer using an appropriate cable. (The calibration signal is used as the "test" signal for this demonstration.)

NOTE

If the amplitude units are anything other than dBmV at this time, change the amplitude units to dBmV for this demonstration. Press (AMPLITUDE], More 1 of 2, Amptd Units , dBmV

4. Press (DISPLAY), Limit Lines to access the limit-line menus.

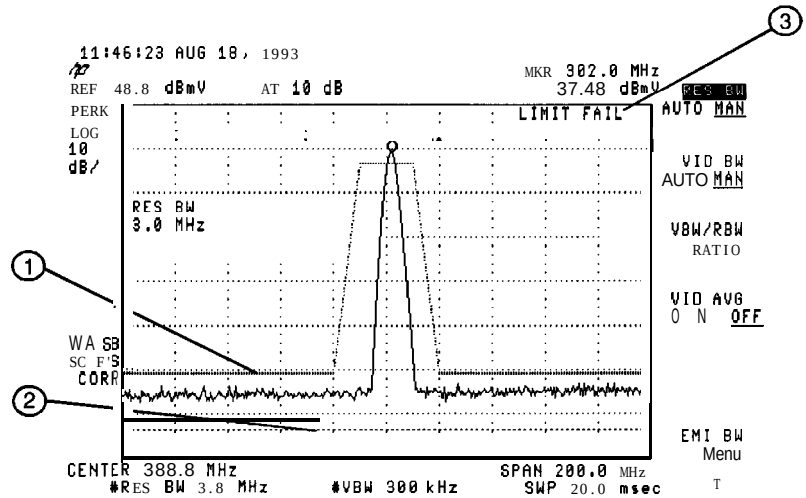


Figure 3.4. Typical limit-line Display

Item	Description of Items in Figure 3-4
1	Upper limit line
2	Lower limit line
3	Screen message

5. To create an upper limit line press Edit Limit

   The table defaults to frequency parameters, the second column should be labeled START-FREQ. If it is labeled START-TIME, press More 1 of 2 , EDIT DONE, and Edit Limit Press LIMITS FRQ TIME so that FRQ is underlined. LIMITS FRQ TIME specifies that the limit line parameters be entered in either frequency or time.

NOTE

To clear an existing limit-line table, press More 1 of 2 Then press PURGE LIMITS two times.

After pressing PURGE LIMITS the first time, the message If you are sure, press key again to purge data will appear. Pressing PURGE LIMITS a second time purges the limit-line table. (PRESET) turns limit-line testing off (if it is on), but does not clear an existing limit-line table.

6. Press Edit Upper to edit or create an upper limit line.

7. The table defaults to fixed parameters, the upper right corner of the table should be labeled FIXED. If it is labeled RELATIVE, press More 1 of 2 Then press LIMITS FIX REL so that FIX is underlined.

   LIMITS FIX REL specifies whether or not the limit line is relative to the cable TV analyzer's center frequency and reference-level settings.

   When time parameters are used, the RELATIVE format only affects the amplitude part of the coordinate pairs. The time parameters are always fixed beginning at the left edge of the graticule.

8. Specify the first limit-line segment to begin at 50 MHz and have an amplitude of – 11 dBmV by using the following key sequence:

   SELECT FREQ 50 (MHz) 11 (–dBmV) FLAT

NOTE

The coordinates for the second point must be entered before the first and limit-line segment is displayed.

9. Enter the second limit-line segment by pressing the following keys:

   250 (MHz) 11 (−dBmV) SLOPE

NOTE

Table entries can be edited if you make a mistake. To edit an existing segment, use SELECT SEGMENT to specify the segment. Use SELECT FREQ , SELECT AMPLITUD , or SELECT TYPE to specify the column you wish to edit.

10. Specify the third limit-line segment by pressing the following keys:

    400 (MHz) 14 (+dBmV) FLAT

    You may notice that the end coordinate of segment three is drawn to a point off the top of the cable TV analyzer display. This assures that no trace data beyond the end of the limit line will cause the test to fail.

11. Specify the fourth limit-line segment by pressing the following keys:

    600 (MHz) 14 (+dBmV) POINT

    Since the limit line in this procedure has only four segments specified, the frequency value of segment four (the last segment) is set to 600 MHz, which is greater than the stop frequency of the display.

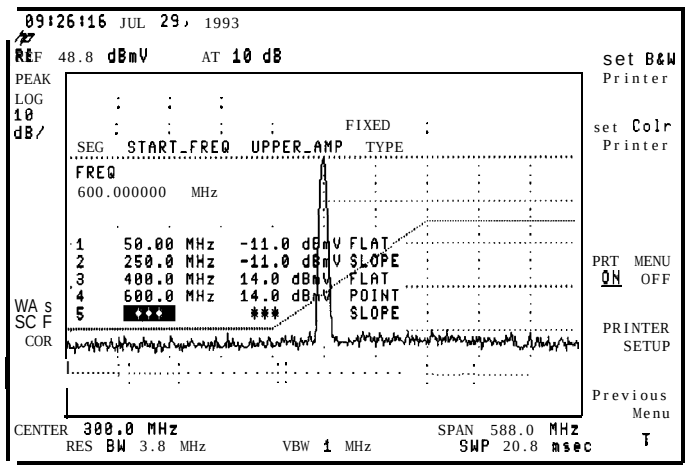


Figure 3-5. The Completed limit-line Table

12. Press More 1 of 2 , then EDIT DONE when all the segments have been entered.

13. Press LMT TEST ON OFF so that ON is underlined. This turns the limit testing on. For example, LIMIT FAIL is displayed because the calibration signal exceeds the limit line.

14. Disconnect the CAL OUT from the cable TV analyzer INPUT 75 Ω. LIMIT PASS is displayed since no signal exceeds the limit line.

Limit-Line Functions

This section describes the limit-line functions in the order that they are usually used.

Editing, Creating, or Viewing a Limit-Line

Pressing (DISPLAY), then Limit Lines accesses the softkey menus used for creating a limit line.

Press Edit Limit to edit an existing limit-line table or. If no limit-line table currently exists this will allow you to create one.

If a limit line exists currently, and you would like to purge it and create a new one, press Edit Upper , and Mare 1 of 2 . Then press PURGE LIMITS two times to clear the existing limit-line table and access the limit-line editing menu.

NOTE

After pressing PURGE LIMITS the first time, the message If you are sure, press key again to purge data will appear. Pressing PURGE LIMITS a second time purges the limit-line table. (PRESET) turns limit-line testing off (if it is onl, but does not clear an existing limit-line table.

Selecting the Type of Limit-Line Table

The LIMITS FRQ TIME key selects the type of limit line parameters. Parameters can be entered as frequency/amplitude coordinates, or as time/amplitude coordinates. Use the LIMITS FRQ TIME key, to underline the desired choice of either frequency or time parameters. Frequency is the default selection. If TIME is selected SELECT TIME will replace SELECT FREQ in the Edit Limit menus.

The second column of the limit line table is labeled START-FREQ when frequency is selected. It is labeled START-TIME when time is selected.

The LIMITS FIX REL key selects the type of limit line. There are two types of limit lines: fixed and relative. Fixed limit lines contain only absolute amplitude and frequency (or time) values. Relative limit lines consist of frequency values that are referenced to the cable TV analyzer's center frequency and amplitude values that are relative to the analyzer's reference level. The relative setting does not affect time values. They always begin at the left edge of the graticule.

As an example fixed versus relative limit lines, if a limit line is specified as fixed, entering a limit-line segment with a frequency coordinate of 300 MHz displays the limit-line segment at 300 MHz. If the same limit-line table is specified as relative, it is displayed relative to the cable TV analyzer's center frequency and reference level. If the center frequency is at 1.2 GHz, a relative limit-line segment with a frequency coordinate of 300 MHz will display the limit-line segment at 1.5 GHz. If the amplitude component of a relative limit-line segment is – 10 dB and the cable TV analyzer's reference level is – 15 dB, then – 10 dB is added to the reference-level value and the amplitude component of the limit line will be at -25 dB.

RELATIVE is displayed in the limit-line table when the limit-line type is relative; FIXED is displayed when the limit-line type is fixed. A limit line entered as fixed may be changed to relative, and one entered as relative may be changed to fixed. When the limit-line type is changed, the frequency and amplitude values in the limit-line table are modified by the current center frequency and reference level settings to keep the limit line in the same position on the cable TV analyzer.

Selecting the Limit-Line Table Format

Press Edit Upper , Edit Lower , Edit Up/Low, or Edit **Mid/Delt** to edit or create a limit-line table. Each of the edit softkeys represents a different type of limit-line table format. The choice of edit softkey depends upon whether you want an upper limit line only, a lower limit line only, or both an upper and a lower limit line. If you want both lower limit lines, then the characteristics of the limit lines being entered affect your choice of using the upper/lower or mid/delta functions.

The four limit-line table formats are described below:

- The upper limit-line table format is accessed by Edit Upper . With the upper limit-line table format, the coordinates of only the upper limit line are displayed for editing; lower limit-line coordinates are not specified. Even if lower limit-line values exist or the values had been entered as an upper and lower limit-line table, the upper limit-line values are treated as a separate table from the lower limit-line values. Upper limit-line entries can have independent frequency and amplitude coordinates from lower limit-line table entries.
- The lower limit-line table format is accessed by Edit Lower . With the lower limit-line table format, the coordinates of only the lower limit line are displayed for editing; upper limit-line coordinates are not specified. Even if upper limit-line values exist or the values had been entered as an upper and lower limit-line table, the lower limit-line values are treated as a separate table from the upper limit-line values. Lower limit-line entries can have independent frequency and amplitude coordinates from upper limit-line table entries.

- The upper and lower limit-line table format is accessed by Edit Up/Low With the upper and lower limit-line table format, the upper and lower limit-line coordinates can be entered at the same time: the frequency (or time), upper amplitude, lower amplitude, and type are specified. The frequency (or time) and upper amplitude comprise the coordinate point for the upper limit line; the frequency (or time) and lower amplitude value comprise the coordinate point for the lower limit line. It is not necessary to specify both an upper- and lower-amplitude component for every frequency component. Three asterisks in the table indicate that an amplitude value has not been entered for the segment.
- The mid/delta limit-line table format is accessed by Edit Mid/Delt . Like the upper and lower limit-line table format, the mid/delta limit-line table format provides a means of specifying the upper and lower limit lines at the same time. Unlike the upper and lower table format, the amplitude values are specified as a middle amplitude value with a delta: the upper and lower limit lines are then drawn at an equal positive and negative distance from the middle amplitude. With the mid/delta format, the frequency (or time) and the mid-amplitude plus the delta comprise the upper limit line; the frequency (or time) and the mid-amplitude minus the delta comprise the lower limit line. The difference between the mid/delta format and the upper/lower format is the way the amplitude values are entered; however, in both formats, the frequency coordinate begins a segment. The mid/delta format can be used if the upper and lower limit lines are symmetrical with respect to the amplitude axis.

NOTE

Editing a limit line table can be done using a different format than the one that was used for creating it.

Selecting the Segment Number

Pressing SELECT SEGMENT specifies the segment number to be entered or edited. Limit lines are created by entering frequency or time values and amplitude values into a limit-line table. The frequency/time and amplitude values specify a coordinate point from which a limit-line segment is drawn. The coordinate point is the lowest frequency or time point of the line segment. Limit lines are constructed from left to right. The segment is defined by its beginning point. See Figure 3-6.

NOTE

Up to 20 segments can be specified for an upper or lower limit-line table.

When entering a limit-line segment, the frequency/time and amplitude values will be listed as asterisks (***) until new values are entered. The new segment will be listed last until both the frequency for time) and the amplitude values have been entered. Once the frequency/time and an amplitude value are entered, the segment will be sorted into the limit-line table according to frequency or time.

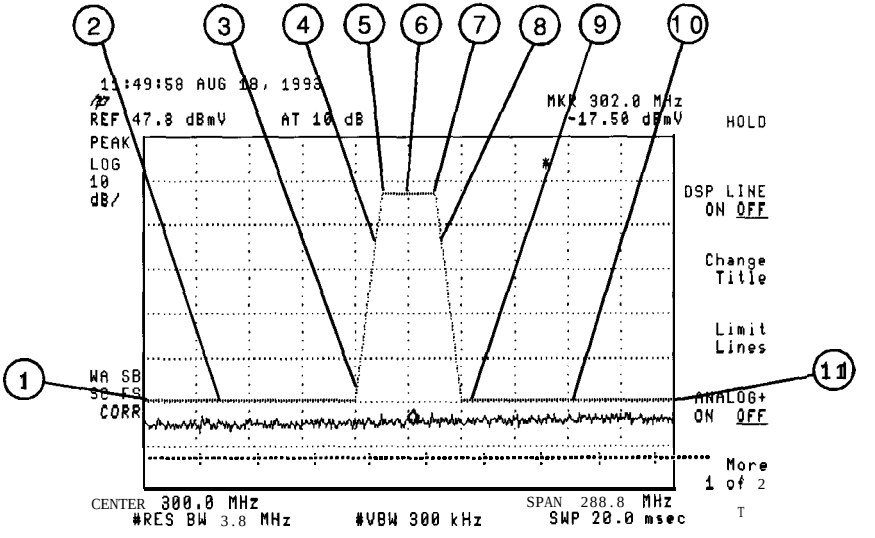


Figure 3-6. Limit-line Segments

Item	Description of Items in Figure 3-6
1	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the first segment.
2	First segment.
3	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the second segment.
4	Second segment.
5	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the third segment.
6	Third segment.
1	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the fourth segment.
8	Fourth segment.
9	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the fifth segment.
IO	Fifth segment.
11	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the sixth segment.

Selecting the Frequency or Time Coordinate

Press SELECT **FREQ** , then enter a frequency value, or press SELECT TIME and enter a time value, for the segment. Regardless of the table format, a frequency/time coordinate must be specified.

NOTE

Limit line coordinates may be entered in terms of either frequency and amplitude, or time and amplitude. Press LIMITS **FRQ** TIME until the desired choice of either frequency or time has be selected (underlined). If TIME has been selected as the limit line parameter SELECT TIME will replace SELECT **FREQ** in the Edit Limit menus.

Selecting the Amplitude Coordinate

In the previous procedure, pressing SELECT AMPLITUD and then entering an amplitude value, specified the amplitude coordinate for the upper limit line. The limit-line table formats dictate how the amplitude values are treated:

- With the upper limit-line table format, one amplitude component (representing an upper limit-line segment) is specified per frequency/time component. The amplitude value is entered by pressing SELECT **AMPLITUD** , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key.

- With the lower limit-line table format, one amplitude component (representing a lower limit-line segment) is specified per frequency/time component. The amplitude value is entered by pressing SELECT AMPLITUD , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key.
- With the upper/lower limit-line table format, two amplitude components (one each for the upper and lower limit-line segments) can be specified per frequency or time component. It is not necessary to specify both an upper and a lower amplitude value. Specifying only upper amplitude values results in an upper limit line, but not a lower limit line. Omitting an amplitude point on one limit line does not affect the other limit line. The amplitude of the upper limit line is entered by pressing SELECT UPR AMPL , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key. The amplitude of the lower limit line is entered by pressing SELECT LWR AMPL , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key.
- With the mid/delta limit-line table format, two amplitude components (one representing a mid-amplitude value, one representing a deviation [positive and negative values] from either side of this value) is specified per frequency component. If no deviation is entered, the deviation defaults to zero. The middle amplitude value is entered by pressing SELECT MID AMPL , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key. The deviation is entered by pressing SELECT DLT AMPL , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key.

NOTE

Frequency or amplitude values that are not within the limit-line range will be modified. For example, a frequency value of 3 GHz will be modified to 1.9 GHz.

Selecting the Segment Type

Press SEGMENT TYPE , then FLAT, SLOPE, or POINT to specify the segment type. The segment type determines how to connect the coordinate point of the current line segment with the coordinate point of the next line segment. The segment type determines whether the line segment is horizontal, vertical, sloped, or a single point. The three segment types are:

1. Flat draws a zero-slope line between the coordinate point of the current segment and the coordinate point of the next segment, producing limit-line values equal in amplitude for all frequencies or times between the two points. If the amplitude values of the two segments differ, the limit-line will "step" to the value of the second segment. See Figure 3-7.
2. Slope draws a straight line between the coordinate point of the current segment and the coordinate point of the next segment, producing limit-line values for all frequencies between the two points.
3. Point specifies a limit value for the coordinate point. It specifies a limit at a single frequency or time, and for no other frequency/time points. For an upper limit line, a point segment is indicated by a line drawn from the coordinate point, vertically off the top of screen. For a lower limit line, a point segment is indicated by a line drawn from the coordinate point, vertically off the bottom of screen. The point segment type should be used as the last segment in the limit-line table. However, if the last segment in the table is not specified as the point segment type, an implicit point is automatically used. (If a visible point segment at the right-hand edge of the display is not desired, add an explicit last point segment to the limit-line table that is higher in frequency than the stop frequency.)

Figure 3-7 demonstrates the different segment types.

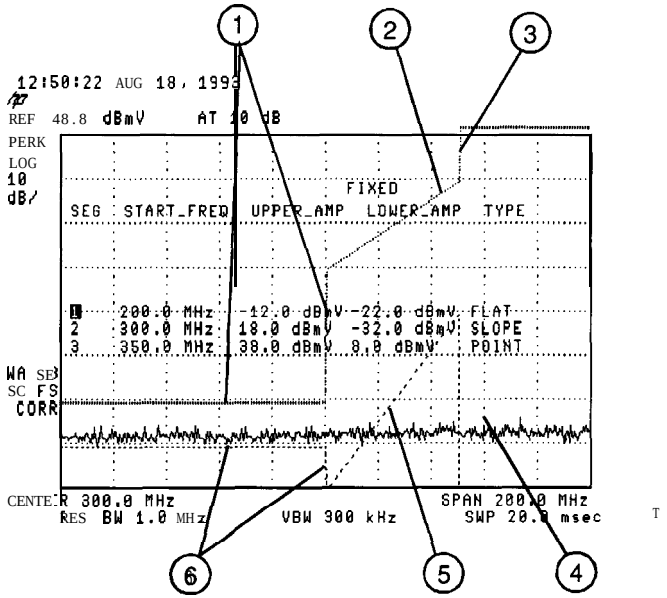


Figure 3-7. Segment Types

Item	Segment Types
1	Flat (upper limit line)
2	Slope (upper limit line)
3	Point (upper limit line)
4	Point (lower limit line)
5	Slope (lower limit line)
6	Flat (lower limit line)

Completing Table Entry and Activating Limit-Line Testing

Pressing EDIT DONE blanks the limit-line table from the screen and accesses the menu with LMT TEST ON OFF and LMT DISP Y N AUTO softkeys.

Pressing LMT TEST ON OFF turns the limit-line testing on and off.

Pressing LMT DISP Y N AUTO (Y) turns the limit lines display on. Pressing LMT DISP Y N AUTO (N) turns the limit lines display off. Pressing LMT DISP Y N AUTO (AUTO) sets the limit line display to match the limit line test function. With AUTO underlined the limit lines are only displayed when limit line testing is turned on.

Saving or Recalling Limit-Line Tables

Pressing (DISPLAY) then Limit Lines accesses SAVE LIMIT and RECALL LIMIT . These softkey functions provide an easy way to save or recall current limit-line tables. SAVE LIMIT saves the current limit-line tables in the current mass storage device (either cable TV analyzer memory or a memory card). To determine the current mass storage device, press SAVE LIMIT . If MAX REG # appears on the cable TV analyzer display, the current mass storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass storage device. Enter a register number, then press (ENTER) to save the current limit-line table in the current mass storage location.

RECALL LIMIT recalls limit-line tables from the current mass storage device (either cable TV analyzer memory or a memory card). To determine the current mass storage device, press RECALL LIMIT If MAX REG # appears on the cable TV analyzer display, the current mass storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass storage device. To recall a limit line, enter the register number that the limit-line table was saved under, then press (ENTER). When recalling a limit line from the memory card, it is necessary that the current prefix matches the prefix that the limit line was stored with. Use Change Prefix to change the current prefix.

Procedure for Creating an Upper and Lower Limit Line

This is a basic procedure for creating a sample of upper and lower limit lines. The CAL OUT signal is used for the test signal.

1. Press (PRESET).
2. Since this procedure uses the calibration signal as the test signal, connect the cable TV analyzer's CAL OUT to the INPUT 75 Ω with an appropriate cable.
3. Set the cable TV analyzer controls as follows:

   (FREQUENCY) 300 MHz
   (SPAN) 50 MHz
   (BW) 3 MHz

4. Press (DISPLAY) and Limit Lines to access the limit-line menus.
5. At this point you may need to do the following:

   a. To save the current limit-line table, press SAVE LIMIT and enter the register number. Then press, (ENTER).

   b. To clear an existing limit-line table, press Edit Limit , Edit; Upper , and More 1 of 2 . Then press PURGE LIMITS two times.

6. (If necessary, press Edit Limit to access the LIMITS FRQ TIME softkey.) Press LIMITS FRQ TIME so that FRQ is underlined to select the frequency type of limit line, if it is not already selected.)
7. Press Edit Up/Low to create upper and lower limit lines simultaneously.
8. Press More 1 of 2 , LIMITS FIX REL so that FIX is underlined to select the fixed type of limit line (if it is not already selected.)

9. Specify the first limit-line segment by using the following key sequence:

   More 2 of 2

   SELECT FREQ 275 (MHz)

   5 (−dBmV)

   20 (−dBmV)

   FLAT

10. Repeat the above step for the values listed in the following table to complete the limit-line table. (It is not necessary to repeat the SELECT FREQ softkey for successive entries.)

iegmen Number	Frequency	Upper Amplitude	lower Amplitude	Type
2	290 MHz	- 5 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Slope
3	295 MHz	34 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Slope
4	297 MHz	34 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Slope
5	300 MHz	34 dBmV	2 0 dBmV	Slope
6	303 MHz	34 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Slope
7	305 MHz	34 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Slope
8	310 MHz	- 5 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Flat
9	400 MHz	- 5 dBmV	- 2 0 dBmV	Point

NOTE

When entering a limit-line segment, the frequency, and amplitude values will be listed as asterisks (***) until new values are entered. The new segment will be listed last until both the frequency and amplitude values have been entered. Once the frequency and at least one amplitude value are entered, the segment will be sorted into the limit-line table according to frequency

To edit an existing segment, use SELECT SEGMENT to specify the segment. Then use SELECT FREQ , SELECT AMPLITUD , or SELECT TYPE to specify the column that you wish to edit.

11. Press More 1 of 2 , then EDIT DONE when all values have been entered into the limit-line table.
12. Press LMT TEST ON OFF so that ON is underlined. LIMIT PASS is displayed on the cable TV analyzer screen if the measurement sweep is within the limit lines. LIMIT FAIL is displayed if the measurement sweep is not within the limit lines.

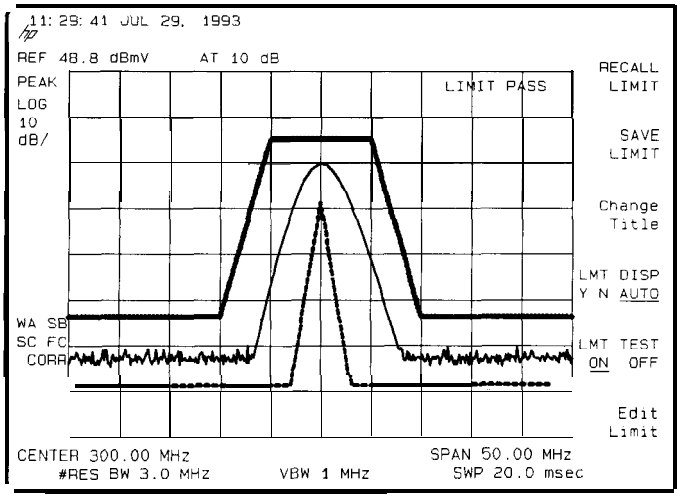


Figure 3-8. Upper and lower limit-line Testing

To turn the limit-line testing on and off, use LMT TEST ON OFF . Use PURGE LIMITS to clear the limit-line tables. To remove the limit lines from the display, use LMT DISP Y N AUTO . Underlining Y displays the limit lines, N turns them off, and AUTO displays them if the testing is turned on or turns them off if testing is turned off.

Learn About the Analog+ Display Mode

The analog+ display mode combines traditional analog display performance with digital display benefits. Analog+ display mode gives the cable TV analyzer the look and feel of older analog displays, such as the HP 8558B, but it has the added benefit of features common to digital displays. Display features include:

- Hard-copy output directly to a printer
- Complete marker functionality such as peak search and noise readout
- Screen annotation functions such as title, linear and log scales, and graticule
- Negative peak detector

The analog+ display mode can be used to view interfering inter-modulation products on a live television channel. It can be used to set the residual carrier level and check the linearity of a video modulator. Refer to Product Note 8590-3, HP part number 5091-2480, for more information about these measurements.

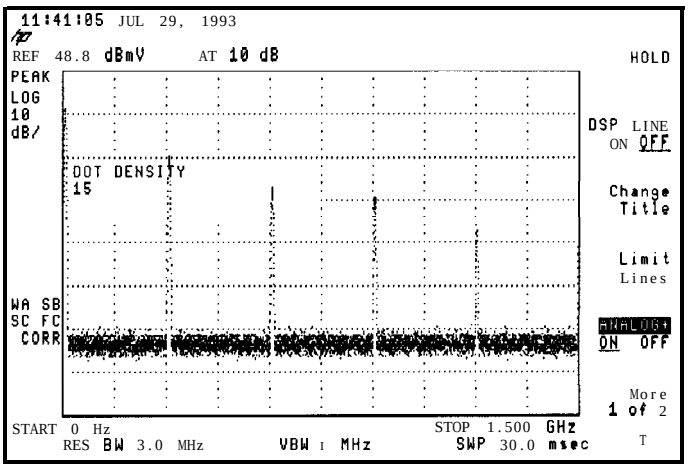


Figure 3-9. Analog+ Display Mode

Example: Use the analog+ display mode to look at the calibrator signal.

1. Connect the CAL OUT signal to the cable TV analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω. Press (PRESET), (FREQUENCY), START FREQ 0 (Hz), STOP FREQ 1.5 (GHz).

2. Press (DISPLAY) and ANALOG+ ON OFF (ON) to turn on the analog+ display mode. Use the knob, step keys, or the data entry keys to change the DOT DENSITY.

3. Press (MKR) to activate a marker and use the knob to move it.

4. Press (DISPLAY). Then press ANALOG+ ON OFF to underline OFF to turn the analog+ display off.

NOTE

Limit lines can be used to test data on an analog+ display, but they cannot be displayed.

Windows display mode splits the cable TV analyzer display into two frequency or time displays.

When windows is first turned on, the top window will contain an inactive copy of the previous display. The lower window will be active and will display a subset of the frequency span of the upper window. The span of the lower window will be indicated on the upper window by two vertical lines called zone markers. The zone markers can be moved using the zone center and zone span softkeys to look at different portions of the upper window span.

The instrument state of the active window can be changed without affecting the state of the inactive window. The state of the active window will be used as the state of the cable TV analyzer for sweeping and updating trace data.

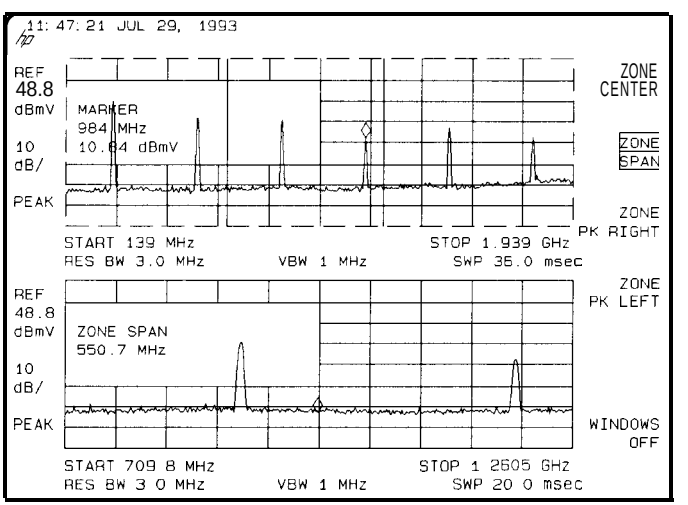


Figure 3-10. Windows Display Mode

Example: Use the windows display format to view the calibrator signal

1. Connect the CAL OUT signal to the cable TV analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω. Press (PRESET), (FREQUENCY), START FREQ 0 (Hz), STOP FREQ 2 (GHz).

2. Turn on the windows display by pressing the WINDOWS ION) key. The active window is indicated by a solid line around the display, rather than a broken line. Press ZONE CENTER use the knob or step keys to move the zone to include one of the harmonics. Notice that the span marked by the zone markers in the upper window is shown as a full display in the lower window.

NOTE

The upper window is not active so the trace is not updated, though the zone position is updated. The upper window must be activated by pressing WINDOWS (NEXT) to update the trace data.

3. Press ZONE PK RIGHT The cable TV analyzer identifies the first signal to the right of the zone and moves the zone so that it is centered around the new signal.

4. Press ZONE SPAN and use the knob, step keys, or the data entry keys to change the zone span to include two signals. If the lower window is active you will notice that the span changes corresponding to the changes in the zone marked on the upper window. (If the lower window is not active press WINDOWS (NEXT) to make it active.)

5. Press ZONE PK RIGHT and ZONE PK LEFT and observe the movement of the zone and the changes in the lower window.

6. Press WINDOWS (ZOOM). Now a full-sized display of the lower window will be displayed. Notice the increase in the displayed annotation.
7. Pressing WINDOWS [NEXT) activates the upper window. A full- sized display of it will be shown, and the inactive lower window will not be displayed. Press WINDOWS (NEXT) again to activate the lower window and display it again. Notice that the zone markers can be used to tell which window is active and being displayed while in the zoom state.
8. Press WINDOWS (ZOOM) to return to the dual windows display. The lower window will still be active.
9. Press WINDOWS OFF and the cable TV analyzer returns to normal operation with the active window as the cable TV analyzer state.
10. Pressing WINDOWS (ON) at this point turns the windows display format on again with the current display as the new upper window. A new lower window will be generated based on the zone in the upper window.

NOTE

Markers and limit lines can be used in both windows, but they must be turned on independently in each windovu The current limit lines will be common to both windows.

Learn How to Enter Amplitude Correction Factors

This section provides an overview of amplitude correction, a procedure for creating amplitude-correction data, and descriptions of the amplitude-correction functions. Refer to “Key Descriptions” in Chapter 6 for more information on a specific amplitude-correction function.

Amplitude corrections provide an easy way to adjust trace data with a set of amplitude and frequency parameters while the cable TV analyzer is sweeping the measurement range. Every measurement sweep of data is adjusted by the amplitude-correction values. When using the amplitude-correction functions, an A is displayed at the left-hand side of the graticule edge.

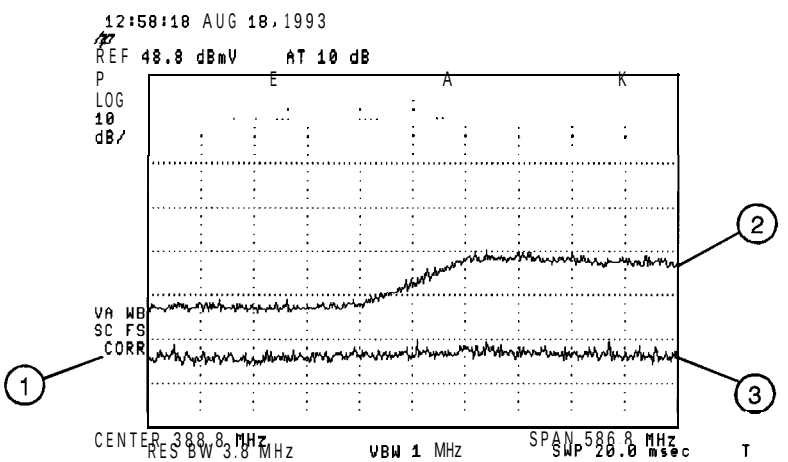


Figure 3-11. Amplitude-Correction Display

Item	Description of items in Figure 3-11
1	Indicates amplitude-correction factors are on.
2	Amplitude corrections **ON.**
3	Amplitude corrections **OFF.**

Procedure for Creating Amplitude-Correction Factors

This procedure demonstrates how to create and activate amplitude-correction data. Detailed descriptions of the amplitude-correction functions follow this procedure.

1. Press (PRESET).

NOTE

A signal is not used in this procedure for demonstrating how to create amplitude-correction data Disconnect any cable on the cable TV analyzer input.

2. Set the center frequency to 300 MHz and the span to 500 MHz by pressing:

   (FREQUENCY) 300 (MHz)
   (SPAN) 500 (MHz)

3. Press [CAL), More 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4 , More 3 of 4, then Amp Cor to access the amplitude-correction menus.

4. Press **Edit** Amp Cor to access the editing menus for amplitude-correction factors.

5. To clear any existing amplitude-correction data, press PURGE AMP COR two times consecutively.

NOTE

After pressing PURGE AMP COR the first time, the message If you are sure, press key again to purge data will appear. Pressing PURGE AMP COR a second time erases the amplitude-correction data.

6. Specify the first amplitude-correction point by pressing the following keys:

   SELECT FREQ
   50 (MHz)
   8 (+dBmV)

7. Specify the second amplitude-correction point by pressing the following keys :

   250 (MHz)
   6 (+dBmV)

NOTE

Table entries can be edited if you make a mistake. To edit an existing point, use SELECT POINT to specify the point. Then use SELECT FREQ or SELECT AMPLITUD to specify the entry that you wish to edit.

8. Specify the third and fourth amplitude-correction points by using the following key sequence:

   300 (MHz) 11 (+dBmV)
   350 (MHz) 18 (+dBmV)

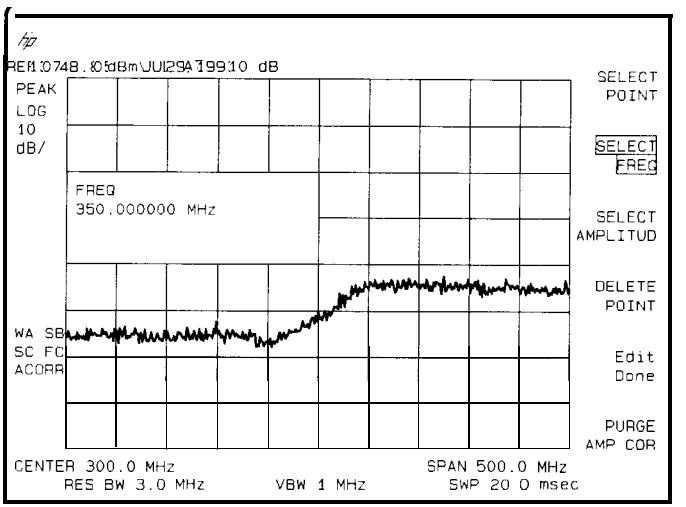


Figure 3-1 2. Completed Amplitude-Correction Table

9. Press EDIT DONE when all the points have been entered

   Use steps 10 and 11 to display corrected versus uncorrected amplitude trace data for trace comparison.

10. Display the amplitude-corrected trace in trace A by pressing the following keys :

    (TRACE)
    CLEAR WRITE A
    VIEW A

11. Display the uncorrected amplitude trace in trace B by pressing the following keys:

    TRACE A B C until B is selected
    CLEAR WRITE B
    (CAL), More 1 of 4, More 2 of 4 , More 3 of 4, Amp Cor
    AMP COR ON OFF until OFF is selected

Amplitude-Correction Functions

This section describes the amplitude-correction functions in the order they are usually used.

Editing or Viewing the Amplitude-Correction Tables

Pressing (CAL), More 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4, More 3 of 4, Amp Cor accesses the softkey menus for creating an amplitude-correction table.

NOTE

(PRESET) turns amplitude-correction factors off (if it is on), but does not clear an existing amplitude-correction table. Use PURGE AMP COR to clear an existing amplitude-correction table.

Press **Edit Amp** Cor to edit an existing amplitude-correction table or, if no amplitude-correction table currently exists, to create an amplitude-correction table.

Pressing PURGE AMP COA two times consecutively clears an existing amplitude-correction table.

Selecting the Amplitude-Correction Point

Pressing SELECT POINT specifies the amplitude-correction point to be entered or edited. Amplitude-correction data is constructed from left to right and is created by entering frequency and amplitude values into an amplitude-correction table. The frequency and amplitude values specify a coordinate point from which amplitude-corrections are interpolated. See Figure 3-13. Up to 79 points can be specified for the amplitude-corrections table.

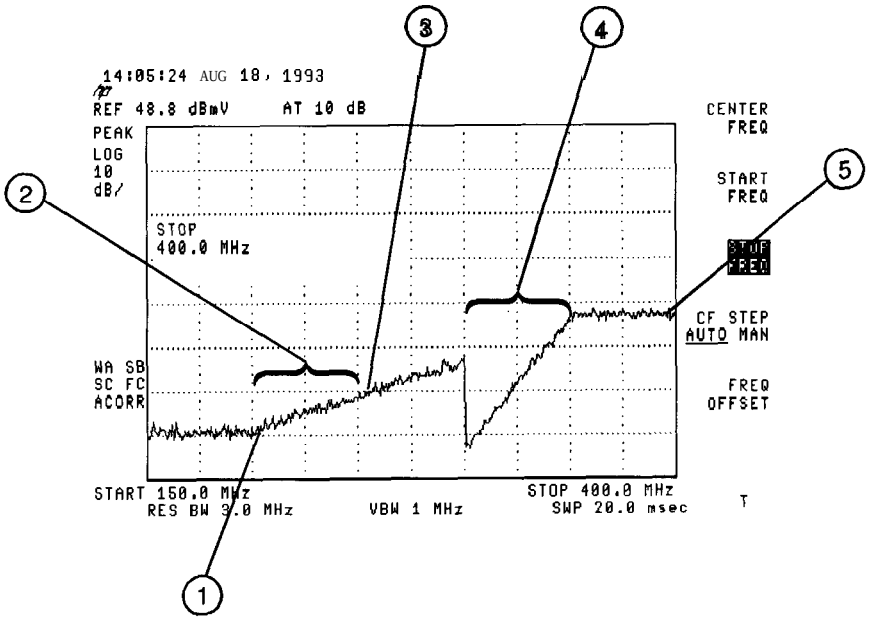


Figure 3-13. Amplitude-Correction Points

Item	Description of Items in Figure 3-13
1	Frequencies below first point use first amplitude level.
2	First segment interpolated with the 10 dB amplitude level.
3	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the second segment.
4	Third segment interpolated with the -10 dB amplitude level.
5	Frequency and amplitude coordinate that starts the fourth segment.

Selecting the Frequency Coordinate

Press SELECT FREQ , then enter a frequency value for the point.

NOTE

Only two entries per frequency are used. If more points with the same frequency are entered, only the first and last entries are used. All other amplitude values are ignored. See Figure 3-13 for an example of two entries at the same frequency.

NOTE

When entering amplitude-correction data, the frequency and amplitude values will be listed as asterisks (***) until new values are entered. Once the frequency value is entered, the segment is immediately sorted into the table according to this value.

Selecting the Amplitude Coordinate

The amplitude value is entered by pressing SELECT AMPLITUD , entering an amplitude value, and pressing a units key.

NOTE

Frequency or amplitude values that are not within range will be modified. For example, a frequency value of 3 GHz will be modified to 1.9 GHz.

Completing Table Entry and Activating Amplitude Corrections

Pressing EDIT DONE blanks the amplitude-correction table from the screen and accesses the menu with AMP COR ON OFF

Pressing AMP COR ON OFF turns the amplitude corrections on and off.

Saving or Recalling Amplitude Correction Tables

Pressing Amp Cor under the (DISPLAY) key accesses SAVE AMP COR and RECALL AMP COR These softkey functions provide an easy way to save or recall current amplitude-correction tables. SAVE AMP COR saves the current amplitude-correction table in the current mass storage device (cable TV analyzer memory or memory card). To determine the current mass storage device, press SAVE AMP COR If MAX REG # appears on the cable TV analyzer display, the current mass storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass storage device. (Press (SAVE) or (RECALL), INTERNAL CARD to change the current mass storage device.) Press SAVE AMP COR , enter a register number, then press (ENTER) to save the current amplitude-correction table in cable TV analyzer memory or on the memory card.

RECALL AMP COR recalls amplitude-correction tables from the current mass storage device (cable TV analyzer memory or memory card). To determine the current mass storage device, press RECALL AMP COR . If MAX REG # appears on the cable TV analyzer display, the current mass storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass storage device. (Press (SAVE) or (RECALL), INTERNAL CARD to change the current mass storage device.) When recalling an amplitude-correction table from the memory card, it is necessary that the current prefix match the prefix that the table was originally stored with. Use Change Prefix to change the current prefix. To recall an amplitude-correction table, enter the register number that the table was saved under, then press (ENTER).

External Keyboard

The HP C1405A Keyboard is an IBM AT compatible keyboard that can be connected to the external keyboard connector on the rear panel of the cable TV analyzer. The external keyboard allows a convenient way to enter screen titles and remote programming commands directly into the cable TV analyzer or to access the softkey functions. Detailed information on using the external keyboard can be found in the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide.***

The remote interface provides the capability to control your cable TV analyzer from a computer that uses an RS-232 or HP-IB (Option 021) interface bus.

The function keys of the external keyboard control the cable TV analyzer as follows:

Table 3-8. External Keyboard Functions

Key	Description
F1–F6	Softkeys 1 through 6 (respectively) of the current analyzer menu.
F7	Enter prefix mode.
F8	Enter remote commands mode.
F9	Accesses the (FREQUENCY) menu.
F10	Accesses the (SPAN) menu.
F11	Accesses the [AMPLITUDE) menu.
F12	Retrieves the present screen title for editing.
(ESC)	Accesses the enter title mode.
(PRINT SCREEN)	Copies the analyzer screen display to the active copy device.
(PAUSE)	Accesses the DLP Editor and redefines F7–F12.

Table 3-8. External Keyboard Functions (continued)

Key	Description
DELETE	Deletes the character over the cursor.
INSERT	Toggles between the insert and replace mode at the cursor.
BACKSPACE	Erases the previous character to the left of the cursor.
ALT-DELETE*	Clears the keyboard line.
CTRL-DELETE*	Clears to end of line.
◀	Moves the cursor to the left.
▶	Moves the cursor to the right.
▼	Moves from later items to earlier items in the recall buffer.
▲	Moves from earlier items to later items in the recall buffer.
CTRL-C*	End-of-text.
CTRL-J*	Line feed.
CTRL-M	Carriage return.
CTRL-N*	Turns on inverse video.
CTRL-O*	Turns enhancements (inverse video, underlining) off.
CTRL-P	Turns on underlining.
CTRL-[*	Escape.

*The dash between keys indicates that both keys should be pressed at the same time.

The external keyboard operation with the cable TV analyzer is similar to its operation with a computer except for the following:

SCROLL LOCK and NUM LOCK are fixed and cannot be changed. Pressing (NUM LOCK) displays the keyboard mode on the cable TV analyzer screen. The analyzer will not recognize the control characters or function keys.

The keyboard supports a 244 character recall buffer. The longest single item is limited to 243 characters; subsequent characters are ignored. Using the (▲) or (▼) keys of the external keyboard to recall an item does not change the buffer contents. Recalling an item and then pressing the (ENTER) key does not store a new copy of the item in the recall buffer. If an item is recalled and then modified, a new copy will be made in the recall buffer. Adding new data into the keyboard line deletes the oldest data automatically.

When in command mode, the active line will append a semicolon to the keyboard entry if the line does not end with a semicolon and it is fewer than 243 characters long.

Using the External Keyboard

The following three example procedures demonstrate how to use an external keyboard to enter a screen title, programming commands, and a prefix. However, a brief procedure on installing your external keyboard is described first. More detailed information on using the external keyboard is found in the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide.***

CAUTION

The cable TV analyzer ***must*** be turned off before connecting an external keyboard to the cable TV analyzer. Failure to do so may result in loss of factory-installed correction constants.

External Keyboard Installation

1. Turn off the cable TV analyzer.
2. Connect the cable TV-analyzer rear-panel connector EXT KEYBOARD to the HP C1405A Option ABA Keyboard.
3. Press [LINE) to turn the cable TV analyzer on.
4. The external keyboard is now ready to use for entering a screen title, programming commands, or a prefix.

To Enter a Screen Title

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.

1. Press (ESC) to enter the title mode.
2. Type in a screen title using the external keyboard. The entry appears at the top line of the cable TV analyzer display as it is entered.
3. Press (ENTER) on the external keyboard. Pressing (ENTER) moves the characters to the position on the display for screen title annotation.

   Note that to view more than 31 characters per line, turn off the time and date display by pressing the following keys: (CONFIG), TIMEDATE , TIMEDATE ON OFF (OFF).

To Enter Programming Commands

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.

1. Press (F8) on the external keyboard to enter the mode for executing remote commands.
2. Type in a programming command (for example, type IP).
3. Press (ENTER) on the external keyboard to execute the command.

NOTE

Unlike entering a remote programming command using an external controller, entering the remote programming commands with the external keyboard does not require including the cable TV analyzer address. It is also not necessary to terminate the programming line with a semicolon. However, semicolons are necessary for separating the programming commands. For example, a program line is entered via the external controller as: OUTPUT 718; "CF 300MHZ; SP 1MHZ;". The same program line is entered using the external keyboard as: CF 300MHZ ; SP 1MHZ ; (ENTER).

After (F8) is pressed, the cable TV analyzer remains in command mode. To return to the title entry mode, press (ESC) (on the external keyboard).

To Enter a Prefix

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information

1. Press (F7) on the external keyboard to enter the mode for entering a prefix.
2. Type in the prefix.
3. Press (ENTER) on the external keyboard.

Making Basic Measurements Using Spectrum Analyzer Mode

Making Basic Measurements Using Spectrum Analyzer Mode

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

This chapter demonstrates basic spectrum analyzer measurements with examples of typical measurements; each measurement focuses on different functions. The measurement procedures covered in this chapter are listed below.

- Resolving signals of equal amplitude using the resolution bandwidth function.
- Resolving small signals hidden by large signals using the resolution bandwidth function.
- Increasing the frequency readout resolution using the marker counter.
- Decreasing the frequency span using the marker track function.
- Tracking unstable signals using marker track and the maximum hold and minimum hold functions.
- Comparing signals using delta markers.
- Measuring low-level signals using attenuation, video bandwidth, and video averaging.
- Identifying distortion products using the RF attenuator and traces.
- Using the spectrum analyzer as a receiver in zero frequency span.

To find descriptions of specific spectrum analyzer functions refer to Chapter 6 “Key Descriptions”.

Resolving Signals of Equal Amplitude Using the Resolution Bandwidth Function

In responding to a continuous-wave signal, a swept-tuned spectrum analyzer traces out the shape of the spectrum analyzer's intermediate frequency (IF) filters. As we change the filter bandwidth, we change the width of the displayed response. If a wide filter is used and two equal-amplitude input signals are close enough in frequency, then the two signals appear as one. Thus, signal resolution is determined by the IF filters inside the spectrum analyzer.

The resolution bandwidth (RES BW) function selects an IF filter setting for a measurement. Resolution bandwidth is defined as the 3 dB bandwidth of the filter. The 3 dB bandwidth tells us how close together equal amplitude signals can be and still be distinguished from each other.

Generally, to resolve two signals of equal amplitude, the resolution bandwidth must be less than or equal to the frequency separation of the two signals. If the bandwidth is equal to the separation a dip of approximately 3 dB is seen between the peaks of the two equal signals, and it is clear that more than one signal is present. See Figure 4-2.

In order to keep the spectrum analyzer calibrated, sweep time is automatically set to a value that is inversely proportional to the square of the resolution bandwidth. So, if the resolution bandwidth is reduced by a factor of 10, the sweep time is increased by a factor of 100 when sweep time and bandwidth settings are coupled. (Sweep time is proportional to $1/BW^2$.) For fastest measurement times, use the widest resolution bandwidth that still permits discrimination of all desired signals. The spectrum analyzer allows you to select from 1 kHz to 3 MHz resolution bandwidth in a 1, 3, 10 sequence, plus 5 MHz, for maximum measurement flexibility.

Example: Resolve two signals of equal amplitude with a frequency separation of 100 kHz.

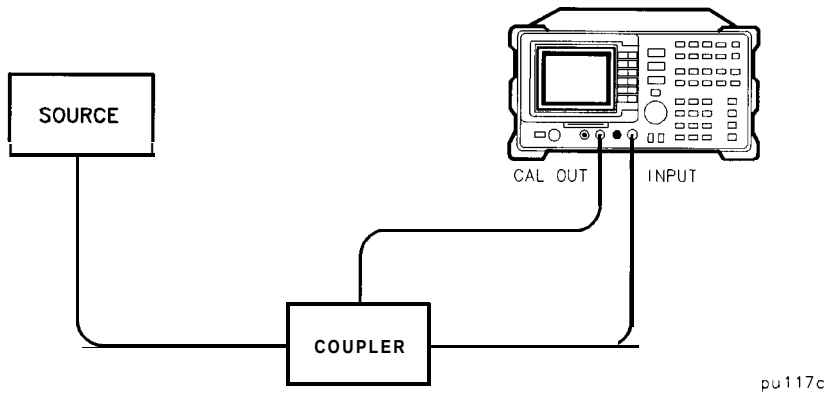


Figure 4-1. Set-Up for Obtaining Two Signals

1. To obtain two signals with a 100 kHz separation, connect the calibration signal and a signal source to the spectrum analyzer input as shown in Figure 4-1. (If available, two sources can be used.)
2. If you are using the 300 MHz calibration signal, set the frequency of the source 100 kHz greater than the calibration signal (that is, 300.1 MHz). The amplitude of both signals should be approximately 29 dBmV.
3. On the spectrum analyzer, press (PRESET). Set the center frequency to 300 MHz, the span to 2 MHz, and the resolution bandwidth to 300 kHz by pressing (FREQUENCY) 300 (MHz), (SPAN) 2 (MHz), then (BW) 300 (kHz). A single signal peak is visible.
4. Since the resolution bandwidth must be less than or equal to the frequency separation of the two signals, a resolution bandwidth of 100 kHz must be used. Change the resolution bandwidth to 100 kHz by pressing (BW) 100 (kHz). Two signals are now visible as in Figure 4-2. Use the knob or step keys to further reduce the resolution bandwidth and better resolve the signals.

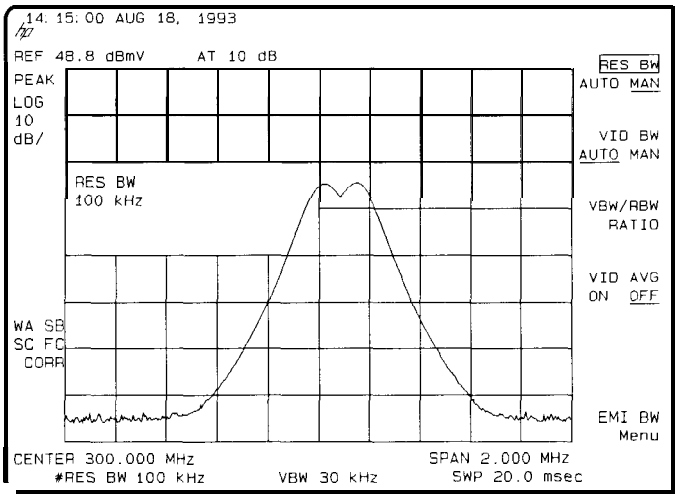


Figure 4-2. Resolving Signals of Equal Amplitude

As the resolution bandwidth is decreased, resolution of the individual signals is improved and the sweep time is increased. For fastest measurement times, use the widest possible resolution bandwidth. Under preset conditions, the resolution bandwidth is "coupled" (or linked) to span.

Since the resolution bandwidth has been changed from the coupled value, a "#" mark appears next to RES BW in the lower-left corner of the screen, indicating that the resolution bandwidth is uncoupled. (Also see the (AUTO COUPLE) key description in Chapter 6.)

NOTE

To resolve two signals of equal amplitude with a frequency separation of 200 kHz, the resolution bandwidth must be less than the signal separation, and resolution of 100 kHz must be used. The next larger filter, 300 kHz, would exceed the 200 kHz separation and would not resolve the signals.

Resolving Small Signals Hidden by Large Signals Using the Resolution Bandwidth Function

When dealing with resolution of signals that are not equal in amplitude, you must consider the shape of the IF filter as well as its 3 dB bandwidth. The shape of the filter is defined by the shape factor, which is the ratio of the 60 dB bandwidth to the 3 dB bandwidth. (Generally, the IF filters in this spectrum analyzer have shape factors of 15: 1 or less.) If a small signal is too close to a larger signal, the smaller signal can be hidden by the skirt of the larger signal. To view the smaller signal, you must select a resolution bandwidth such that k is less than a. See Figure 4-3.

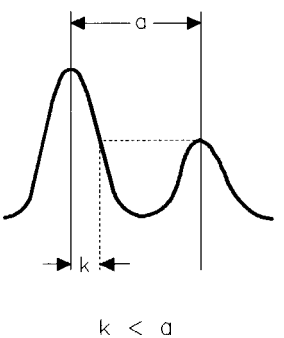


Figure 4-3. Resolution Bandwidth Requirements for Resolving Small Signals

The separation between the two signals must be greater than half the filter width of the larger signal at the amplitude level of the smaller signal.

Example: Resolve two input signals with a frequency separation of 200 kHz and an amplitude separation of 60 dB.

1. To obtain two signals with a 200 kHz separation, connect the equipment as shown in the previous section, "Resolving Signals of Equal Amplitude Using the Resolution Bandwidth Function. "
2. Set the center frequency to 300 MHz and the span to 2 MHz: press [FREQUENCY] 300 (MHz), then [SPAN] 2 [MHz].
3. Set the source to 300.2 MHz, so that the signal is 200 kHz higher than the calibration signal. Set the amplitude of the signal to -31 dBmV (60 dB below the calibration signal).

4. Set the 300 MHz signal to the reference level by pressing (PEAK SEARCH), (MKR →), then MARKER →REF LVL .

   If a 10 kHz filter with a typical shape factor of 15: 1 is used, the filter will have a bandwidth of 150 kHz at the 60 dB point. The half-bandwidth (75 kHz) is narrower than the frequency separation, so the input signals will be resolved.

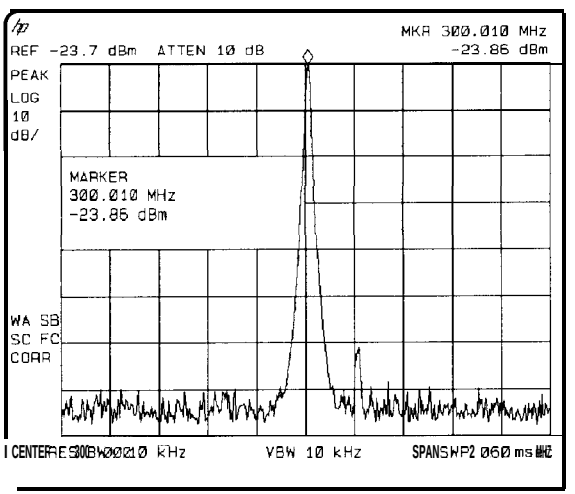


Figure 4-4. Signal Resolution with a 10 kHz Resolution Bandwidth

If a 30 kHz filter is used, the 60 dB bandwidth will be 450 kHz. Since the half-bandwidth (225 kHz) is wider than the frequency separation, the signals most likely will not be resolved. See Figure 4-5. (To determine resolution capability for intermediate values of amplitude level differences, consider the filter skirts between the 3 dB and 60 dB points to be approximately straight. In this case, we simply used the 60 dB value.)

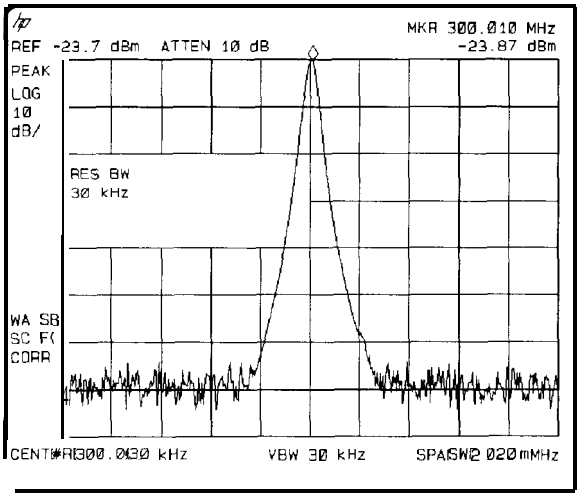


Figure 4-5. Signal Resolution with a 30 kHz Resolution Bandwidth

Increasing the Frequency Readout Resolution Using the Marker Counter

The marker counter increases the resolution and accuracy of frequency readout. When using the marker count function, if the bandwidth to span ratio is too small (less than O.Ol), the Reduce Span message appears on the display. If Widen RES BW is displayed, it indicates that the resolution bandwidth is too narrow. If the signal being counted is the largest signal within the 300 Hz bandwidth then the count will be correct. If there is another, larger signal (even off the display), the count will be for the larger signal.

Example: Increase the resolution and accuracy of the frequency readout on the signal of interest.

1. Place a marker on the signal of interest. (If you are using the CAL OUT signal, place the marker on the 300 MHz calibration signal. Press [FREQUENCY] 300 (MHz), (SPAN) 100 (MHz), and (PEAK SEARCH).)

2. Press (MKR FCTN), then MK COUNT ON OFF (ON should be underlined) to turn the marker counter on. COUNTER and the frequency and amplitude of the marker will appear in the active function area.

3. Increase the counter resolution by pressing More **1** of 2 , CNT RES AUTO MAN and then entering the desired resolution using the step keys or the number/units keypad. For example, press 1 (kHz). The marker counter readout is in the upper-right corner of the screen. The resolution can be set from 10 Hz to 100 kHz.

4. The marker counter remains on until turned off. Turn off the marker counter by pressing (MKR FCTN), then MK COUNT ON OFF (until OFF is underlined). (MARKER ALL OFF also turns the marker counter off.)

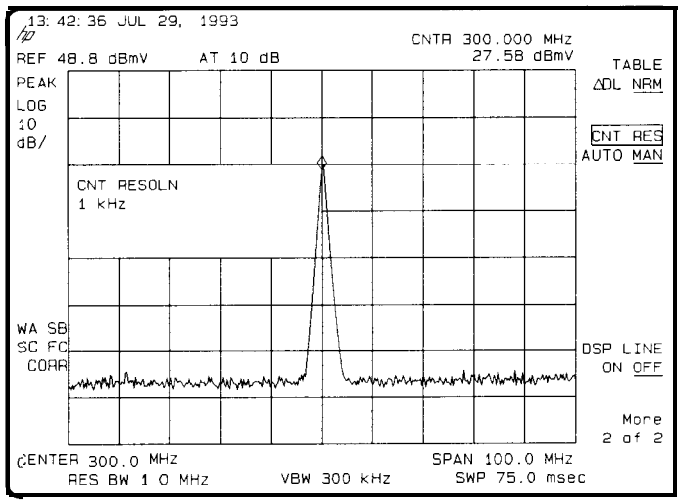


Figure 4-6. Using the Marker Counter

Decreasing the Frequency Span Using the Marker Track Function

Using the spectrum analyzer's marker track function, you can quickly decrease the span while keeping the signal at center frequency.

Example: Examine a carrier signal in a 200 kHz span

1. Press (PRESET), tune to a carrier signal, and place a marker at the peak. (If you are using the CAL OUT signal, place the marker on the 300 MHz calibration signal. Press (FREQUENCY), 300 (MHz), (SPAN), 200 (MHz), and (PEAK SEARCH).)
2. Press (MKR FCTN), MK TRACK ON OFF (ON) and the signal will move to the center of the screen, if it is not already positioned there (note that the marker must be on the signal). Because the marker track function automatically maintains the signal at the center of the screen, you can reduce the span quickly for a closer look. If the signal drifts off of the screen as you decrease the span, use a wider frequency span.
3. Press (SPAN), 200 (kHz). The span decreases in steps as automatic zoom is completed. See Figure 4-7. You can also use the knob or step keys to decrease the span or use the PEAK ZOOM function under (SPAN).

Press MK TRACK ON OFF again so that (OFF) is underlined to turn off the marker track function.

NOTE

When you are finished with the example, turn off the marker tracking function.

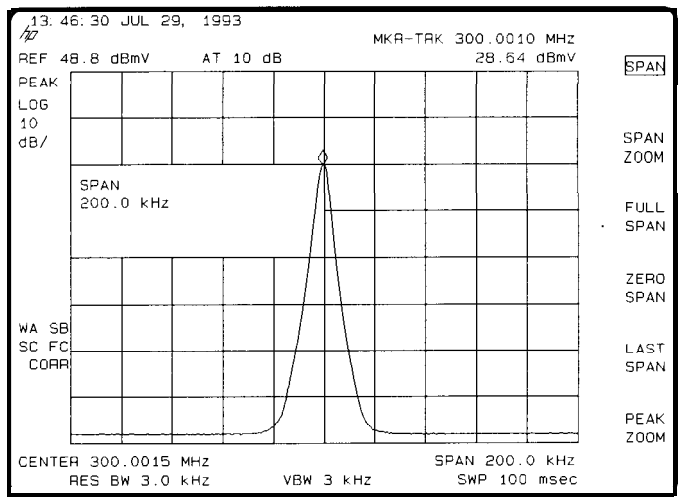


Figure 4-7. After Zooming In on the Signal

Tracking Unstable Signals Using Marker Track and the Maximum Hold and Minimum Hold Functions

The marker track function is useful for tracking unstable signals that drift with time. The maximum hold and minimum hold functions are useful for displaying modulated signals which appear unstable, but have an envelope that contains the information-bearing portion of the signal.

MK TRACK ON OFF may be used to track these unstable signals. Use [PEAK SEARCH] to place a marker on the highest signal on the display. Pressing MK TRACK ON OFF (ON) will bring that signal to the center frequency of the graticule and adjust the center frequency every sweep to bring the selected signal back to the center. SPAN ZOOM is a quick way to perform the [PEAK SEARCH], (MKR FCTN), MK TRACK ON OFF , (SPAN) key sequence.

Note that the primary function of the marker track function is to track unstable signals, not to track a signal as the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer is changed. If you choose to use the marker track function when changing center frequency, check to ensure that the signal found by the tracking function is the correct signal.

Example: Use the marker track function to keep a drifting signal at the center of the display and monitor its change.

This example requires a modulated signal. An acceptable signal can be easily found by connecting an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input and tuning to the FM broadcast band (88 to 108 MHz). Set the spectrum analyzer center frequency for 100 MHz with a span of 20 MHz, an attenuator setting of 0 dB, and reference level setting of approximately 9 dBmV. Your circumstances may be slightly different, depending on building shielding and proximity to transmitters.

1. Connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input.
2. Press (PRESET), (FREQUENCY), 100 (MHz), (SPAN), 20 (MHz).

NOTE

Use a different signal frequency if no signal is available at 100 MHz in your area.

3. Press (AMPLITUDE), 9 (+dBmV), ATTEN AUTO NAN , 0 (+dBmV).
4. Press (SPAN), SPAN ZOOM , 500 (kHz).

   Notice that the signal has been held in the center of the display.

NOTE

If the signal you selected drifts too quickly for the spectrum analyzer to keep up with, use a wider span.

5. The signal frequency drift can be read from the screen if both the marker track and marker delta functions are active. Press (MKR), MARKER Δ, (MKR FCTN), MK TRACK ON OFF; the marker readout indicates the change in frequency and amplitude as the signal drifts. (See Figure 4-8.)

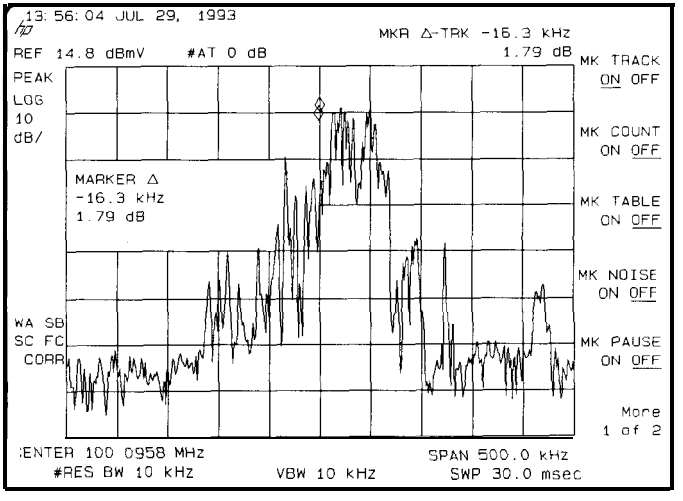


Figure 4-8. Using Marker Tracking to Track an Unstable Signal

The spectrum analyzer can measure the short- and long-term stability of a source. The maximum amplitude level and the frequency drift of an input signal trace can be displayed and held by using the maximum-hold function. The minimum amplitude level can be displayed by using minimum hold (available for trace C only).

You can use the maximum-hold and minimum-hold functions if, for example, you want to determine how much of the frequency spectrum an FM signal occupies.

Example: Using the maximumhold and minimum hold functions, monitor the envelopes of a signal.

1. Connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input.
2. Press (PRESET), (FREQUENCY), 100 (MHz), and (SPAN), 20 (MHz).
3. Press (AMPLITUDE), 9 (+dBmV), ATTEN AUTO MAN , 0 (+dBmV), [SPAN), SPAN ZOOM, 500 (kHz).

   Refer to Figure 4-9. Notice that the signal has been held in the center of the display.
4. Turn off the marker track function by pressing MK TRACK ON OFF (OFF).
5. To measure the excursion of the signal, press (TRACE), then MAX BOLD A As the signal varies, maximum hold maintains the maximum responses of the input signal, as shown in Figure 4-9.

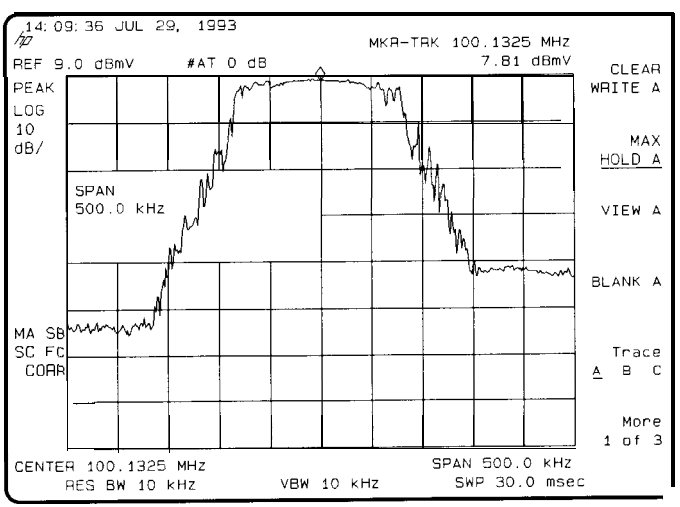


Figure 4-9. Viewing an Unstable Signal Using Max Hold A

Annotation on the left side of the screen indicates the trace mode. For example, MA SB SC indicates trace A is in maximum-hold mode, trace B and trace C are in store-blank mode. (See "Screen Annotation" in Chapter 2.)

6. Press (TRACE_), TRACE A B C to select trace B. (Trace B is selected when B is underlined.) Press CLEAR WRITE B to place trace B in clear-write mode, which displays the current measurement results as it sweeps. Trace A remains in maximum-hold mode, showing the frequency shift of the signal.

7. Press TRACE A B C to select trace C (C should be underlined). Press MIN HOLD C Trace C is in the minimum-hold mode and displays the minimum amplitude of the frequency drift of the signal.

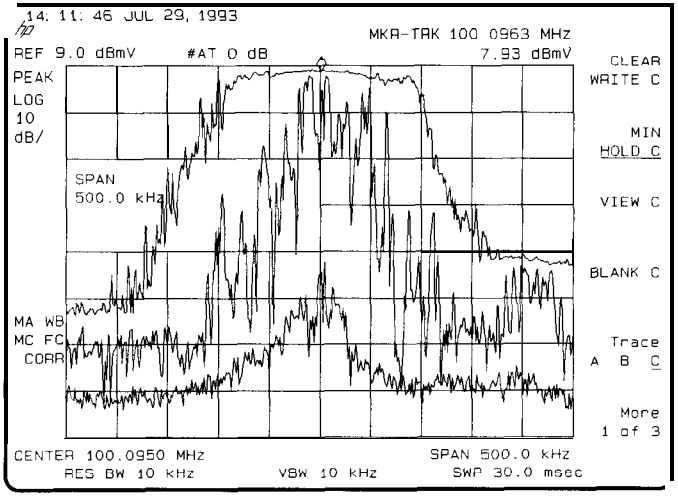


Figure 4-10. Viewing an Unstable Signal With Max Hold, Clear Write, and Min Hold

Using the spectrum analyzer, you can easily compare frequency and amplitude differences between signals, such as radio or television signal spectra. The spectrum analyzer's delta marker function lets you compare two signals when both appear on the screen at one time or when only one appears on the screen.

Example: Measure the differences between two signals on the same display screen.

1. Connect the spectrum analyzer's CAL OUT to the INPUT 75 Ω. Press (PRESET).

   The calibration signal and its harmonics appear on the display.

2. Press (PEAK SEARCH) to place a marker at the highest peak on the display. The NEXT PK RIGHT and NEXT PK LEFT softkeys move the marker from peak to peak. Press NEXT PK RIGHT to move the marker to the 300 MHz calibration signal. See Figure 4- 11.

   The signal that appears at the left edge of the screen is the spectrum analyzer's local oscillator (LO) and represents 0 Hz.

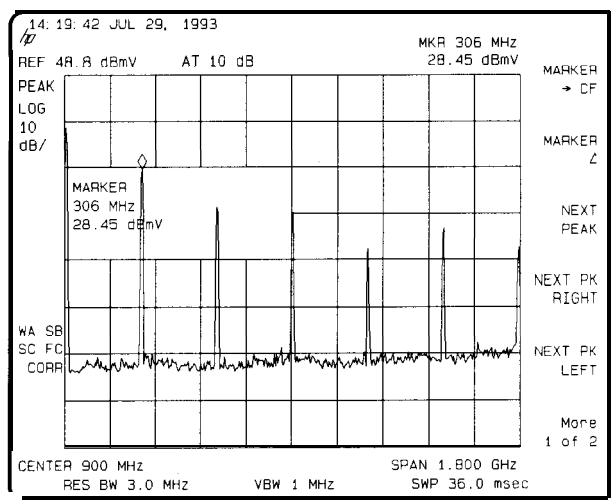


Figure 4-11. Placing a Marker on the CAL OUT Signal

3. Press MARKER A to activate a second marker at the position of the first marker. Move the second marker to another signal peak using the NEXT PK RIGHT or NEXT PK LEFT softkeys or the knob.

4. The amplitude and frequency difference between the markers is displayed in the active function block and in the upper-right corner of the screen. See Figure 4-12.

   Press (MKR), More 1 of 2 , then MARKER ALL OFF to turn the markers off.

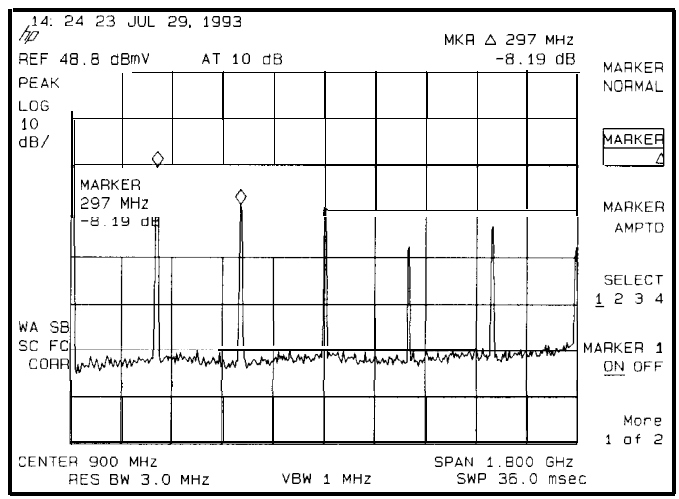


Figure 4-12. Using the Marker Delta Function

5. The MARKER →PK-PK softkey can be used to find and display the frequency and amplitude difference between the highest- and lowest-amplitude signals. To use this automatic function, press (MKR→), More 1 of 2 , MARKER →PK-PK See Figure 4-13.

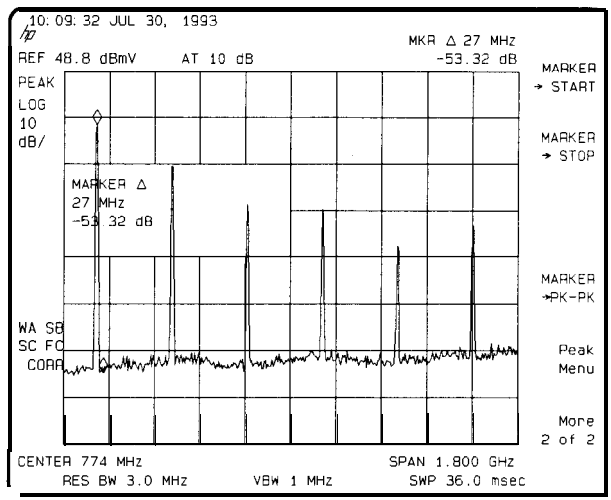


Figure 4-13. Using the Marker to Peak/Peak Function

The frequency and amplitude differences between the signals appear in the active function block. In addition, the softkeys accessed by (MKR→) appear on the screen.

Example: Measure the frequency and amplitude difference between two signals that do not appear on the screen at one time. (This technique is useful for harmonic distortion tests when narrow span and narrow bandwidth are necessary to measure the low-level harmonics.)

1. Connect the spectrum analyzer's CAL OUT to the INPUT 75 Ω (if you have not already done so). Press (PRESET), [FREQUENCY], 300 (MHz), (SPAN) and the step down key (⇩) to narrow the frequency span until only one signal appears on the screen.
2. Press (PEAK SEARCH) to place a marker on the peak.
3. Press MARKER A to identify the position of the first marker.
4. Press [FREQUENCY] to activate center frequency. Turn the knob clockwise slowly to adjust the center frequency until a second signal peak is placed at the position of the second marker. It may be necessary to pause occasionally while turning the knob to allow a sweep to update the trace. The first marker remains on the screen at the amplitude of the Erst signal peak.

NOTE

Changing the reference level changes the marker delta amplitude readout.

The annotation in the upper-right corner of the screen indicates the amplitude and frequency difference between the two markers. See Figure 4- 14.

To turn the markers off, press (MKR), More 1 of 2 , then MARKER ALL **OFF**

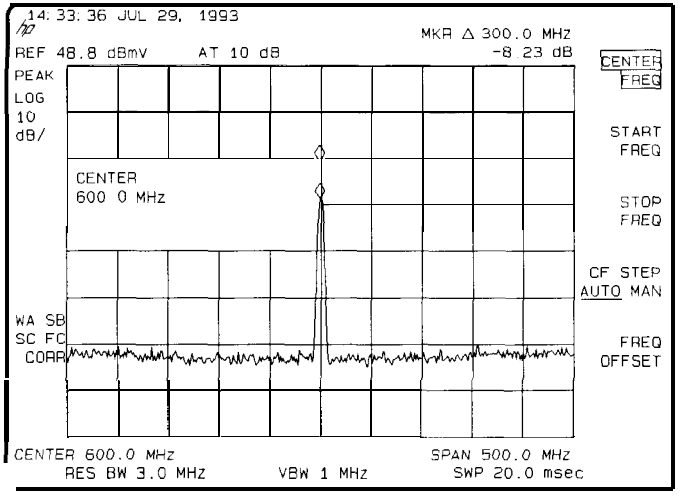


Figure 4-14. Frequency and Amplitude Difference Between Signals

Measuring Low-Level Signals Using Attenuation, Video Bandwidth, and Video Averaging

Spectrum analyzer sensitivity is the ability to measure low-level signals. It is limited by the noise generated inside the spectrum analyzer. The spectrum analyzer input attenuator and bandwidth settings affect the sensitivity by changing the signal-to-noise ratio. The attenuator affects the level of a signal passing through the instrument, whereas the bandwidth affects the level of internal noise without affecting the signal. In the first two examples in this section, the attenuator and bandwidth settings are adjusted to view low-level signals.

If, after adjusting the attenuation and resolution bandwidth, a signal is still near the noise, visibility can be improved by using the video-bandwidth and video-averaging functions, as demonstrated in the third and fourth examples.

Example: If a signal is very close to the noise floor, reducing input attenuation brings the signal out of the noise. Reducing the attenuation to 0 dB maximizes signal power in the spectrum analyzer.

N O T E

The total power of all input signals at the spectrum analyzer input must not exceed the maximum power level for the spectrum analyzer.

1. Connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input. Press (PRESET).
2. Reduce the frequency range to view a low-level signal of interest. For example, narrow the frequency span from 88 MHz to 108 MHz by pressing (FREQUENCY), START FREQ , 88 (MHz), STOP FREQ , 108 (MHz).
3. Place a marker on the low-level signal of interest. Press (MKR) and use the knob to position the marker at the signal's peak.
4. Place the signal at center frequency by pressing (MKR →) then MARKER→CF .
5. Reduce the span to 10 MHz. Press (SPAN), and then use the step-down key (⇩). See Figure 4-15.

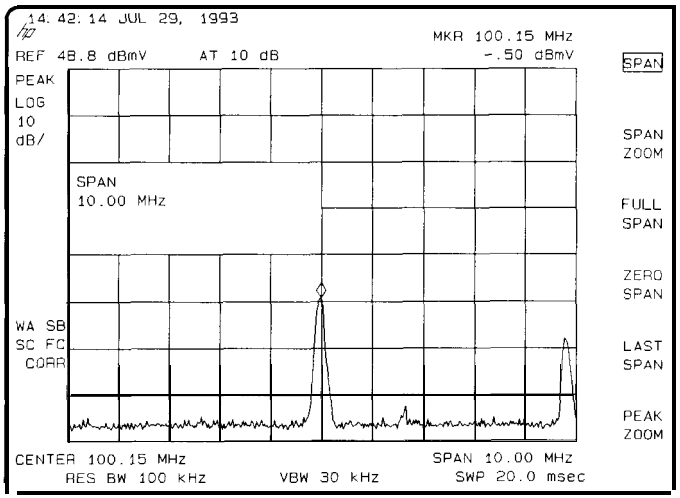


Figure 4-15. low-level Signal

6. Press (AMPLITUDE), **ATTEN** AUTO MAN . Press the step-up key (⇧) once to select 20 dB attenuation. Increasing the attenuation moves the noise floor closer to the signal

   A "#" mark appears next to the AT annotation at the top of the display, indicating the attenuation is no longer coupled to other spectrum analyzer settings.

7. To see the signal more clearly, press 0 (dBmV). Zero attenuation makes the signal more visible. (As a precaution to protect the spectrum analyzer's input mixer, 0 dB RF attenuation can be selected only with the number/units keypad.)

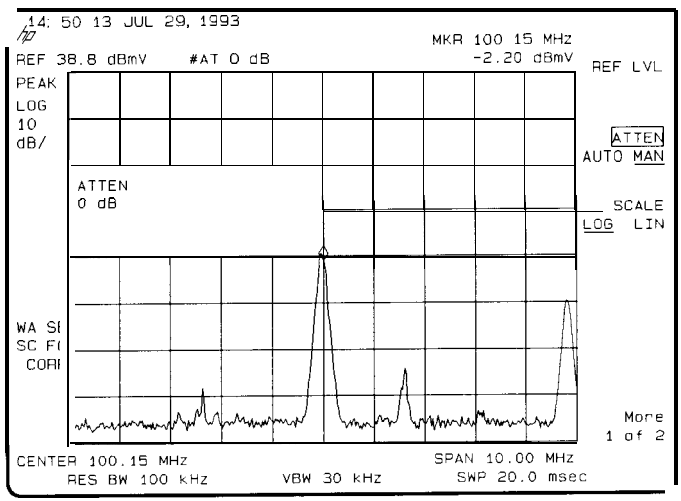


Figure 4-16. Using 0 dB Attenuation

Before connecting other signals to the spectrum analyzer input, increase the RF attenuation to protect the spectrum analyzer's input mixer: press **ATTEN AUTO** MAN so that AUTO is underlined or press (AUTO COUPLE) and AUTO ALL.

Example: The resolution bandwidth can be decreased to view low-level signals.

1. As in the previous example, connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input. Set the spectrum analyzer to view a low-level signal.
2. Press (BW) then (↓). The low-level signal appears more clearly because the noise level is reduced. See Figure 4-17.

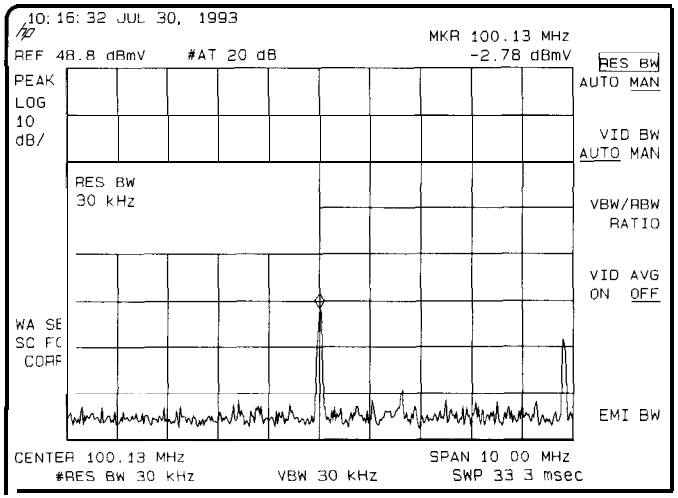


Figure 4-17. Decreasing Resolution Bandwidth

A "#" mark appears next to the RES BW annotation at the lower-left corner of the screen, indicating that the resolution bandwidth is uncoupled.

As the resolution bandwidth is reduced, the sweep time is increased to maintain calibrated data.

Example: The video-filter control is useful for noise measurements and observation of low-level signals close to the noise floor. The video filter is a post-detection low-pass filter that smooths the displayed trace. When signal responses near the noise level of the spectrum analyzer are visually masked by the noise, the video filter can be narrowed to smooth this noise and improve the visibility of the signal. (Reducing video bandwidths requires slower sweep times to keep the spectrum analyzer calibrated.)

Using the video bandwidth function, measure the amplitude of a low-level signal.

1. As in the first example, connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input. Set the spectrum analyzer to view a low-level signal.

2. Narrow the video bandwidth by pressing (BW), VID BW AUTO MAN , and the step-down key ((⇩)). This clarifies the signal by smoothing the noise, which allows better measurement of the signal amplitude.

   A "#" mark appears next to the VBW annotation at the bottom of the screen, indicating that the video bandwidth is not coupled to the resolution bandwidth.

   Instrument preset conditions couple the video bandwidth to the resolution bandwidth so that the video bandwidth is equal to or narrower than the resolution bandwidth. If the bandwidths are uncoupled when video bandwidth is the active function, pressing VID BW AUTO MAN (so that AUTO is underlined) recouples the bandwidths. See Figure 4-18.

N O T E

The video bandwidth must be set wider than the resolution bandwidth when measuring impulse noise levels.

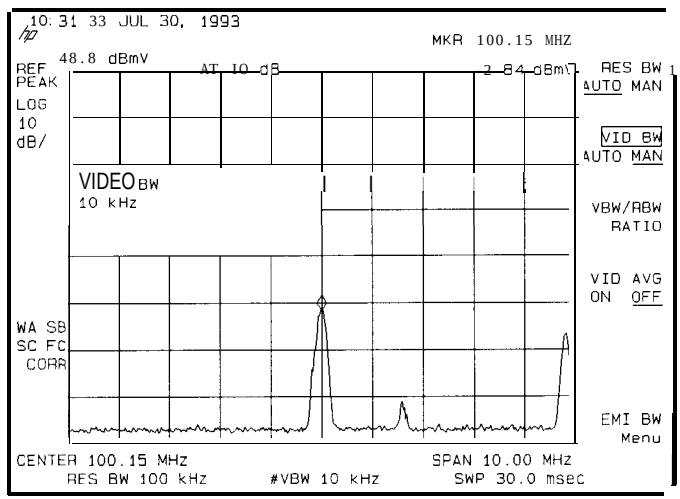


Figure 4-18. Decreasing Video Bandwidth

Example: If a signal level is very close to the noise floor, video averaging is another way to make the signal more visible.

NOTE

The time required to construct a full trace that is averaged to the desired degree is approximately the same when using either the video-bandwidth or the video-averaging technique. The video bandwidth technique completes the averaging as a slow sweep is taken, whereas the video averaging technique takes many sweeps to complete the average. Characteristics of the signal being measured such as drift and duty cycle determine which technique is appropriate.

Video averaging is a digital process in which each trace point is averaged with the previous trace-point average. Selecting video averaging changes the detection mode from peak to sample. The result is a sudden drop in the displayed noise level. The sample mode displays the instantaneous value of the signal at the end of the time or frequency interval represented by each display point, rather than the value of the peak during the interval. Sample mode is not used to measure signal amplitudes accurately because it may not find the true peak of the signal.

Video averaging clarifies low-level signals in wide bandwidths by averaging the signal and the noise. As the spectrum analyzer takes sweeps, you can watch video averaging smooth the trace.

1. Position a low-level signal on the spectrum analyzer screen.
2. Press (TRACE), More 1 of 3 , then VID AVG ON OFF . When ON is underlined, the video-averaging routine is initiated. As the averaging routine smooths the trace, low-level signals become more visible. VID AVG 100 appears in the active function block.

   The number represents the number of samples (or sweeps) taken to complete the averaging routine.

3. To set the number of samples, use the number/units keypad. For example, press VID AVG ON OFF (so that ON is underlined), 25 (Hz). Turn video averaging off and on again by pressing VID AVG ON OFF (OFF), VID AVG ON OFF (ON).

   The number of samples equals the number of sweeps in the averaging routine.

   During averaging, the current sample appears at the left side of the graticule. Changes in active functions settings, such as the center frequency or reference level, will restart the sampling. The sampling will also restart if video averaging is turned off and then on again.

   Once the set number of sweeps has been completed, the spectrum analyzer continues to provide a running average based on this set number.

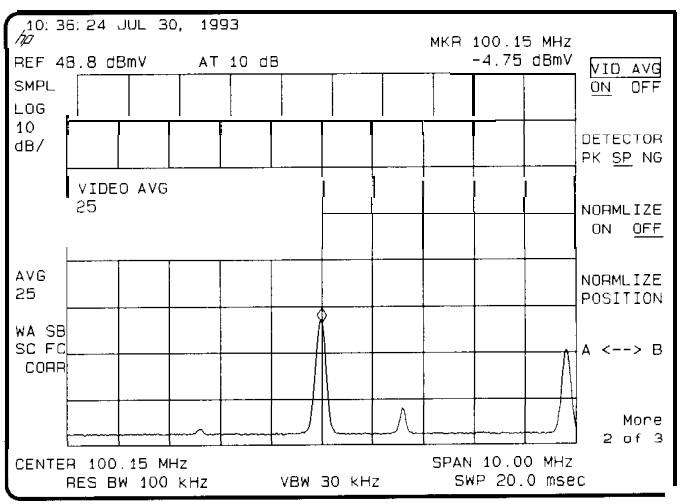


Figure 4-19. Using the Video Averaging Function

Identifying Distortion Products Using the RF Attenuator and Traces

Distortion from the Analyzer

High-level input signals may cause spectrum analyzer distortion products that could mask the real distortion measured on the input signal. Using trace B and the RF' attenuator, you can determine which signals, if any, are internally generated distortion products.

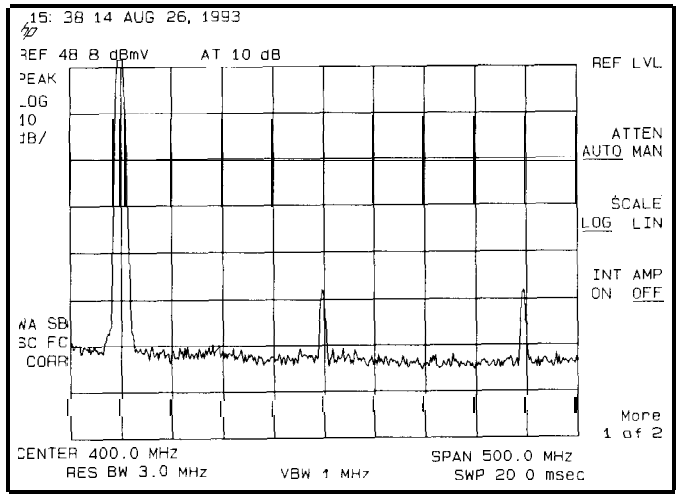


Figure 4-20. Harmonic Distortion

Example: Using a signal from a signal generator, determine whether the harmonic distortion products are generated by the spectrum analyzer.

1. Connect a signal generator to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω. Set the signal generator frequency to 200 MHz and the amplitude to 0 dBm.

   Set the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer to 400 MHz and the span to 500 MHz: press [FREQUENCY], 400 (MHz), (SPAN) 500 (MHz). The signal shown in Figure 4-20 produces harmonic distortion products in the spectrum analyzer's input mixer.

2. Change the span to 200 MHz: press (SPAN), 200 (MHz).

3. Change the attenuation to 0 dB: press (AMPLITUDE), ATTEN AUTO MAN , 0 (dBmV).

4. To determine whether the harmonic distortion products are generated by the spectrum analyzer, first save the screen data in trace B.

   Press (TRACE), TRACE A B C (until trace B is underlined), then CLEAR WRITE B Allow the trace to update (two sweeps) and press VIEW B , [PEAK SEARCH], MARKER A The spectrum analyzer display shows the stored data in trace B and the measured data in trace A.

5. Next, increase the RF attenuation by 10 dB: press (AMPLITUDE), ATTEN AUTO MAN , and the step-up key ((↑)) once. (See Figure 4-21.)

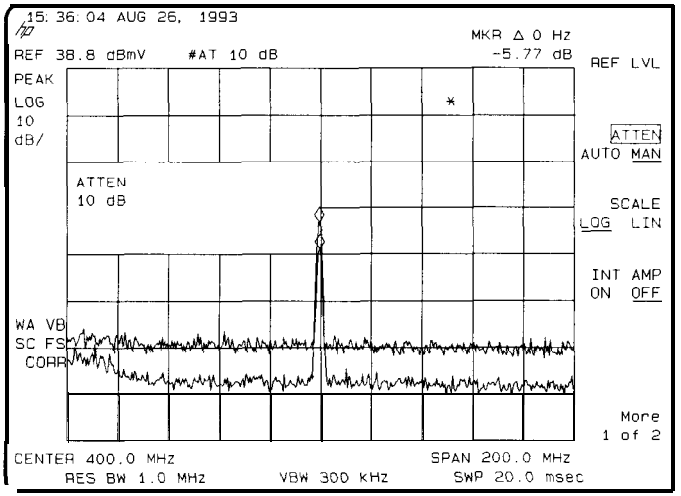


Figure 4-21. RF Attenuation of 10 dB

6. Compare the response in trace A to the response in trace B. If the distortion product decreases as the attenuation increases, distortion products are caused by the spectrum analyzer's input mixer.

   The change in the distortion product is shown by the marker-delta value. The high-level signals causing the overload conditions must be attenuated to eliminate the interference caused by the internal distortion.

If the responses in trace A and trace B differ, as in Figure 4-2 1, then attenuation is required. If there is no change in the signal level, the distortion is not caused internally. For example, the signal amplitude in Figure 4-22 is not high enough to cause internal distortion in the spectrum analyzer so any distortion that is displayed is present on the input signal

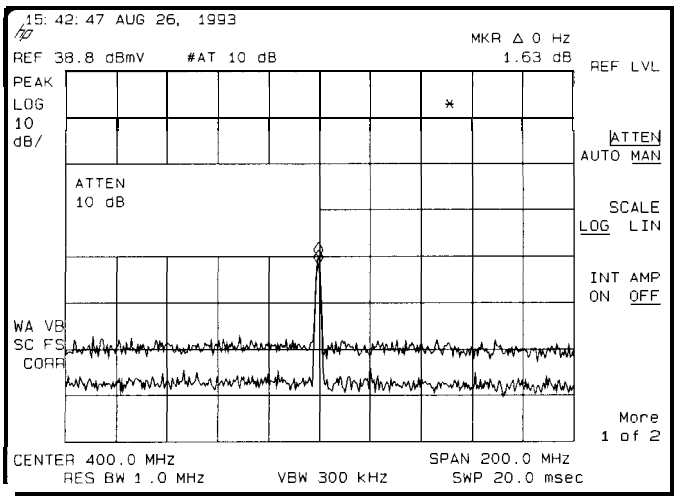


Figure 4.22. No Harmonic Distortion

Third-Order Intermodulation Distortion

Two-tone, third-order inter-modulation distortion is a common problem in communication systems. When two signals are present in a system, they can mix with the second harmonics generated and create third-order inter-modulation distortion products, which are located close to the original signals. These distortion products are generated by system components such as amplifiers and mixers.

Example: Test a device for third-order inter-modulation. This example uses two sources, one set to 300 MHz and the other to approximately 301 MHz. (Other source frequencies may be substituted, but try to maintain a frequency separation of approximately 1 MHz.)

1. Connect the equipment as shown in Figure 4-23.

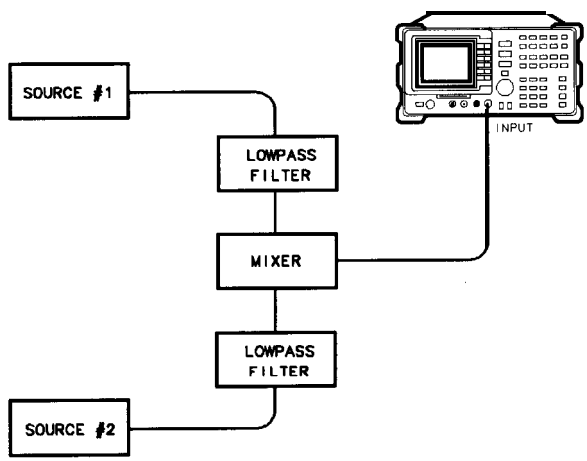


Figure 4-23. Third-Order Intermodulation Equipment Setup

2. Set one source to 300 MHz and the other source to 301 MHz for a frequency separation of 1 MHz. Set the sources equal in amplitude (in this example, the sources are set to 44 dBmV).

3. Tune both signals onto the screen by setting the center frequency between 300 and 301 MHz. Then, using the knob, center the two signals on the display. Reduce the frequency span to 5 MHz for a span wide enough to include the distortion products on the screen. To be sure the distortion products are resolved, reduce the resolution bandwidth until the distortion products are visible. Press (BW), RES BW, and then use the step-down key (⇩) to reduce the resolution bandwidth until the distortion products are visible.

4. For best dynamic range, set the mixer input level to – 30 dB and move the signal to the reference level: press (AMPLITUDE), More 1 of 2, MAX MXR LEVEL, 30 (–dB).

   The spectrum analyzer automatically sets the attenuation so that a signal at the reference level will be a maximum of 14 dBmV at the input mixer.

5. To measure a distortion product, press (PEAK SEARCH) to place a marker on a source signal. To activate the second marker, press MARKER Δ. Using the knob, adjust the second marker to the peak of the distortion product that is beside the test tone. The difference between the markers is displayed in the active function block.

   To measure the other distortion product, press (PEAK SEARCH), NEXT PEAK This places a marker on the next highest peak, which, in this case, is the other source signal. To measure the difference between this test tone and the second distortion product, press MARKER A and use the knob to adjust the second marker to the peak of the second distortion product. (See Figure 4-24.)

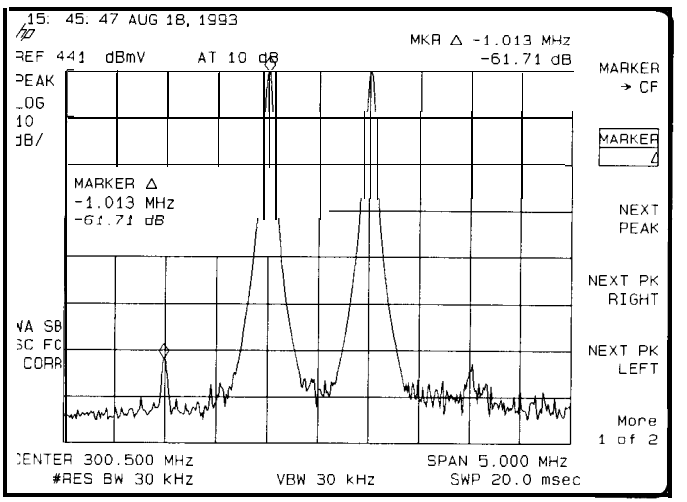


Figure 4-24. Measuring the Distortion Product

Using the Analyzer As a Receiver in Zero Frequency Span

The spectrum analyzer operates as a fixed-tuned receiver in zero span. The zero span mode can be used to recover modulation on a carrier signal

Center frequency in the swept-tuned mode becomes the tuned frequency in zero span. The horizontal axis of the screen becomes calibrated in time, rather than frequency. Markers display amplitude and time values.

The following functions establish a clear display of the video waveform:

- Trigger stabilizes the waveform trace on the display by triggering on the modulation envelope. If the signal's modulation is stable, video trigger synchronizes the sweep with the demodulated waveform.
- Linear mode should be used in amplitude modulation (AM) measurements to avoid distortion caused by the logarithmic amplifier when demodulating signals.
- Sweep time adjusts the full sweep time from 20 ms (20 μs in zero span), to 100 s. The sweep time readout refers to the full lo-division graticule. Divide this value by 10 to determine sweep time per division.
- Resolution and video bandwidth are selected according to the signal bandwidth.

Each of the coupled function values remains at its current value when zero span is activated. Video bandwidth is coupled to resolution bandwidth. Sweep time is not coupled to any other function.

Example: View the modulation waveform of an AM signal in the time domain.

1. To obtain an AM signal, you can either connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input and tune to a commercial AM broadcast station or you can connect a source to the spectrum analyzer input and set the percent modulation of the source. (If a headset is used with the VIDEO OUT connector, the spectrum analyzer will operate as a radio.)
2. First, center and zoom in on the signal in the frequency domain. (See "Decreasing the Frequency Span Using the Marker Track Function. ") Be sure to turn off the marker track function, since the marker track function must be off for zero span. See Figure 4-25.

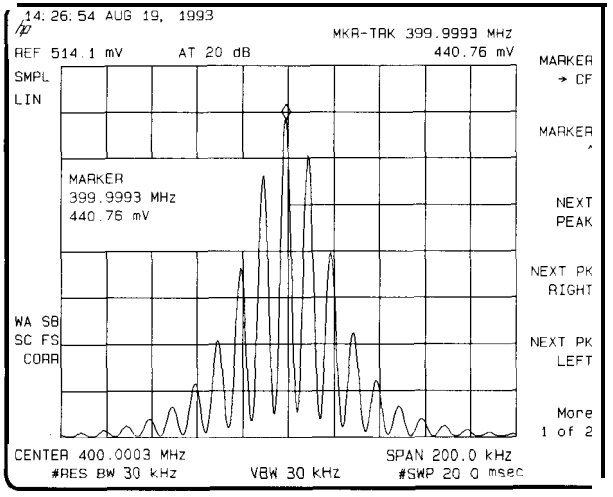


Figure 4-25. Viewing an AM Signal

3. To demodulate the AM, press (BW). Increase the resolution bandwidth to include both sidebands of the signal within the passband of the spectrum analyzer.
4. Next, position the signal peak near the reference level and select a linear voltage display. Press (AMPLITUDE) and change the reference level, then press SCALE LOG LIN to underline LIN.
5. To select zero span, either press (SPAN), 0 (Hz) or press ZERO SPAN See Figure 4-26. If the modulation is a steady tone (for example, from a signal generator), use video trigger to trigger on the waveform and stabilize the display. Adjust the sweep time to change the horizontal scale.

Use markers and delta markers to measure time parameters of the waveform.

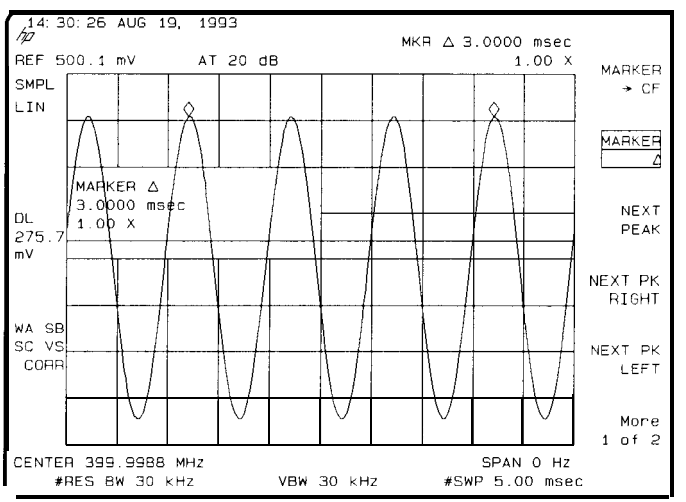


Figure 4-26. Measuring Modulation In Zero Span

5

Making Measurements Using Spectrum Analyzer Mode

Making Measurements Using Spectrum Analyzer Mode

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

This chapter demonstrates spectrum analyzer measurement techniques with examples of typical applications; each application focuses on different features. The measurement procedures covered in this chapter are listed below.

- Measuring amplitude modulation using the fast Fourier transform function.
- Stimulus-response measurements using the built-in tracking generator (Option 011).
- Demodulating and listening to an AM or FM signal.
- Triggering on a selected line of a video picture field.
- Using the Gate Utility to simplify time-gated measurements.
- Using the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability.
- Using the one-button measurements to measure N dB bandwidth, percent amplitude modulation, and third order intercept (TOI).
- Using the power measurement functions to make transmitter measurements.

To find descriptions of specific spectrum analyzer functions refer to Chapter 6 "Key Descriptions".

Measuring Amplitude Modulation with the Fast Fourier Transform Function

A Fourier transform, transforms time domain data (zero span) into the frequency domain. The fast Fourier transform (FFT) function of the spectrum analyzer allows measurements of amplitude modulation (AM). It is commonly used to measure AM at rates that cannot be measured in the normal frequency domain due to spectrum analyzer limitations on narrow resolution bandwidths. For a given AM rate, the FFT function can generate a trace faster than using the frequency domain for the equivalent spectrum analyzer measurement.

The FFT function calculates the magnitude of each frequency component from a block of time-domain samples of the input signal. It uses a flat top filter response. This implementation is a post-detection Fourier transform and it cannot be used to resolve continuous wave or carrier signals.

When (MEAS/USER), FFT Menu, and SINGLE FFT are pressed, sample-detection mode is selected and a sweep is taken to obtain a sample of the input signal. Then the spectrum analyzer executes a series of computations on the time data to produce the frequency-domain results. CONTINUS FFT can be used instead of SINGLE FFT and the spectrum analyzer will be put in continuous sweep mode with an FFT being performed at the end of each sweep.

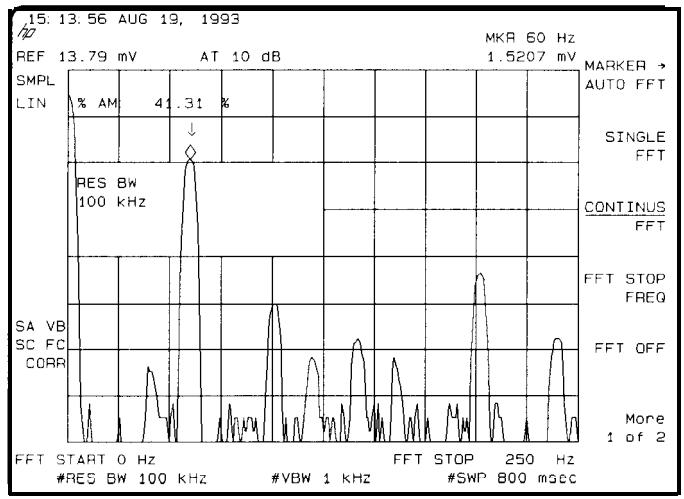


Figure 5-1. FFT Annotation

Some of the screen annotation is altered when the FFT function is active. The left edge of the graticule is relabeled FFT START and represents 0 Hz relative to the carrier. The right edge of the graticule is relabeled FFT STOP and is the maximum FFT frequency used in the transformation. The annotation LIN in the upper left corner refers to the scale of the incoming data being transformed. The FFT results, which are being displayed, are always in LOG scale. The carrier appears at the left edge of the graticule with the modulation sidebands and any distortion appearing along the horizontal axis. The amplitude relationships of all the signals are the same as they would be if the components were displayed with normal swept-tuned operation in log mode, 10 dB per division.

If the FFT stop frequency is less than the highest harmonic of the AM modulation, than the FFT results may include aliased signals. That is, it will include some signals that are being displayed at the wrong frequency. The sweep time affects the sample rate and must be optimized to avoid aliasing.

The single and continuous FFT functions require a specific spectrum analyzer setup before they can be activated. First, an AM signal is demodulated in the time domain. In order to do this, the resolution bandwidth is widened to include the signal sidebands within the passband of the spectrum analyzer. Next, zero span is selected so that the spectrum analyzer operates as a fixed-tuned receiver. Tuning is centered around the AM carrier.

The MARKER-+ AUTO FFT softkey activates the FFT function with very little preliminary setup required. Two examples of using the FFT function are included in this section.

- First example: uses the manual FFT functions
- Second example: uses the automatic FFT measurement.

NOTE

After the FFT function is used, the markers are still in FFT mode for use in evaluating data. Turn off the FFT markers before attempting to use markers in the normal fashion. Press FFT OFF in the FFT menu to turn off the markers and exit the FFT measurement.

Example 1: Use the manual FFT measurement to look at 60 Hz AM modulation.

1. Connect a signal generator to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω. Adjust the signal generator to produce an AM signal with a 60 Hz modulation frequency.
2. Press [FREQUENCY] and set the spectrum analyzer center frequency to the frequency of the modulated input signal. Press (SPAN), 10 MHz. Press [FREQUENCY] again and center the signal on the spectrum analyzer display.
3. Press (SPAN), 1 MHz. Press [FREQUENCY] and center the signal on the spectrum analyzer display again.
4. Press (BW), 100 kHz. (Re-center the signal, if necessary.)

   Press (SPAN) 200 kHz, re-centering the signal again if it is necessary.
5. Press VID BW AUTO HAM , 1 kHz. The video bandwidth should be about ten times greater than the highest modulation frequency of interest for the best amplitude accuracy.
6. Press REF LVL and turn the knob to change the reference level, placing the signal peak within the top division of the screen. The signal peak must be below the reference level. The signal amplitude moves up and down because the spectrum analyzer catches the signal at different points of modulated amplitude each time it sweeps.
7. Change the amplitude scale to linear by pressing [AMPLITUDE] and SCALE LOG LIN so that LIN is underlined. The FFT will give incorrect results when the spectrum analyzer is in Log mode.

   Press REF LVL and place the signal peak within the top division of the screen.
8. Press (SPAN), 0 Hz. The spectrum analyzer now operates as a fixed-tuned receiver.

9. Press (MEAS/USER), FFT Menu , and CONTINUS FFT The spectrum analyzer will now be taking FFTs continuously, updating the measurement at the end of every sweep.

   Press FFT STOP FREQ , 250 Hz. This sets the spectrum analyzer to include the fourth harmonic of the 60 Hz modulation signal on the screen.

10. To confirm that the resolution bandwidth and video bandwidth are correct for measuring the modulation amplitude, use the following procedure:

    a. Press (MKR) and use the knob to move the marker to the desired modulation signal. In this example, place the marker on the 60 Hz fundamental modulation signal.

    b. Press (BW) and decrease the resolution bandwidth using the (⇩) key, until measured signal amplitude drops. Then press (⇧) to increase the bandwidth until the signal amplitude stops increasing and stays the same, or until the maximum resolution bandwidth is reached. Use the narrowest bandwidth that does not cause a change in the signal amplitude.

NOTE

As the resolution bandwidth is stepped down, the modulated signal must be recentered in the filter bandwidth. This is a zero span display To center the signal, select [FREQUENCY] and adjust the center frequency to maximize the amplitude of the trace. If this is not done, the signal amplitude can decrease due to off tuning of the spectrum analyzer and not because of the resolution bandwidth chosen.

For the best amplitude accuracy, the resolution bandwidth should be about 10 times greater than the highest modulation frequency of interest.

For the 60 Hz fundamental, a 1 kHz resolution bandwidth works well. (If harmonics are not a concern, a 100 kHz resolution bandwidth can be used and it will provide a faster update rate.)

c. Press (BW), VID BW AUTO MAN (MAN) and use the step keys to decrease the video bandwidth until the amplitude of the measured signal drops. Then step the bandwidth up until the signal amplitude stops increasing, or until the maximum video bandwidth is reached. Use the narrowest video bandwidth that does not cause a change in the signal amplitude.

For the best amplitude accuracy, the video bandwidth should be about 10 times greater than the highest modulation frequency of interest.

For the 60 Hz fundamental, a 1 kHz video bandwidth works well.

11. Press (MEAS/USER) and % AM ON OFF so that ON is underlined. The spectrum analyzer reads out the percent AM of the largest modulation frequency. An arrow indicates the signal being measured. See Figure 5-1. This measurement does not include all of the harmonics of the modulating signal.

Note that when the FFT measurement is active, pressing the (MEAS/USER) key will cycle between the MEAS/USER and FFT menus.

NOTE

The percent AM function will not run if the SIGNAL CLIPPED error message is being displayed. Increase the reference level until the error message goes away

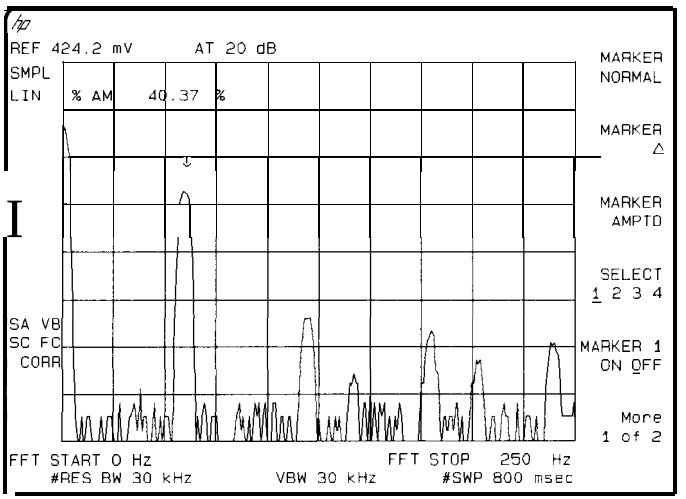


Figure 5-2. Percent Amplitude Modulation Measurement

Example 2: Use the automatic FFT measurement to look at 60 Hz AM modulation.

1. Connect a signal generator to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω. Adjust the signal generator to produce an AM signal with a 60 Hz modulation 'frequency.
2. Press [FREQUENCY] and set the spectrum analyzer center frequency to the frequency of the modulated input signal. Press (SPAN), 10 (MHz). Press [FREQUENCY] to keep the signal on the spectrum analyzer display.
3. Press (MEAS/USER), FFT Menu, and MARKER+ AUTO FFT . This initiates the FFT function and activates a marker.

4. Use the knob to place the marker on the AM modulated signal and press MARKER--+ AUTO FFT again. The spectrum analyzer will perform the following steps:

   a. Save the present instrument state in state register 8.
   b. Reduce the span to zoom in on the signal.
   c. Set the detector mode to sample.
   d. Set the scale to linear.
   e. Change the span to zero span.
   f. Start the continuous FFT function.
   g. Set the FFT stop frequency to 10 kHz.

5. Press FFT STOP FREQ , 250 (Hz). This sets the spectrum analyzer to include the fourth harmonic of the 60 Hz modulation signal on the screen.

6. To confirm that the resolution bandwidth and video bandwidth are correct for measuring the modulation amplitude, use the following procedure:

   a. Press (MKR) and use the knob to move the marker to the desired modulation signal. In this example, place the marker on the 60 Hz fundamental modulation signal.
   b. Press (BW) and decrease the resolution bandwidth using the (⇩) key, until measured signal amplitude drops. Then press (⇧) to increase the bandwidth until the signal amplitude stops increasing and stays the same, or until the maximum resolution bandwidth is reached. Use the narrowest bandwidth that does not cause a change in the signal amplitude.

NOTE

As the resolution bandwidth is stepped down, the modulated signal must be recentered on the spectrum analyzer display If this is not done, the signal amplitude can decrease due to off tuning of the spectrum analyzer and not because of the resolution bandwidth chosen,

For the best amplitude accuracy, the resolution bandwidth should be about 10 times greater than the highest modulation frequency of interest.

For the 60 Hz fundamental, a 1 kHz resolution bandwidth works well. (If harmonics are not a concern, a 100 kHz resolution bandwidth can be used and it will provide a faster update rate.)

c. Press (BW), VID BW AUTO MAN (MAN) and use the step keys to decrease the video bandwidth until the amplitude of the measured signal drops. Then step the bandwidth up until the signal amplitude stops increasing, or until the maximum video bandwidth is reached. Use the narrowest video bandwidth that does not cause a change in the signal amplitude.

For the best amplitude accuracy, the video bandwidth should be about 10 times greater than the highest modulation frequency of interest.

For the 60 Hz fundamental, a 1 kHz video bandwidth works well

7. Press (MEAS/USER) and % AM ON OFF so that ON is underlined. The spectrum analyzer reads out the percent AM of the largest modulation frequency. An arrow indicates the signal being measured. See Figure 5-1. This measurement does not include all of the harmonics of the modulating signal.

NOTE

- The percent AM function will not run if the SIGNAL CLIPPED error message is being displayed. Increase the reference level until the error message goes away
- To return to the spectrum analyzer state prior to running the FFT function, press the FFT OFF softkey. This turns off the FFT function. Press (RECALL], INTERNAL →STATE, and 8 to recall the state from state register 8.
- When the FFT measurement is active, pressing the (MEAS/USER) key will cycle between the MEAS/USER and FFT menus.

Stimulus-Response Measurements

NOTE

This application should only be performed using an HP 8591C cable TV analyzer equipped with Option 011.

What Are Stimulus-Response Measurements?

Stimulus-response measurements require a source to stimulate a device under test (DUT), a receiver to analyze the frequency-response characteristics of the DUT, and, for return-loss measurements, a directional coupler. Characterization of a DUT can be made in terms of its transmission or reflection parameters. Examples of transmission measurements include flatness and rejection. A reflection measurement is return loss.

A spectrum analyzer combined with a tracking generator forms a stimulus-response measurement system. With the tracking generator as the swept source and the spectrum analyzer as the receiver, operation is analogous to a single-channel scalar network analyzer. A narrow-band system has a wide dynamic measurement range, but the tracking generator's output frequency must be made to precisely track the spectrum analyzer's input frequency. This wide dynamic range will be illustrated in the following example. Figure 5-3 shows the block diagram of a spectrum-analyzer and tracking-generator system.

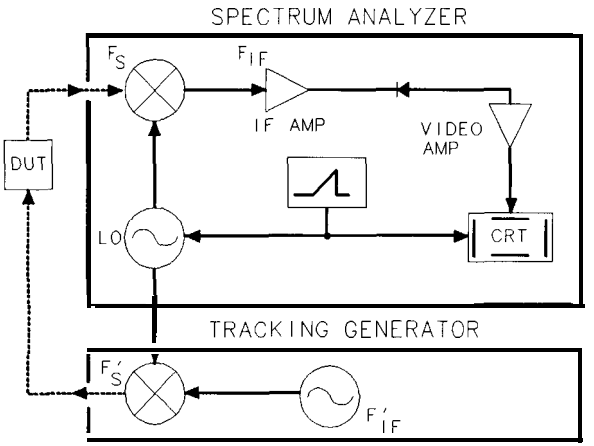


Figure 5-3. Block Diagram of a Spectrum-Analyzer/Tracking-Generator Measurement System

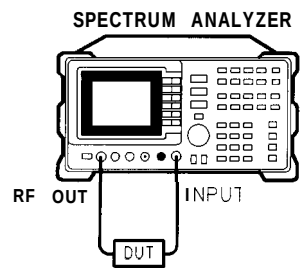
Using a Spectrum Analyzer With a Tracking Generator

The procedure below describes how to use the built-in tracking generator system of the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer equipped with Option 011 to measure the rejection of a low-pass filter which is a type of transmission measurement. Illustrated in this example are the functions in the tracking-generator menu, such as adjusting the tracking-generator output power, source calibration, and normalization.

Stepping through the Measurement

There are four basic steps in performing a stimulus-response measurement, whether it be a transmission or reflection measurement: set up the spectrum analyzer settings, calibrate, normalize, and measure.

1. If necessary, perform the self-calibration routine for the tracking generator described in "Performing the Tracking Generator Self-Calibration Routine" in Chapter 2.
2. To measure the rejection of a low-pass filter, connect the equipment as shown in Figure 5-4. This example uses a filter with a cut-off frequency of 300 MHz as the DUT.



pu118c

Figure 5-4. Transmission Measurement Test Setup

CAUTION Excessive signal input may damage the DUT. Do not exceed the maximum power that the device under test can tolerate.

3. Activate the tracking generator menu by pressing (AUX CTRL) and Track Gen To activate the tracking-generator power level, press SRC PWR ON OFF until ON is underlined. See Figure 5-5.

NOTE

To reduce ripples caused by source return loss, use IO dB or greater tracking generator output attenuation. Tracking generator output attenuation is normally a function of the source power selected. However, the output attenuation may be controlled by using SRC ATN AUTO **MAN** Refer to specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for more information on the relationship between source power and source attenuation.

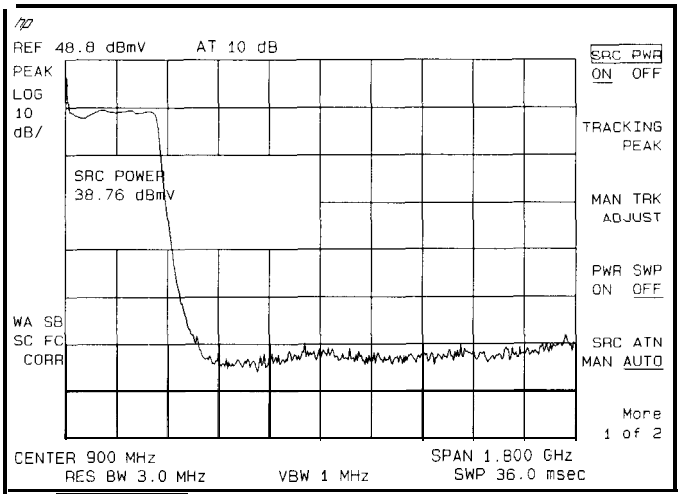


Figure 5-5. Tracking-Generator Output Power Activated

4. Put the sweep time of the analyzer into stimulus-response auto-coupled mode by pressing More 1 of 2 , then SWP CPLG SR SA until SR (stimulus-response mode) is underlined. Auto-coupled sweep times are usually much faster for swept-response measurements than they are for spectrum analyzer measurements.

N O T E

In the stimulus-response mode, the Q (reactance versus resistance) of the OUT can determine the fastest rate at which the spectrum analyzer can be swept. To determine whether the analyzer is sweeping too fast, slow the sweep time and note whether there is a frequency or amplitude shift of the trace. Continue to slow the sweep time until there is no longer a frequency or amplitude shift.

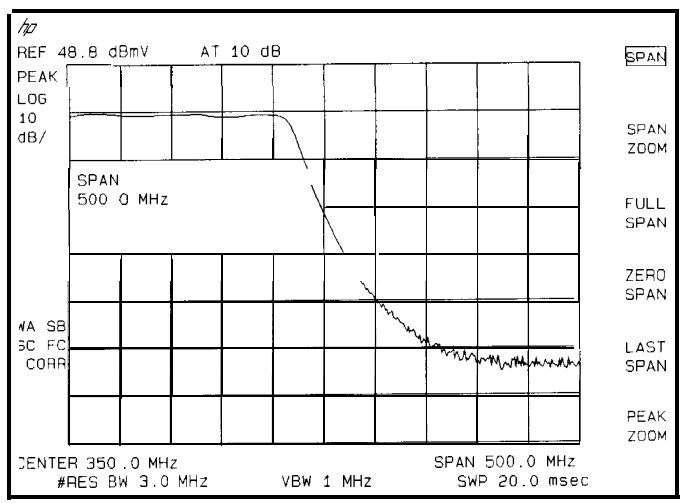


Figure 5-6. Spectrum Analyzer Settings According to the Measurement Requirement

5. Since we are only interested in the rejection of the low-pass filter, tune the spectrum analyzer's center frequency so that the roll-off of the filter comprises the majority of the trace on the display (see Figure 5-6).
6. Decrease the resolution bandwidth to increase sensitivity, and narrow the video bandwidth to smooth the noise. In Figure 5-7, the resolution bandwidth has been decreased to 10 kHz.

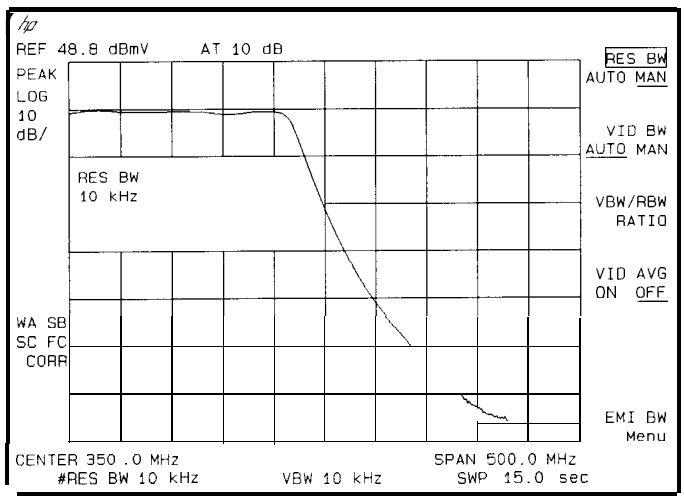


Figure 5-7. Decrease the Resolution Bandwidth to Improve Sensitivity

Adjusting the resolution bandwidth may result in a decrease in amplitude of the signal. This is known as a tracking error. Tracking errors occur when the tracking generator's output frequency is not exactly matched to the input frequency of the spectrum analyzer. Tracking errors are most notable when using narrow resolution bandwidths. Tracking error can be compensated manually or automatically. In narrow bandwidths, the manual method of adjusting the tracking is usually faster than the automatic tracking adjustment. To compensate for the tracking error manually, press (AUX CTRL), Track Gen , and MAN TRK ADJUST , then use the knob to adjust the trace for the highest amplitude. To compensate for the tracking error automatically, press (AUX CTRL), Track Gen , then TRACKING PEAK .

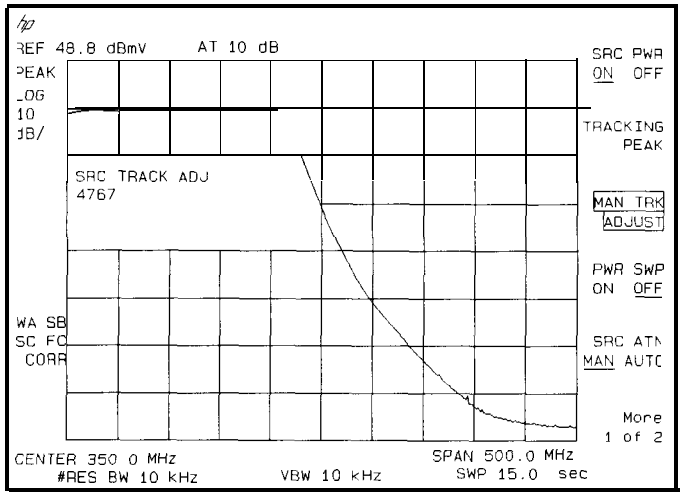


Figure 5-8. Manual Tracking Adjustment Compensates for Tracking Error

NOTE

If the automatic tracking routine is activated in a narrow resolution bandwidth, it usually is not necessary to use the tracking adjust again when increasing the resolution bandwidth.

7. To make a transmission measurement accurately, the frequency response of the test system must be known. To measure the frequency response of the test system, connect the cable (but not the DUT) from the tracking generator output to the spectrum analyzer input. Press (TRACE), TRACE A B C (so B is underlined), CLEAR WRITE B , BLANK B The frequency response of the test system is now stored in trace B.

8. To normalize, reconnect the DUT to the spectrum analyzer. Press (TRACE), More 1 of 3, NORMLIZE ON OFF until ON is underlined. Press NORMLIZE POSITION to activate the display line. This display line marks the normalized reference position, or the position where 0 dB insertion loss (transmission measurements) or 0 dB return loss (reflection measurements) will normally reside. Using the knob results in a change in the position of the normalized trace, within the range of the graticule.

   Normalization eliminates the frequency response error of the test system. When normalization is on, trace math is being performed on the active trace. The trace math performed is trace A minus trace B plus the display line, with the result placed into trace A. Remember that trace A contained the measurement trace, trace B contained the stored calibration trace, and DL (display line) represents the normalized reference position. Note that the units of the reference level, dB, reflect this relative measurement.

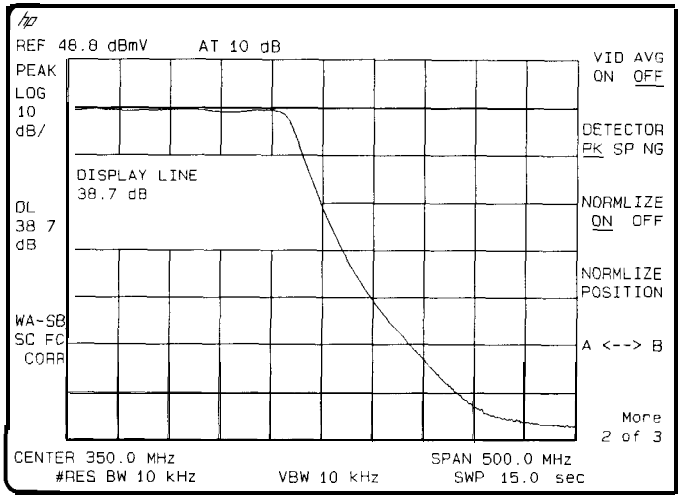


Figure 5-9. Normalized Trace

9. To measure the rejection of the filter at a given frequency, press (MKR), and enter the frequency. For example, enter 350 MHz. The marker readout displays the rejection of the filter at 350 MHz (see Figure 5-10).

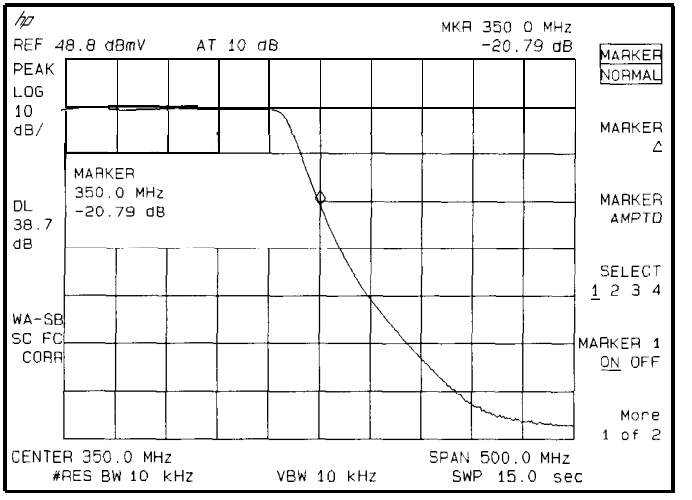


Figure 5-10. Measure the Rejection Range with Delta Markers

Tracking Generator Unleveled Condition

When using the tracking generator, the message TG UNLVL may appear. The TG UNLVL message indicates that the tracking generator source power (SRC PWR ON OFF) could not be maintained at the user-selected level during some portion of the sweep. If the unleveled condition exists at the beginning of the sweep, the message will be displayed immediately. If the unleveled condition occurs after the sweep begins, the message will be displayed after the sweep is completed. A momentary unleveled condition may not be detected when the sweep time is small. The message will be cleared after a sweep is completed with no unleveled conditions.

The unleveled condition may be caused by any of the following:

- Start frequency is too low or the stop frequency is too high. The unleveled condition is likely to occur if the true frequency range exceeds the tracking generator frequency specification (especially the low frequency specification). The true frequency range being swept may be significantly different than the start or stop frequency annotations indicate, depending on other spectrum-analyzer settings, especially the span (see specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for your instrument). For better frequency accuracy, use a narrower span.
- Tracking peak may be required (use TRACKING PEAK).
- Source attenuation may be set incorrectly (select SRC ATN MAN AUTO (AUTO) for optimum setting).
- The source power may be set too high or too low, use SRC PWR ON OFF to reset it.
- The source power sweep may be set too high, resulting in an unleveled condition at the end of the sweep. Use PWR SWP ON OFF to decrease the amplitude.

Demodulating and Listening to an AM or FM Signal

The functions listed in the menu under Demod allow you to demodulate and hear signal information displayed on the spectrum analyzer. Simply place a marker on a signal of interest, activate AM or FM demodulation, and then listen.

Example:

1. Connect an antenna to the spectrum analyzer input
2. Select a frequency range on the spectrum analyzer, such as the range for FM radio broadcasts. For example, the freauencv range for FM broadcasts in the United States is **88** MHz to 108 MHz. Press (PRESET), (FREQUENCY), START FREQ , 88 (MHz), STOP FREQ , 108 (MHz).
3. Place a marker on the signal of interest by using (PEAK SEARCH) to place a marker on the highest-amplitude signal, or by pressing (MKR) , MARKER NORMAL and moving the marker to a signal of interest.
4. Press (AUX CTRL), Demod , DEMOD ON OFF (so that ON is underlined), and DEMOD AM FM (so that FM is underlined). SPEAKER ON OFF is set to ON by the preset function. Use the front-panel volume control to control the speaker's volume.
5. The signal is demodulated at the marker's position for the duration of the dwell time. Use the step keys, knob, or number/units keypad to change the dwell time. For example, press the step-up key ((↑)) twice to increase the dwell time to 2 seconds.
6. The peak search functions can be used to move the marker to other signals of interest. Press [PEAK SEARCH) to access NEXT PEAK , NEXT PK RIGHT , or NEXT PK LEFT .

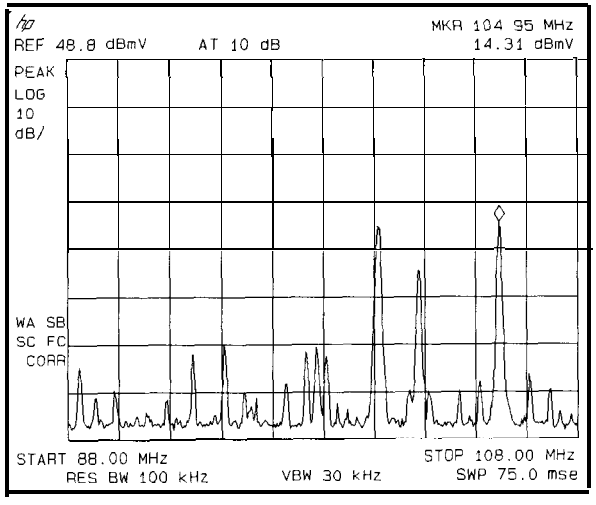


Figure 5-11. Demodulation of an FM Signal

Example: The signal can be continuously demodulated if the spectrum analyzer is in zero span.

1. Place the marker on a signal of interest as in steps 1 through 3 of the previous example.
2. If the signal of interest is the highest-amplitude on-screen signal, set the frequency of the signal to center frequency by pressing (MKR FCTN) then MK TRACK ON OFF (ON). If it is not the highest-amplitude on-screen signal, move the signal to center screen by pressing (MKR →) and MARKER →CF
3. If marker track is on, press (SPAN) and 1 (MHz) to reduce the span to 1 MHz. If marker track is not used, use the step-down key ((⇩)) to reduce the span and use MARKER →CF to keep the signal of interest at center screen.
4. Set the span to zero by pressing ZERO SPAN . ZERO SPAN turns off the marker track function.

5. Change the resolution bandwidth to 100 kHz by pressing (BW) and entering 100 (kHz).
6. Set the signal in the top two divisions of the screen by changing the reference level. Press (AMPLITUDE), and then the step-down key ((↓)) until the signal is in the top two divisions.
7. Press (AUX CTRL), Demod, DEMOD ON OFF (ON), then DEMOD AM FM (FM). SPEAKER ON OFF is set to ON by the preset function. Use the front-panel volume control to control the speaker's volume.

   For FM demodulation, use FM GAIN to adjust the top-to-bottom screen deviation of the signal with center screen as the reference (0 deviation). The top is the positive deviation and the bottom is the negative deviation. FM gain sensitivity is increased by decreasing the FM gain value. As the FM gain sensitivity is increased, the volume is increased. Pressing SQUELCH mutes the noise level

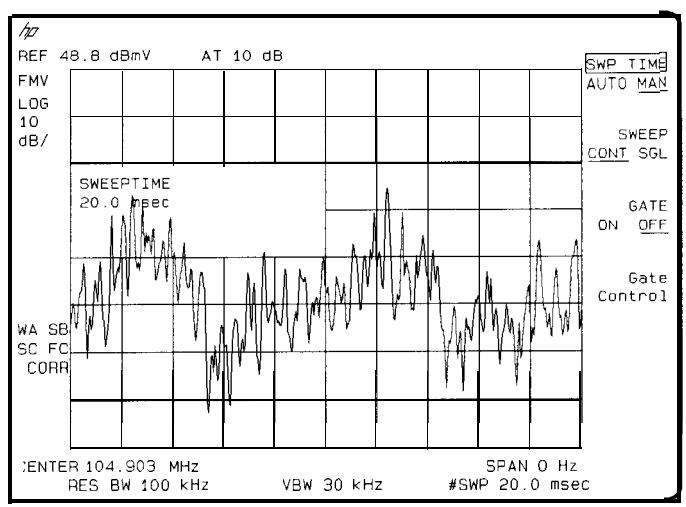


Figure 5-12. Continuous Demodulation of an FM Signal

Triggering on a Selected Line of a Video Picture Field

You can trigger on a TV picture carrier signal. This example enables you to view a test signal transmitted during vertical retrace when the TV screen is blanked.

1. Press (PRESET).
2. Set the frequency of a picture carrier signal to center frequency.
3. Press (TRIG) and TV TRIG If the spectrum analyzer is in a nonzero span, TV TRIG sets the amplitude scale to linear, places a marker on the signal peak, moves the marker to the reference level, changes the detector to sample, sets the sweep time to 100 μs, sets the resolution bandwidth to 1 MHz, and sets the span to 0 Hz. The TV line number is the active function. The preset function sets the spectrum analyzer to trigger on an odd field of a video format and TV line number 17.

   The sweep time of 100 μs allows you to view two TV lines, line 17 and part of line 18. The multiburst is on TV line number 17, and the composite is on TV line number 18.

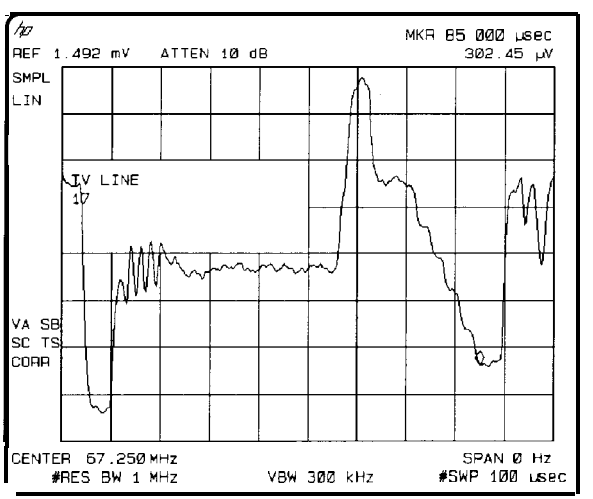


Figure 5-13. Triggering on an Odd Field of a Video Format

4. Press TV TRIG EVEN FLD to trigger on an even field of a video format.

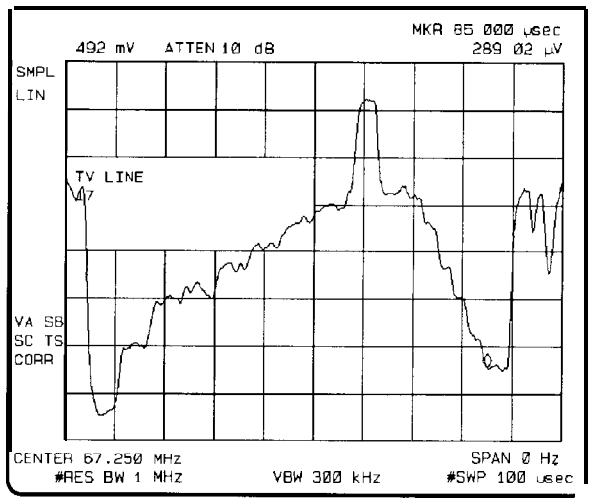


Figure 5-14. Triggering on an Even Field of a Video Format

The default video format is NTSC. Press TV Standard, then PAL-M, PAL , or SECAM-L to select a different video format. For non-interlaced video formats, press TV TRIG VERT INT

NOTE

The video format selection {NTSC , PAL-M , PAL, or SECAM-L } automatically selects the video modulation (negative or positive).

Using the Gate Utility to Simplify Time-Gated Measurements (Option 107 only)

Note that Option 107 is required to perform this application

The time gate allows the user to control when a spectrum analyzer measurement begins and the length of time during which the measurement is made. The time gate is an RF signal switch that permits signal into the spectrum analyzer only while the switch, or gate, is closed. Since the spectrum analyzer receives the signal only when passed through the gate, it will only display the measurement results from the portion of the signal selected by the time position of the gate closure. The time gate acts as a time filter, rejecting signals and spectra not occurring at the desired time.

The time gate utility simplifies the use of the time gate. In the gate utility, the spectrum analyzer can display the time domain and the frequency domain simultaneously, using two separate windows. The user is able to adjust the time position of the gate closure relative to the input signal, using interactive graphic tools in the gate utility. The gate position relative to the signal is clearly shown in the time domain window. The spectral effects corresponding to an adjustment of the gate time position are displayed in the frequency domain window. Tools are provided to aid the user in determining the best gate position, and optimizing the spectrum analyzer settings for the input signal.

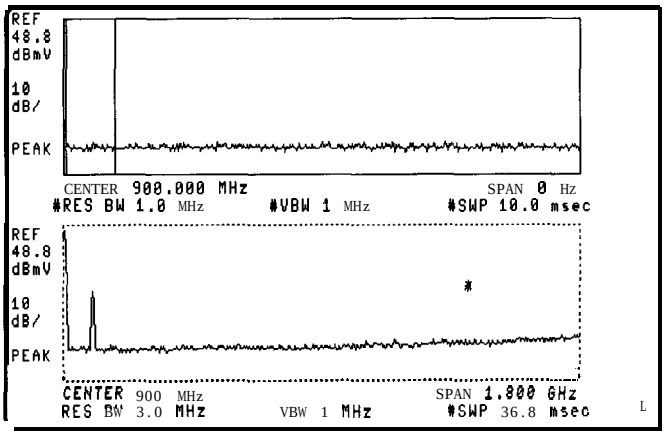


Figure 5-15. Time-Gate Utility Display

Gate utility features include:

- Displays time and frequency domains simultaneously.
- Measures continuously.
- Interactively controls and displays the gate's position in time.
- Optimizes spectrum analyzer settings for pulsed RF signals automatically.

The gate utility provides tools to make pulsed RF measurements easy. If the user enters the pulse width, pulse repetition interval, and gate length, the gate utility will automatically optimize the resolution bandwidth, sweep time, and video bandwidth for these pulse parameters. Coupling the spectrum analyzer settings to pulse characteristics allows easy, accurate pulsed signal measurements.

The types of signals that can be measured using the time gate function include :

- Pulsed RF signals
- Time division multiple access (TDMA) communication system signals
- Interleaved or intermittent signals
- Signals with transient spectra

Time critical signals are present in many different applications. A few of the applications are listed below:

- Digital cellular communication systems require measurements on pulse modulated TDMA signals. Measurements must be accurately aligned with the time division multiple access (TDMA) burst of the communication carrier. The time gate can position spectrum analyzer measurement to assess TDMA burst timing and the quality of the burst modulation.
- Rotating head devices, such as VCRs and hard disks, have time interleaved signals multiplexed from alternate recording tracks on the storage media. The time gate can isolate the spectrum due to a single recording track.
- Tests required for mobile communication systems often require that the transient spectrum, due to pulse modulation, be excluded from measurement results.

Example: Measure a Pulsed RF signal

1. The rear panel GATE OUTPUT must be connected to EXT TRIG INPUT.
2. A TTL trigger signal must be connected to GATE TRIGGER INPUT on the rear panel. If no trigger is present an error message is displayed and the gate utility will not be activated.
3. Press (PRESET). Connect a pulsed RF signal to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω.
4. Press (FREQUENCY) and enter the frequency of your input signal to place the signal at the spectrum analyzer center frequency.
5. Press (AMPLITUDE), (PEAK SEARCH), (MKR→) and MARKER →REF LVL to bring the signal to the top of the display.
6. Access the gate utility by pressing (SWEEP), Gate Control , and GATE UTILITY.

NOTE

If the gate menus are exited without turning the gate utility off (by pressing another front panel key), press the (SWEEP) key twice to return to the last gate utility menu used.

7. Press Define Time to set up the time domain window (the upper window.) Change the sweep time using the T WINDOW SWP TIME softkey so that the pulses are displayed. Press SWEEP DELAY and use the knob to center the pulses in the upper window.

8. The trigger marker reads out the time from the rear panel gate trigger point to the current marker position. Turn the trigger marker on by pressing TRIG MKR ON OFF (ON) and use the knob to move the trigger marker to the edge of the pulse. The marker readout indicates the position of the edge relative to the rear panel trigger. The trigger marker may be used to perform "settling time" measurements on the rising or falling edges of a digital communications signal. (Settling time is the time from the trigger to 90 percent of the stable pulse on/off value.)

9. Press Main Menu to exit the define time menu.

10. Press Define Gate Use the GATE DELAY and GATE LENGTH keys to position the gate. Once gate delay or gate length are activated, use the knob and data entry keys can be used to position the two vertical gate markers. Select a time interval within the last half of the pulse is selected.

11. Turn the gate on by pressing GATE ON OFF so that ON is underlined. This activates the frequency domain window, which is the lower window. The spectrum selected with the current gate position can now be viewed in the frequency domain window. Press Main Menu .

12. The resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, and sweep time are not optimized, so the frequency display may not look correct. There may be signal dropouts or poor frequency resolution. This can be corrected by entering the pulse parameters and turning on the coupling.

The gate utility can optimize the setting of resolution bandwidth if the user enters the value of the pulse width and turns on the coupling. The video bandwidth will be optimized if the gate length is entered and coupled. The sweep time is optimized when the pulse repetition interval is entered and coupled.

Press Define **Coupling** . Then press Pulse Param to enter the pulse parameters. (This activates the time domain window and turns off the time gate.) If pulse parameters have previously been entered, the values will be displayed.

13. Use the ENTER REF EDGE , ENTER WIDTN , and ENTER PRI softkeys to enter the pulse parameters. These parameter entry tools allow pulse parameters to be entered using a marker or through the keypad. Press Previous **Menu** to return to the coupling menu.

14. Press CPL RBW ON OFF (ON) to turn on the resolution bandwidth coupling. Press CPL VBW ON OFF (ON), and CPL SWP ON OFF (ON) to turn on the video bandwidth and sweep time coupling.

15. Press Main **Menu** and look at the signal in the time domain window.

16. Press UPDATE TIMEFREQ so that FREQ is underlined or press (NEXT), to activate the frequency window instead of the time domain window. (If the gate was not on when the user left the frequency window, it may be necessary to press Define Gate and GATE ON OFF (ON) to turn the gate on again.)

NOTE

If the gate menus are exited without turning the gate utility off (by pressing another front panel key), press the (SWEEP) key twice to return to the last gate utility menu used.

Using the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability Without the Gate Utility (Option 107 only)

Note that Option 107 is required to perform this application.

The measurement procedures in this section explain how to use the time gate capability without the convenience of the Gate Utility. The Gate Utility provides the user with simultaneous displays of the frequency and time domain to assist in setting up and manipulating the time gate. See "Using the Gate Utility To Simplify Time Gated Measurements" for information about using the Gate Utility. All the Gate Utility keys are listed under the (SWEEP) key in the key menu in Chapter 7. Descriptions of the different Gate Utility functions are found in Chapter 6.

This section provides the following information:

- Introduces the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability.
- Explains how to view a pulsed RF signal.
- Explains how to use the self-calibration routines.
- Explains how to perform *a* functional check of the time gated spectrum analyzer capability.

NOTE

For more information about how to use the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability with other types of signals, see Product Note 8590-2. Also, see the descriptions of individual functions in Chapter 6.

Introducing the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability

As the spectrum analyzer takes a measurement sweep, it displays a specific frequency as it sweeps across the frequency range of the spectrum analyzer. Since signals can vary in tune, the spectrum analyzer can miss an event at one frequency because it is sweeping at a different frequency when the event occurs. With the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability, the spectrum analyzer can provide a "window" of what is going on with a signal at any specific tune, since the analyzer has the capability to selectively acquire data based on an external trigger signal. The "window" represents a periodic timed event during which data acquisition is enabled.

The following figures demonstrate how the time gate can be used to view a signal. For example, you could have two signals at the same frequency in alternating tune slots so they can share a common system. You can use an oscilloscope to determine whether there are two signals (see Figure 5-16). However, you could not use a standard spectrum analyzer since both signals would contribute to the displayed frequency spectrum. By using the time-gate functions, you can use a spectrum analyzer to mask out one signal at a time and measure each of the two signals separately. (See Figure 5-17.)

NOTE

When the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability is enabled, it interrupts the internal signal path of the spectrum analyzer, so several spectrum analyzer functions may not be available under all conditions. These conditions include: marker noise (MK BOISE ON OFF), sample detection while in the frequency span mode, and AM/FM demodulation and TV sync trigger. The marker counter function (MK COUNT ON OFF) is not directly affected by the operation of the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability, but many signals that are appropriate for time-gating (for example, pulsed RF signals) will not be counted correctly by the marker counter function.

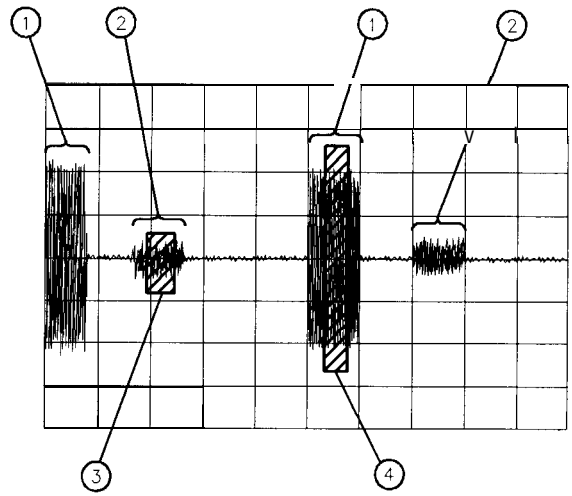


Figure 5-16. Viewing Time-Sharing of a Frequency with an Oscilloscope

Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-16	Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-16
1	First signal.	3	When the time gate will be actively viewing the second signal.
2	Second signal.	4	When the time gate will be actively viewing the first signal.

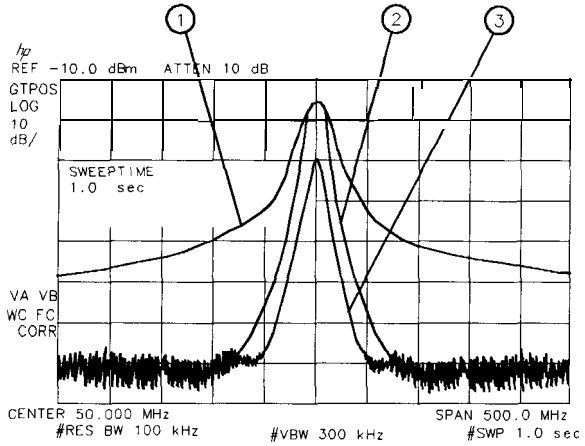


Figure 5-17. Viewing Time-Sharing of a Frequency with a Spectrum Analyzer

Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-17
1	Trace display without the time-gate function on.
2	Trace display of the first signal, with the time gate on.
3	Trace display of the second signal, with the time gate on.

Using the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability to View Pulsed RF

This example demonstrates how to use time-gated spectrum analyzer capability to view two different pulsed RF signals. The signals are at the same frequency, but they interleave in time. (This example uses the time gate function without using the gate utility.)

To use time-gated spectrum analyzer capability to view the amplitude of a pulsed RF signal accurately, the spectrum analyzer settings of the sweep time, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, gate delay, and gate length must be set correctly. To set the spectrum analyzer settings correctly, you must determine the pulse repetition interval, pulse width, and signal delay (if any) of the pulsed RF signal. Figure 5-18 shows an example of two pulsed RF signals.

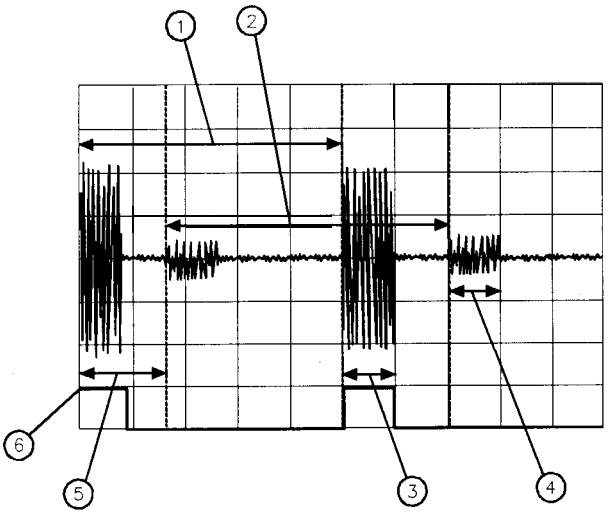


Figure 5-18. Pulse Repetition Interval and Pulse Width (with Two Signals Present)

Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-18
1	Pulse repetition interval (PRI) of signal 1. PRI is measured in time units. PRI is equivalent to 1/PRF, where PRF is the pulse repetition frequency.
2	Pulse repetition interval (PRI) of signal 2.
3	Pulse width (τ) of signal 1. Pulse width is also referred to es τ (tau).
4	Pulse width (τ) of signal 2.
5	Signal delay of signal 2. Notice that the signal delay is zero for signal 1.
6	Gate trigger input for time-gated spectrum analyzer capability. The trigger input coincides with signal 1.

Use the guidelines in Table 5-1 when using time-gated spectrum analyzer capability to view a pulsed RF signal. These are only guidelines, and the spectrum analyzer settings can be changed if necessary.

Table 5-1.
Determining Spectrum Analyzer Settings for Viewing a Pulsed RF Signal

Spectrum Analyzer Function	Spectrum Analyzer Setting	Comments
Sweep Time	Set the sweep time to be 401 times greater than the pulse repetition interval (PRI): Sweep time > 401 x PRI	Because the gate must be on at least once per trace point, the sweep time has to be set to the pulse repetition interval times for every point of the trace. (Each trace has 401 points.)
Gate Delay	The gate delay is equal to the signal delay plus half of the pulse width: Gate Delay = Signal Delay + $\tau/2$	The gate delay must be set so that the gating captures the pulse. If the gate delay is too short or too long, the gating can miss the pulse or include resolution bandwidth transient responses.
Gate Length	The gate length is equal to one-fourth the pulse width: Gate length = $\tau/4$	If the gate length is too long, the signal display can include transients caused by the spectrum analyzer filters.
Video Bandwidth	Set the video bandwidth to a value greater than 1 divided by the gate length: Video Bandwidth > $\frac{1}{gate\,length}$	The video bandwidth must be wide enough so that the rise times of the video bandwidth do not attenuate the signal.
Resolution Bandwidth	Set the resolution bandwidth to a value greater then 2 divided by the gate delay minus the signal delay: Resolution Bandwidth > $\frac{2}{\text{Gate Delay} - \text{Signal Delay}}$	The resolution bandwidth must be wide enough so that the charging time for the resolution bandwidth filters is less than the pulse width of the signal.

Example of a Time-Gated Pulsed RF Signal

The measurement procedures in this section explain how to use the time gate capability without the convenience of the Gate Utility functions. The Gate Utility provides the user with simultaneous displays of the frequency and time domain to assist in setting up and manipulating the time gate. An oscilloscope is not needed when using the Gate Utility. A list of all the Gate Utility keys can be found under the [SWEEP] key in the key menus in Chapter 7. Descriptions of the different Gate Utility functions are found in Chapter 6.

NOTE

This example only applies to using time-gated spectrum analyzer capability with a pulsed RF signal. For more information on using Option 107 to view other types of signals, see product note 8590-2.

The following example demonstrates the rules for setting up a time-gated measurement. In this example, we are using two signal generators to generate two signals at the same frequency (50 MHz). The pulse generators "space" (interleave) the signals in time as well as pulse modulate the signals.

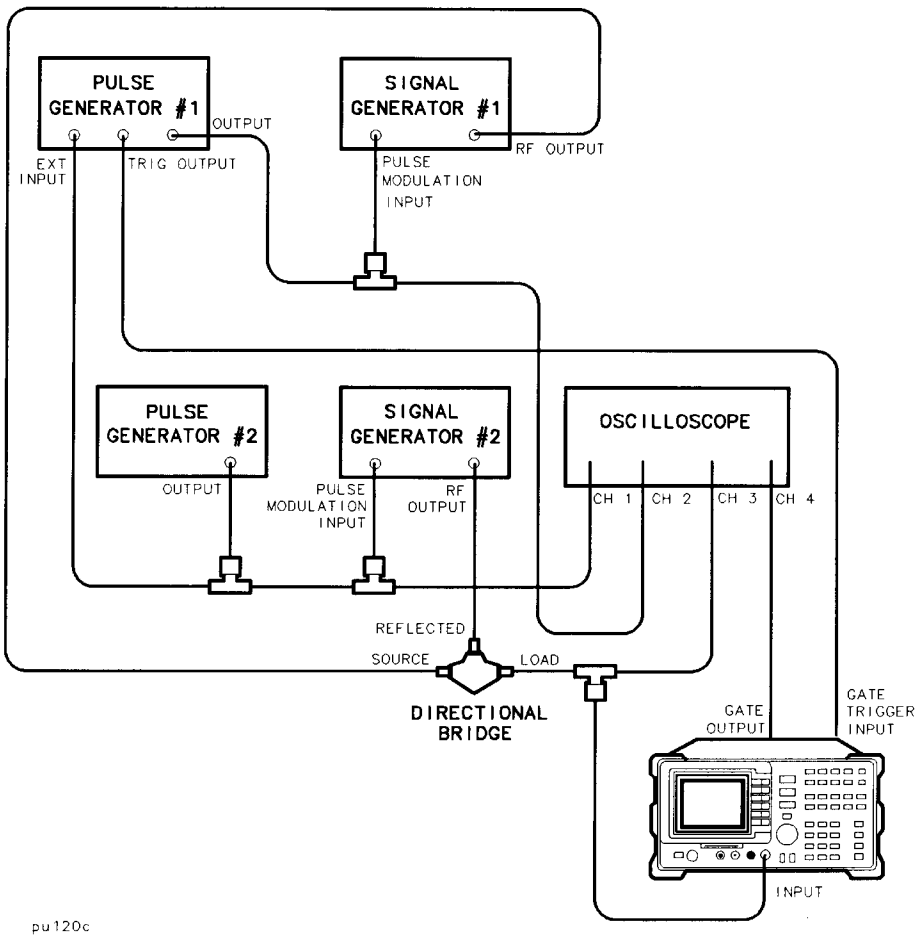


Figure 5-19. Test Setup for Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability

NOTE

Be sure that the input impedance for the oscilloscope channels is set to 1 MΩ.

Table 5.2. Pulse Generator Test Setup Settings

Setting	Pulse Generator #1	Pulse Generator #2
Period	280 μs	280 μs
Width	50 μs	50 μs
Trigger	Positive edge of square wave	Not applicable
Voltage (peak to peak)	5 V	5 V
Trigger delay	85 us	None

Table 5-3. Signal Generator Test Setup Settings

Setting	Signal Generator 1	Signal Generator 2
Frequency	50 MHz	50 MHz
Amplitude	47 dBmV	39 dBmV
Pulse Modulation	On	On

1. Set the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer to the frequency of the modulated signal. Decrease the frequency span of the spectrum analyzer. If necessary, adjust the reference level of the spectrum analyzer so that the peak signal is displayed near the top graticule.

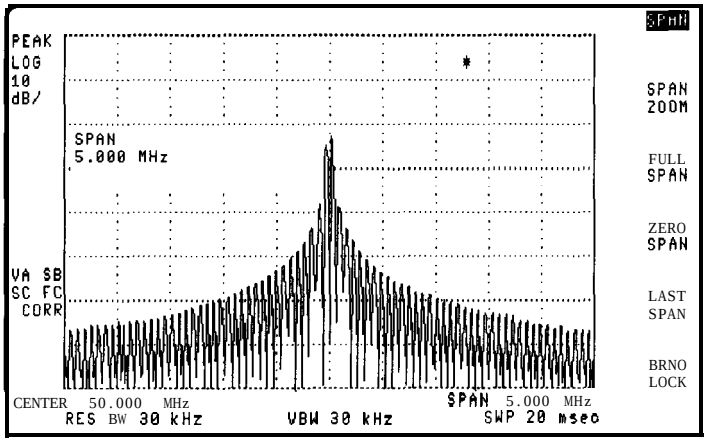


Figure 5-20. Setting the Center Frequency, Span, and Reference level

NOTE

The Gate Utility can be used to simplify the following steps. See Chapter 6 for descriptions of the gate utility softkeys.

2. Set the sweep time to be 401 times greater than the pulse repetition interval. For this example, the pulse repetition interval is 280 μs, so the sweep time is set to greater than 401 times 280 μs, or 0.112 s. For this example, we are using a sweep time of 120 milliseconds. Press (SWEEP), 120 (ms).

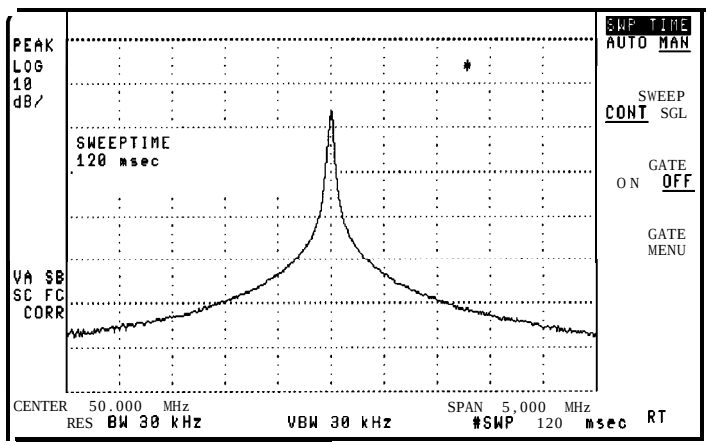


Figure 5-21. Setting the Sweep Time

3. Turn the gate on by pressing (SWEEP), GATE **ON** OFF (so that ON is underlined).

   Using an oscilloscope makes it easier to ensure that the gate occurs during the pulsed RF signal. With GATE OUTPUT connected to the oscilloscope, you can adjust the gate length and gate delay so that the gate occurs near the end of the pulse. See Figure 5-22.

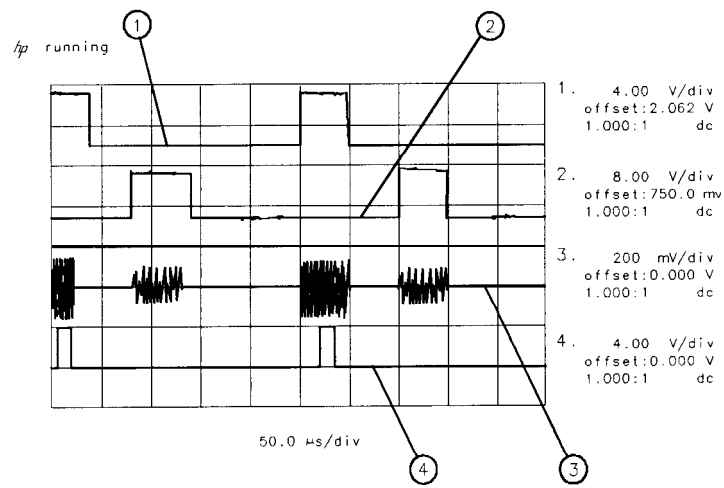


Figure 5-22. Setting the Gate Delay and Gate length Using an Oscilloscope

Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-22
1	Output from pulse generator 1.
2	Output from pulse generator 2.
3	Pulsed RF signal input to the spectrum analyzer.
4	Gate output from time-gated capability, Notice that the gate output is directly below signal 1.

If you do not have an oscilloscope, it is very important to use the guidelines for determining gate length and gate delay. See "Setting the Gate Delay and Gate Length Properly" following this section.

4. The gate delay must be equal to the signal delay plus the pulse width (τ) divided by 2. For the first signal, there is no signal delay, so the gate delay needs to be set to 50 μs/2, or 25 μs. Press (SWEEP), Gate Control, GATE DELAY 25 (μs).

5. Set the gate length to a value equal to the pulse width (τ) divided by 4. For this example, the gate length is set to 50 μs/4, or 13 μs. Press GATE LENGTH, 13 (μs).

6. Set the resolution bandwidth to a value that is greater than 2 divided by the gate delay minus the signal delay. For this signal 1, there is no signal delay, so the resolution bandwidth is set greater than 2/25 μs, or greater than 80 kHz. Press (BW), 100 (kHz).

7. Set the video bandwidth to a value that is greater than 1 divided by the gate length. For this example, the video bandwidth must be greater than 1/13 μs, or 80 kHz. Press (BW), YID BW AUTO MAN , 100 (kHz).

   See Figure 5-23. The spectrum analyzer displays only signal 1, not both signal 1 and signal 2.

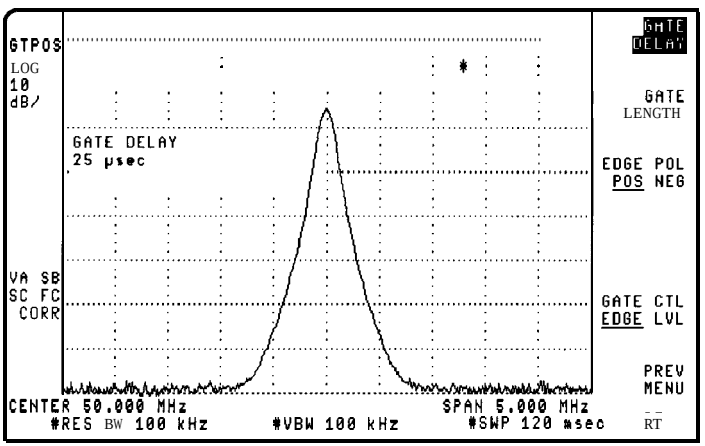


Figure 5-23. Using Time-Gating to View Signal 1

8. To compare signal 1 to signal 2, we first place signal 1 (trace A) in the view mode. Press (TRACE), VIEW A , TRACE A B C (so that B is underlined), CLEAR WRITE B

9. To view the second signal, change the gate delay so that the gate output is under the second signal. Since the second signal had a signal delay of approximately 85 μs, we set the gate delay to 85 μs plus the pulse width/2, or 110 μs. Press (SWEEP), Gate Control , GATE DELAY 110 (μs) to set the gate delay to 110 μs. Using an oscilloscope can be helpful in placing the gate output during the pulsed signal. See Figure 5-24.

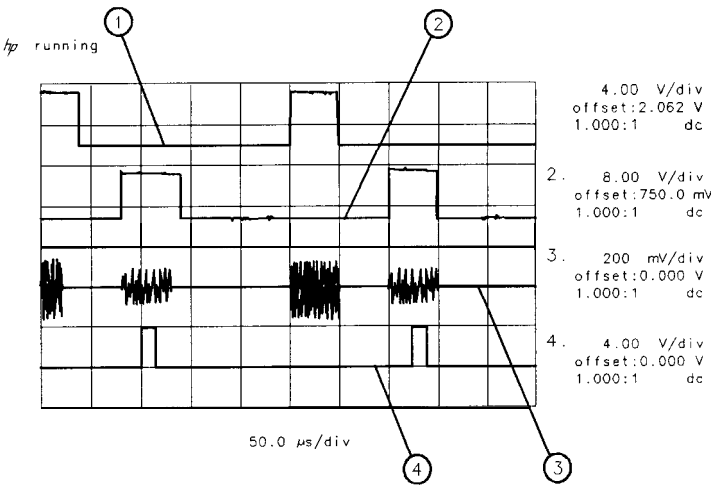


Figure 5-24. Placing the Gate Output During the Second Signal

Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-24
1	Output from pulse generator 1.
2	Output from pulse generator 2.
3	Pulsed RF signal input to the spectrum analyzer.
4	Gate output from time-gated capability. Notice that the gate output is directly below signal 2.

10. Set the resolution bandwidth to a value that is greater than 2 divided by the gate delay (110 µs) minus the signal delay (85 µs). The resolution bandwidth should be set to greater than 2 divided by 25 µs, or greater than 80 kHz. Press (BW), RES BW , 100 (kHz).

11. Since the gate length was not changed, the video bandwidth is still 100 kHz.

    Figure 5-25 shows the first pulsed RF signal (contained in trace A), and the second pulsed RF signal (contained in trace B).

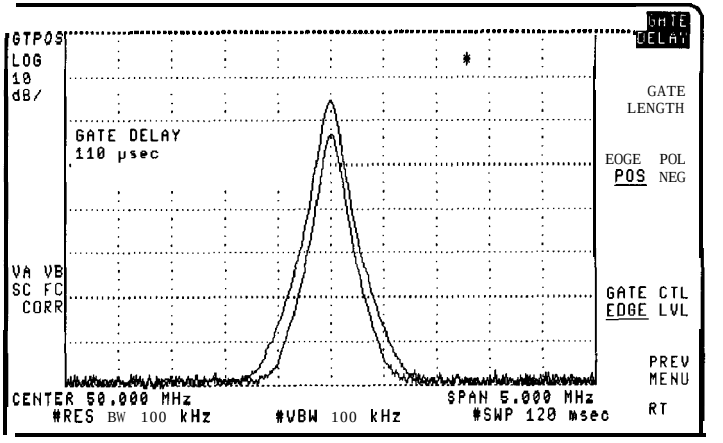


Figure 5-25. Viewing Both Signals with Time-Gating

Setting the Gate Delay and Gate Length Properly, When NOT Using the Gate Utility

If the gate delay and gate length are not set properly, you may not be viewing an accurate representation of a signal. For example, If the gate does not occur during the RF pulsed signal, the amplitude of the signal displayed on the spectrum analyzer is lower than the actual signal. See Figure 5-26.

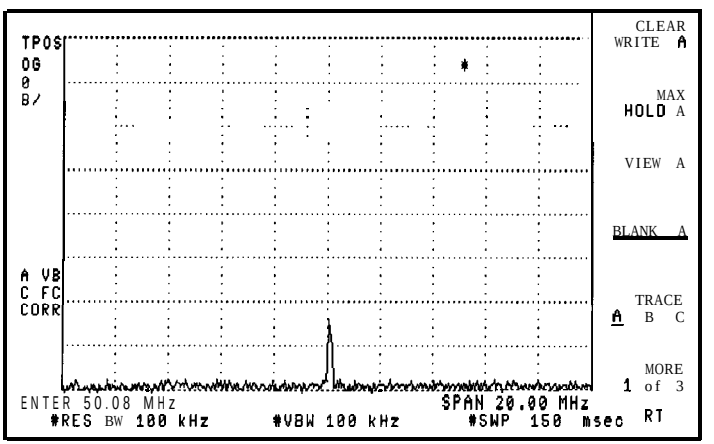


Figure 5-26. Gate Not Occurring During the Pulse

The time gate is implemented after the resolution bandwidth filtering and before the video filtering. The displayed signal is a result of the decay time for the resolution bandwidth filters and is not an accurate representation of the input signal.

If the gate occurs at the beginning of the RF pulse signal or at the end of the RF pulse signal, the signal displayed on the spectrum analyzer can be attenuated or contain transient signals caused by the spectrum analyzer (see Figure 5-27). If this happens, decrease the gate length and change the gate delay to place the gate output during the signal.

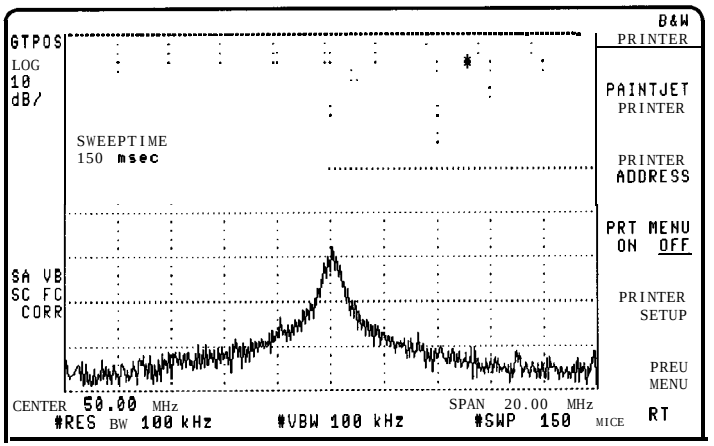


Figure 5-27. Gate is Occurring at the Beginning of the Pulse

In Figure 5-27, the peak amplitude has not been reached, and the transient response of the resolution bandwidth filters adds noise.

Table 5-4 and Table 5-5 provide the recommended initial spectrum analyzer settings when measuring a signal without signal delay.

NOTE

Refer to the guidelines in Table 5-1 when measuring a signal with signal delay

To use Table 5-4 and Table 5-5:

- Determine the pulse width of the signal you want to measure, then use Table 5-4 to determine the gate delay, resolution bandwidth, gate length, and video bandwidth spectrum analyzer settings.
- Determine the pulse repetition rate of the signal, then use Table 5-5 to determine the spectrum analyzer's sweep-time setting.

NOTE

The peak detection mode is recommended for making gated measurements.

Table 5-4.
Gate Delay, Resolution Bandwidth, Gate length, and Video Bandwidth Settings

Pulse width (τ)	Gate Delay	Resolution Bandwidth	Gate length	Video Bandwidth
10 µs	5 µs*	1 MHz	3 µs	1 MHz
50 µs	25 µs	100 kHz	13 µs	100 kHz
63.5 µs	32 µs	100 kHz	16 µs	100 kHz
100 µs	50 µs	100 kHz	25 µs	100 kHz
500 µs	250 µs	10 kHz	125 µs	10 kHz
1 ms	500 µs	10 kHz	250 µs	10 kHz
5 ms	2.5 ms	1 kHz	1.25 ms	1 kHz
10 ms	5 ms	1 kHz	2.5 ms	1 kHz
16.6 ms	6.3 ms	1 kHz	4 ms	1 kHz
33 ms	16.5 ms	1 kHz	8 ms	1 kHz
50 ms	25 ms	1 kHz	13 ms	1 kHz
100 ms	50 ms	1 kHz	25 ms	1 kHz
≥130 ms	65 ms	1 kHz	33 ms	1 kHz

When using the short gate delays, you may notice the gate delay time jitter by ±1 µs. This jitter is due to the spectrum analyzer's 1 MHz gate clock, and it does not indicate a problem.

Table 5-5. Sweep Time Settings

Pulse Repetition Interval (PRI)	Pulse Repetition Frequency (PRF)	Sweep Time (minimum)
≤50 µs	≥20 kHz	21 ms
100 µs	10 kHz	41 ms
500 µs	2 kHz	201 ms
1 ms	1 kHz	401 ms
5 ms	200 Hz	2.01 s
10 ms	100 Hz	4.01 s
16.7 ms	60 Hz	6.7 s
33.3 ms	30 Hz	13.4 s
50 ms	20 Hz	20.1 s
100 ms	10 Hz	40.1 s
200 ms	5 Hz	60.2 s
249 ms	4 Hz	100 s
>249 ms	Use the MAX HOLD trace function and take several measurement sweeps.	

Using the Self-Calibration Routines with Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability (Option 107)

The spectrum analyzer's self-calibration routines (initiated by pressing CAL AMPTD or CAL FREQ & AMPTD) should be performed prior to using the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability functions. Use the following procedure to perform the self-calibration routines and to check the results of the self-calibration routines.

NOTE

Be sure that the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector (on the spectrum analyzer's rear panel) is not connected to anything while performing the spectrum analyzer's self-calibration routines.

1. Remove the cable from the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector.
2. Connect the CAL OUT connector to the spectrum analyzer input connector with the calibration cable.
3. Press (CAL). Press either CAL FREQ & AMPTD (to perform the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines) or CAL AMPTD (to perform the amplitude self-calibration routine).
4. When the self-calibration routines have successfully completed, press CAL STORE.

5. Press [CAL), More 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4, Service Diag , DISPLAY CAL DATA , then NEXT PAGE.

6. Verify that the number displayed for GATE, in the lower left corner, is between 0.98 and 1.0. See Figure 5-28.

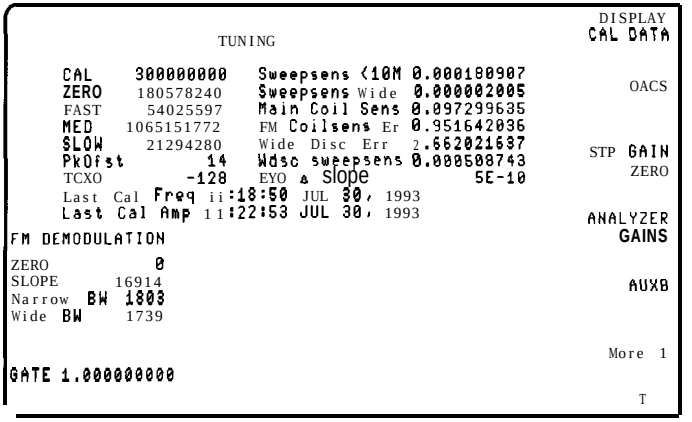


Figure 5-28. Self-Calibration Data Results

If the number is not between 0.98 and 1 .0, check that the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector is not connected to anything, then repeat the previous steps of this procedure.

7. Press (PRESET).

Performing a Functional Check of the Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability (Option 107)

To check that the time-gated spectrum analyzer capability is operational, perform the following steps:

1. Connect the rear panel HIGH SWEEP IN/OUT connector to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector with a short BNC calibration cable. (See Figure 5-29.)

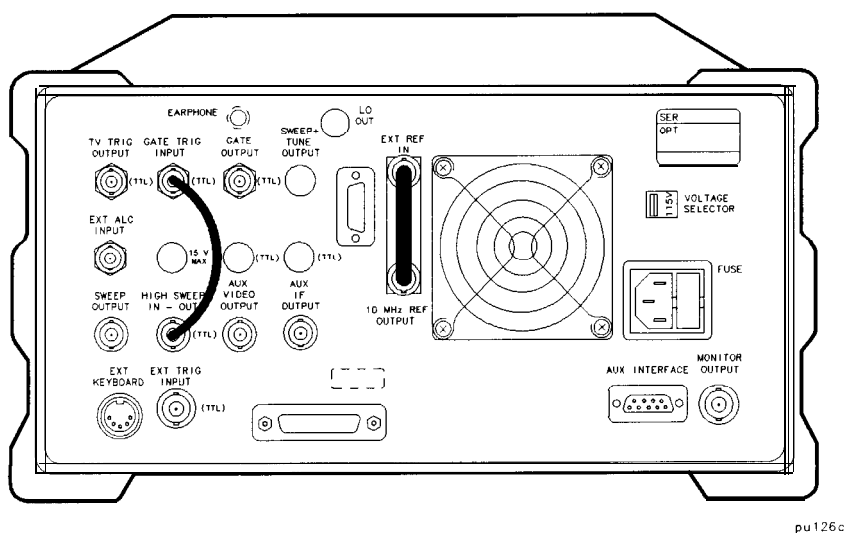


Figure 5-29. Rear Panel Connections for Time-Gated Spectrum Analyzer Capability

2. Press (PRESET), [FREQUENCY], 0 Hz, (SPAN, ZERO SPAN , (SWEEP), 200 ms, Gate Control , GATE DELAY , 60 ms, GATE LENGTH , 60 ms.

   The GATE CTL EDGE LVL softkey should have EDGE underlined, and EDGE POL POS NEG should have POS underlined.

3. Press **Previous Menu**, GATE **ON** OFF (so that ON is underlined). See Figure 5-30.

NOTE

This procedure offers a qualitative functional check only Due to several factors, the accuracy of the marker readout of the gate delay and gate length can vary by several milliseconds. For more information about gate timing, see the Characteristics in specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for your spectrum analyzer.

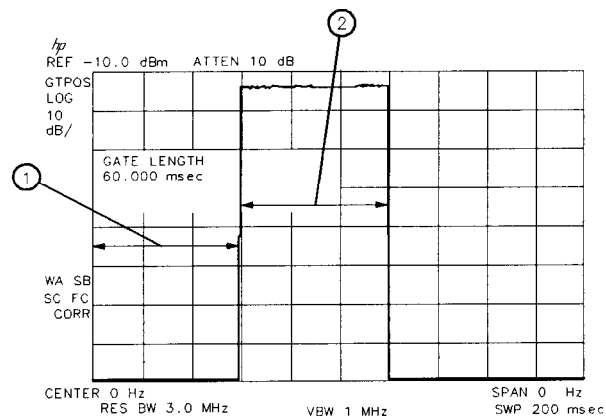


Figure 5-30. Gate On

Item	Description of Items in Figure 5-30
1	Represents the gate delay. The gate is off during the gate delay.
2	Represents the gate length. The gate is on, and the HI SWEEP IN/OUT signal is displayed.

4. To check the gate control function, press (SWEEP), Gate Control , GATE CTL EDGE LVL so that LVL (level) is underlined. (See Figure 5-31.)

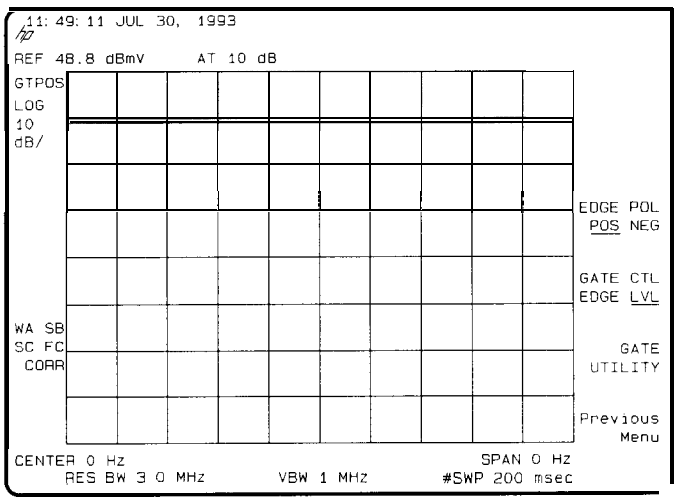


Figure 5-31. Using the level Gate Control

When the GATE CTL EDGE LVL softkey function is set to edge, triggering occurs at the edge of the trigger input. When the GATE CTL EDGE LVL softkey function is set to level, the gate is on whenever the trigger input is high. Because the trigger input for this example is the HI SWEEP IN/OUT signal, and HI SWEEP IN/OUT signal is high (+ 5 V) during every sweep, the level of the signal on screen is high.

Notice that the GATE DELAY , GATE TIME, and EDGE POL MEG POS softkeys are blanked when the gate control is set to level. When the gate control is set to level (LVL), the functions of gate delay, gate length, and edge trigger polarity no longer apply.

Using the One Button Measurements to Measure N dB Bandwidth, Percent Amplitude Modulation, and Third Order Intercept (TOI).

The spectrum analyzer includes one-button measurement functions. With one key press they make accurate measurements of:

- N dB Bandwidth
- Percent Amplitude Modulation
- Third Order Inter-modulation

The signal or signals being measured must be displayed before activating the measurement. Measurements are made continuously, updating at the end of each sweep. This allows you to make adjustments and see changes as they happen. The single sweep mode can also be used, providing time to study or record the data. The individual measurements are described below.

N dB Bandwidth Measurement

It is often necessary to measure a signal response's bandwidth, such as when testing a band-pass filter. The signal to be measured must be centered on the display with a span that includes the full response. Activate the measurement by turning the N dB PTS ON OFF key (ON). The spectrum analyzer places arrow markers at the -3 dB points on either side of the response and reads the bandwidth. For other bandwidth responses enter the number of dB down desired, from 1 dB to 80 dB.

No other signal can appear on the display within N dB of the highest signal. The measured signal cannot have more than one peak that is greater than or equal to N dB. A signal must have a peak greater than the peak excursion to be identified. The default value for the peak excursion is 6 dB.

The N dB bandwidth measurement error is typically:

- about ±2 % of the span, for spans < 10 MHz
- about ±3 % of the span, for spans > 10 MHz

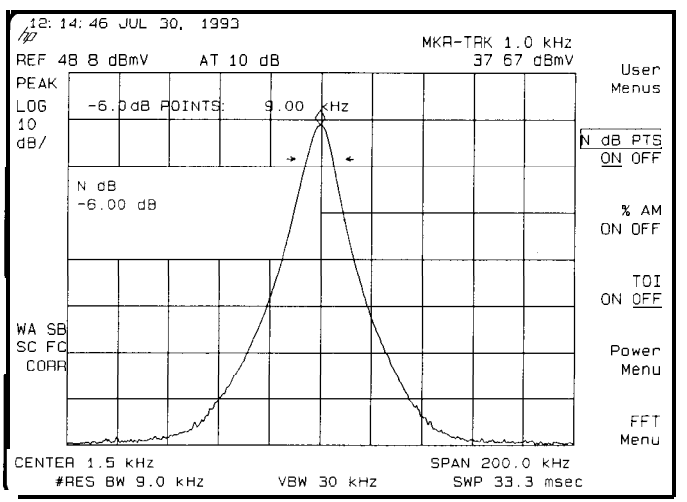


Figure 5-32. N dB Bandwidth Measurement

Example: Measure the 6 dB bandwidth of the spectrum analyzer's internal 9 kHz EMI bandwidth.

1. On the spectrum analyzer, press (PRESET), (PEAK SEARCH), (MKR FCTN), MK TRACK ON OFF (ON), (SPAN), and enter 200 kHz.
2. Select the 9 kHz EMI bandwidth by pressing (BW), **EMI** BW Menu , and 9 **kHz EMI** BW
3. Press (MEAS/USER) and N **dB** PTS ON OFF (ON) to activate the N dB bandwidth function.
4. Read the measurement results in the upper left corner of the screen
5. The knob or the data entry keys can be used to change the N dB value from 3 dB to 6 dB.
6. Press N **dB** PTS ON OFF (OFF) to turn the measurement off.

Percent Amplitude Modulation Measurement

Percent amplitude modulation can be measured quickly and easily using the one-button % AM function. The signal and both its sidebands must be on the display. The sidebands are assumed to be entirely from amplitude modulation. The spectrum analyzer places arrow markers on the three signals to be used to compute percent amplitude modulation, and displays the value. If the sidebands are not in the frequency span or their frequency spacing is not equal, the measurement stops and an error message is displayed.

Percent AM measurement accuracy for close signals:

- typically about ± 0.1 %/%, for log mode
- typically about ± 3 %, for linear mode

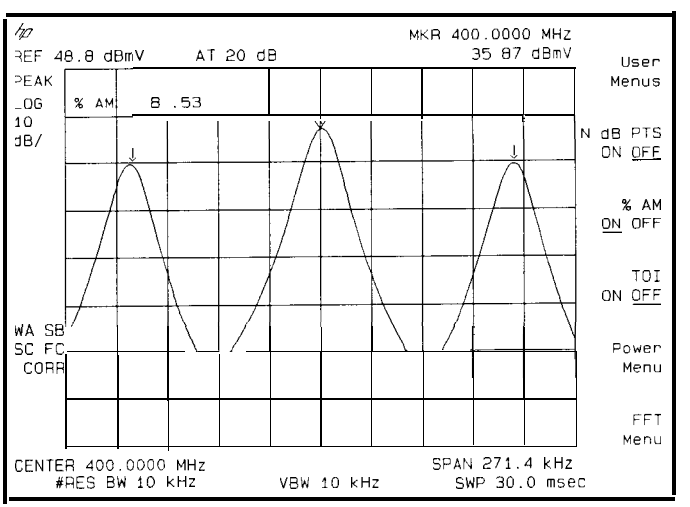


Figure 5-33. Percent Amplitude Modulation Measurement

Example: Use the % AM function to make a measurement.

1. Press (PRESET). Connect a signal with amplitude modulation, to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω.
2. Press (FREQUENCY) and enter the frequency of your input signal to place the signal at the spectrum analyzer center frequency.
3. Press (SPAN). Change the span until only the signal and its two sidebands appear on the display.
4. Press (MEAS/USER) and % AM ON OFF (ON) to activate the percent amplitude modulation function.
5. Read the measurement results in the upper left corner of the screen.
6. Press % AM ON OFF (OFF) to turn the measurement off.

Third Order Intermodulation Measurement (TOI)

Use the TOI one-button measurement to make quick and easy inter-modulation measurements of microwave spectrum analyzers, mixers or converters. When the TOI measurement is turned on there must be four signals on the display, two test signals and their two associated distortion products. All of the signals must have peaks greater than the peak excursion value. (The default value for the peak excursion is 6 dB.) The two highest amplitude signals are assumed to be the test signals for the third-order intercept measurement.

The spectrum analyzer computes and displays the third order intercept (TOI) of the displayed signals, marking all four signals with arrows to confirm the correct signal selection. The measurement updates at the end of every sweep, which enables real-time optimization of devices or systems under test.

The third order inter-modulation is calculated as follows:

$$TOI = \frac{2 \times Ampl_{signal\ A} - Ampl_{distortion\ product\ A} + Ampl_{signal\ B}}{2}$$

where the frequency of distortion product A is:

$$Freq_{distortion\ product\ A} = 2\,x\,Freq_{signal\ A} - Freq_{signal\ B}$$

Third Order Intercept:
Third order intercept is defined as the absolute power level at which the third-order distortion products intercept the level of two equal level test signals. If the distortion products are due to true third-order distortion, then the measurement result will be independent of the level of the test signals.

The measurement algorithm used by **TOI** ON OFF (see above equation) corrects for the two test signals being different amplitudes. The result is a calculated value for the two test signals being equal amplitude, and is independent of the absolute level of either test signal. In order to minimize the measurement error, it is best to keep the test signals as close as possible to the same level and to the top of the screen.

The TOI measurement accuracy (assuming the measured signals are near the top of the display) is typically about ± 1.8 dB.

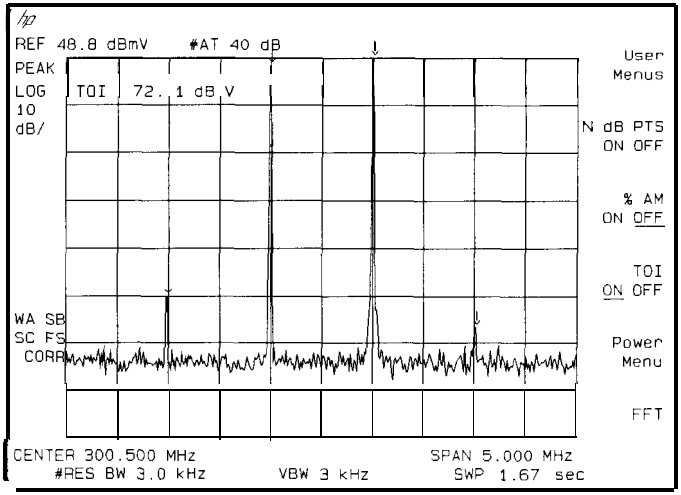


Figure 5-34. Third-Order Intermodulation Measurement

Example: Use the TOI function to make a measurement.

1. Press (PRESET). Connect two equal amplitude signals with different frequencies, to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω.
2. Press [FREQUENCY) and enter the frequency of one of your input signals to place the signal at the spectrum-analyzer center frequency.
3. Press (SPAN). Change the span until only the two signals and their two distortion products appear on the display.
4. Press (MEAS/USER) and TOI ON OFF (ON) to activate the third order intercept measurement function.
5. Read the measurement results in the upper left corner of the screen.
6. Press TOI ON OFF (OFF) to turn the measurement off.

It is important to verify that the TOI being measured is coming from the device under test and not from the spectrum analyzer. An easy way to do this is as follows:

1. Set up the TOI measurement and turn it on.
2. Press (AMPLITUDE), ATTEN AUTO MAN (AUTO) and increase the attenuation + 10 dB by pressing (↑).
3. If the displayed result of the TOI measurement remains constant, then the value is the result of the device under test.
4. If the displayed result of the TOI measurement decreases, then the value is due to spectrum analyzer distortion and not the device under test. In this case, continue to increase the attenuator setting until the measurement result no longer changes as the attenuator is changed. When the value remains constant, the result is from the device under test.

   Increasing the attenuator setting of the spectrum analyzer decreases the level of the signal internal to the spectrum analyzer and therefore decreases the distortion generated by the analyzer. Refer to the characteristics information in specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for a graph of the typical distortion performance of the spectrum analyzer.

Using the Power Measurement Functions to make Transmitter Measurements

The power menu provides several powerful transmitter measurement functions that are easy to use. The measurements include:

- Occupied Bandwidth
- Adjacent Channel Power Ratio
- Channel Power

These transmitter power measurements can be used to measure analog and continuous carrier digital radios. The transmitted signal can be tones, noise, or a combination of tones and noise, without affecting the measurement accuracy. The power is measured in an rms way, so that power and power ratio values are consistent with power meter results.

The signal or signals being measured should be displayed before activating the measurement. The spectrum-analyzer center frequency should be set to the carrier frequency and the reference level should be set so that the signal is near the top graticule. A power measurement may require the user to enter the channel spacing and/or channel bandwidth before activating the function.

The spectrum analyzer automatically selects all of the other settings for accurate and efficient measurements. There is also a manual mode where the user selects all of the spectrum-analyzer settings. The manual mode should be used carefully since it has limitations and requirements that are necessary to ensure the measurement is accurate.

Power. measurements are made continuously, updating at the end of each sweep. This allows you to make adjustments and see changes as they happen. They can also be made on a single sweep, providing time to study or record the data.

Occupied Bandwidth and Transmitter Frequency Error

You often need to confirm a channel's 99% occupied bandwidth. The OCCUPIED BANDWDTH function does this easily. The user enters the channel spacing and activates the occupied bandwidth function. Markers show the power bandwidth edges, and the spectrum analyzer calculates and displays:

- The total power in dBmV (other units selectable)
- The occupied bandwidth (99% power bandwidth)
- The transmitter frequency error

The transmitter frequency error is the frequency difference between the midpoint of the power bandwidth and the spectrum-analyzer's center frequency.

For special applications you can change the percent power bandwidth from 1% to 99.99% using the OCC BW % POWER key.

Example: Measure the 99% occupied bandwidth.

1. Connect a signal to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω
2. Press (FREQUENCY) and enter the frequency of your input signal to place the signal at the spectrum-analyzer center frequency.
3. Press (AMPLITUDE) and adjust the reference level to bring the signal near the top of the display.
4. Press (MEAS/USER) and Power Menu to access the power measurement functions. Press Setup and CHANNEL SPACING to enter the value for the channel spacing. The span is automatically set to be three times the channel spacing value. The center frequency step size is automatically set to be equal to the channel spacing. Press Previous Menu to return to the main power menu.
5. Press OCCUPIED BANDWDTH to activate the function.

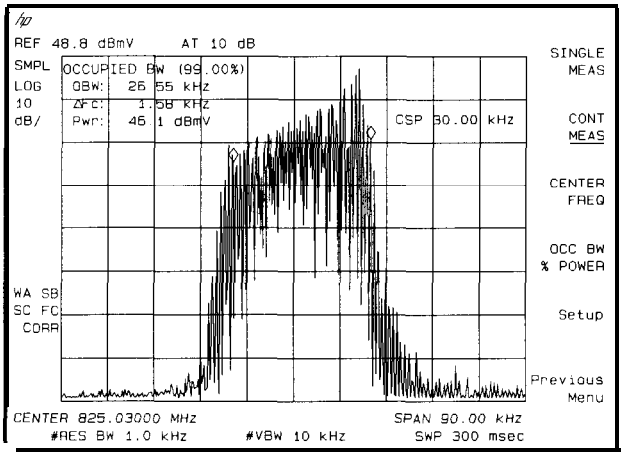


Figure 5-35. Occupied Bandwidth

6. If you want to change the percent power value press the OCC BW % POWER key and use the knob or the data entry keys to change the calculated percent power.

   Press Previous Menu Press MEAS OFF to turn the measurement off and exit the power menu, or press another measurement key to stop the current measurement and start a new measurement.

NOTE

If the power menus have been exited without turning the power measurement off (by pressing another front panel key), press the (MEAS/USER) key twice to return to the last power menu used.

Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACP)

The leakage of a transmitter into adjacent channels can be measured quickly and easily. Enter the channel spacing and channel bandwidth, and activate the adjacent channel power measurement. The spectrum analyzer computes and displays the ACP ratio of both the lower and upper adjacent channels, marking the higher of the two. The absolute carrier power is read out and vertical lines on the display mark the channel bandwidth edges.

Selecting ACPGRAPH ON OFF (ON) computes a graph showing the adjacent channel power ratio for the selected channel as a function of channel spacing, and disables the numerical adjacent channel power display.

Normally, the spectrum analyzer measurement parameters are set automatically. Parameter setting can be changed from automatic to manual control using PARAM AUTO MAN The following conditions must be maintained to make a valid rms measurement. If these conditions are not met, errors of up to -2.5 dB can occur for noise-like signals.

- Video bandwidth is at least 10 times the resolution bandwidth.
- Detector mode is sample (SP). (You can use DETECTOR PK SP NG to change the detector mode.)
- Resolution bandwidth is less than or equal to 100 kHz.
- Video averaging is OFF.
- Neither MAX HOLD nor MIN HOLD trace mode is selected.

A wider dynamic range is available using the ADJ GHAN POWER extd function. This extended range is measured by taking two different sweeps with different reference levels and combining the trace data. The results are displayed in a 13 dB per division format. The extended ACP function does ***not*** provide a continuous measurement mode.

Example: Measure the adjacent channel power of a signal

1. Connect a signal to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω.
2. Press [FREQUENCY] and enter the frequency of your input signal to place the signal at the spectrum-analyzer center frequency.
3. Press (AMPLITUDE_) and adjust the reference level to bring the signal near the top of the display.

4. Press (MEAS/USER) and Power Menu to access the power measurement functions.
5. Press Setup and CHANNEL BANDWDTH Enter the value for the channel bandwidth.
6. Press CHANNEL SPACING Enter the value for the channel spacing. (The spectrum analyzer will use the last entered values for channel bandwidth and spacing, if they are not entered.)
7. Press Previous Menu to return to the main power menu.
8. Press ADJ CHAN POWER to activate the function.

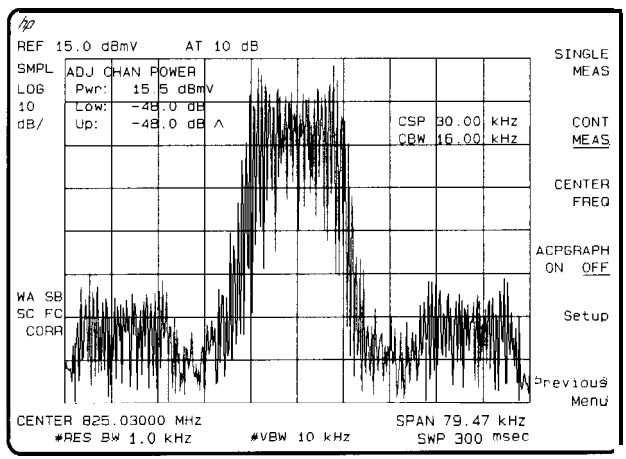


Figure 5-36. Adjacent Channel Power

9. To use the extended Adjacent Channel Power function, press Previous Menu , then press ADJ CHAN POWER extd

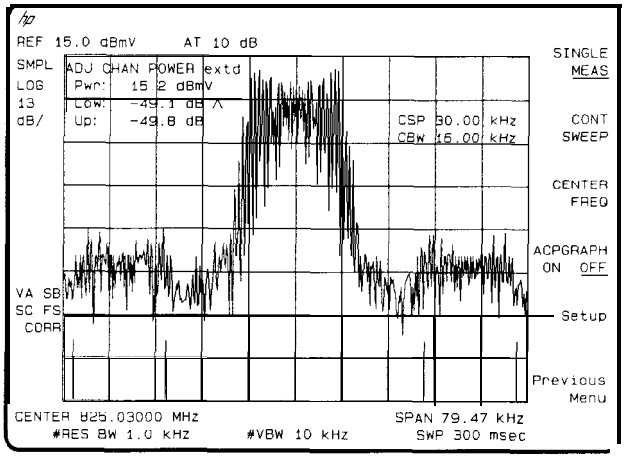


Figure 5-37. Adjacent Channel Power Extended

10. A graph of the adjacent channel power ratio as a function of channel spacing can be calculated and displayed by pressing ACPGRAPH ON OFF so (ON) is underlined. The numerical ACP results are not displayed. The top graticule line represents an ACP ratio of 0 dB, and the horizontal center represents a channel spacing of zero hertz.

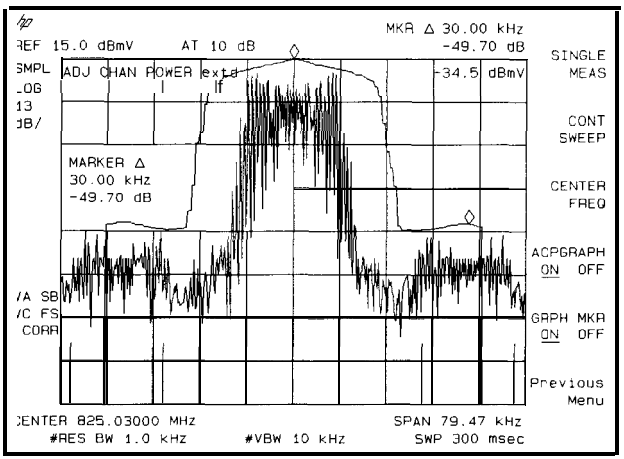


Figure 5-38. Adjacent Channel Power Graph

11. To enable the graph marker, press GRPH MKR ON OFF so (ON) is underlined. Delta frequency, delta amplitude, and absolute amplitude values are displayed for the marker position. The marker position can be changed with the RPG knob, step keys, or data keys.

12. Press Previous Menu. Press MEAS OFF to turn the measurement off and exit the power menu, or press another measurement key to stop the current measurement and start a new measurement.

NOTE

If the power menus have been exited without turning the power measurement off (by pressing another front panel key), press the (MEAS/USER) key twice to return to the last power menu used.

Channel Power Measurement

The channel power function measures the total power in the selected channel bandwidth. The signal can be noise, tones, or a combination of noise and tones. The channel power function measures the power using an rms method. Enter the channel bandwidth and activate the channel power measurement. The spectrum analyzer calculates and displays:

- The total power in dBmV (other units selectable)
- The power spectral density in dBmV/Hz (other units selectable)

Example: Measure the total power in a signal

1. Connect a signal to the spectrum analyzer's INPUT 75 Ω.
2. Press [FREQUENCY] and enter the frequency of your input signal to place the signal at the spectrum-analyzer center frequency.
3. Press [AMPLITUDE] and adjust the reference level to bring the signal near the top of the display.
4. Press (MEAS/USER) and Power Menu to access the power measurement functions. Press Setup and CHANNEL BANDWDTH Enter the value for the channel bandwidth. (The spectrum analyzer will use the last entered value for channel bandwidth, if it is not entered.)
5. Press CHANNEL SPACING and enter the value for channel spacing. (This is optional and is only used to set the center frequency step size.)

6. Press Previous Menu to return to the main power menu.

7. Press CHANNEL POWER to activate the function.

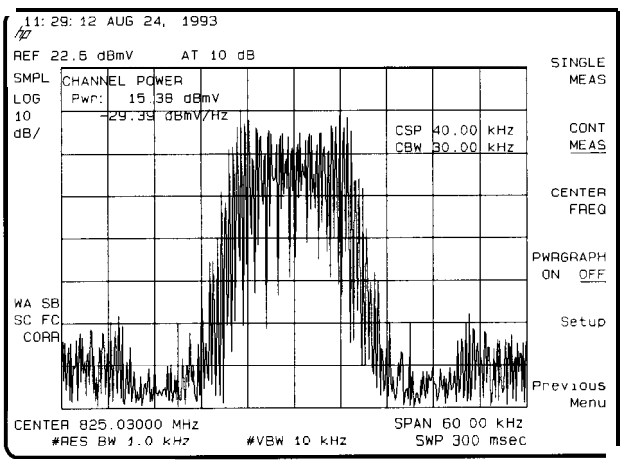


Figure 5-39. Channel Power

8. A graph of the channel power as a function of frequency can be calculated and displayed by pressing PWRGRAPH ON OFF so (ON) is underlined. The numerical channel power results are not displayed.

   The top graticule line represents the power as indicated by the reference level (REF) displayed value.

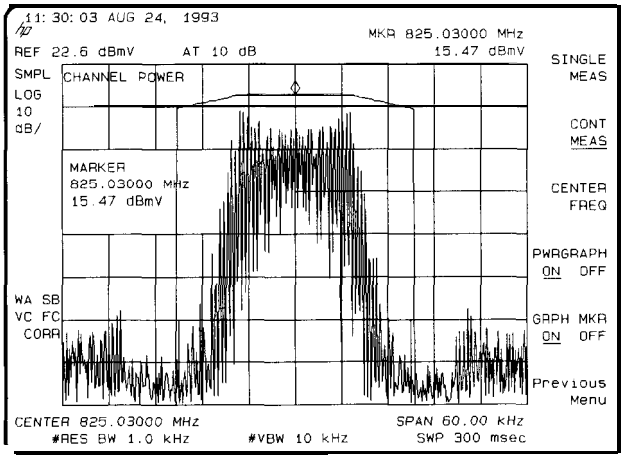


Figure 5-40. Channel Power Graph

9. To enable the graph marker, press GRPH MKR ON OFF so (ON) is underlined Absolute frequency and amplitude are displayed.

10. Press **Previous** Menu . Press **MEAS** OFF to turn the measurement off and exit the power menu, or press another measurement key to stop the current measurement and start a new measurement.

NOTE

If the power menus have been exited without turning the power measurement off (by pressing another front panel key), press the (MEAS/USER) key twice to return to the last power menu used.

6

Spectrum Analyzer Mode Key Descriptions

Spectrum Analyzer Mode Key Descriptions

This chapter describes functions and controls of the cable TV analyzer in spectrum analyzer mode. The front-panel keys and softkey functions are listed alphabetically followed by a complete and detailed description.

Brief descriptions for service functions have also been included in this chapter. However, for more detailed descriptions and information about the use of each function, refer to the service guide for your instrument. A listing of all service calibration and service diagnostic functions has been provided in the following "Service Functions" section.

All softkeys and their relationship to the front-panel keys are shown in Chapter 7.

Service Functions

Two types of functions are available for service use only:

- Service calibration functions.
- Service diagnostic functions.

These service functions are designed for service use only. However, brief descriptions for each function are provided in this chapter. For more detailed descriptions and information about the use of each function, refer to the service guide.

Service documentation can be obtained by ordering Option 915 through your HP Sales and Service office. Option 915 is described in more detail under Chapter 9 “Options and Accessories” in this manual.

Service Calibration Functions

Service Cal accesses the following service calibration softkeys:

CAL **TIMEBASE**

EDIT FLATNESS

EXECUTE TITLE

EXIT

Flatness Data

IDNUM

INIT FLT

SET ATTN ERROR

STOR PWR ON UNITS

Service Diagnostic Functions

Service Diag accesses the following diagnostic softkeys:

ϕ LOCK ON OFF

+10V REF DETECTOR

−10V REF DETECTOR

2v REF DETECTOR

ALC TEST (Option 011 only)

ANALYZER GAINS

AUXB

BINARY SPAN

COARSE TUNE DAC

DACS

DISPLAY CAL DATA

DROOP

FINE TUNE DAC

FM COIL DRIVE

FM GAIN

Service Diagnostic Functions (continued)

FM OFFST

FM SPAN

FREQ DIAG

FRQ DISC NORM OFF

GND REF DETECTOR

MAIN COIL DR

MAIN SPAN

STP GAIN ZERO

SWEEP RAMP

SWEEP TIME DAC

X FINE TUNE DAC

% AM

ON OFF

determines the percent of amplitude modulation of the largest displayed signal and its two sidebands. The sidebands are assumed to be entirely from amplitude modulation. If there are differences in the sideband amplitude, the larger value is used. The measurement runs continuously, re-executing at the end of each sweep.

All three signals must be displayed. The frequency spacing of the sideband signals must be the same within the span accuracy of the measurement. All of the signals must be greater than the PEAK EXCURSION above the THRESHOLD. The amplitude scale may be either linear or logarithmic.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

ϕ LOCK

ON OFF

turns off the analyzer phase locking. The counter is turned off so frequency correction is no longer done at the start of each sweep. Turning the phase locking off increases measurement speed, but it decreases frequency accuracy. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

+lOV REF DETECTOR

displays the output of the + 10 V reference from the A7 Analog Interface assembly as a horizontal line at the top graticule. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

−10V REF DETECTOR

displays the output of the − 10 V reference from the A7 Analog Interface assembly as a horizontal line at the bottom graticule. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL]

2v REF
DETECTOR

displays the output of the 2 V reference produced on the A16 Processor/Video assembly as a horizontal line at the top graticule. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL]

9 **kHz**
EMI BW

allows a 6 dB resolution bandwidth of 9 kHz. This bandwidth is useful when performing electromagnetic interference (EMI) measurements.

Front-Panel Key Access [BW]

120 **kHz**
EMI BW

allows a 6 dB resolution bandwidth of 120 kHz. This bandwidth is useful when performing electromagnetic interference (EMI) measurements.

Front-Panel Key Access [BW]

200 Hz
EMI BW

*For **Option 130** only.*
allows a 6 dB resolution bandwidth of 200 Hz. This bandwidth is useful when performing electromagnetic interference (EMI) measurements.

Front-Panel Key Access [BW]

A<-->B

exchanges the contents of the trace A register with the trace B register and puts trace A in view mode.

Front-Panel Key Access [TRACE]

A-B → A
ON OFF

when ON is underlined, subtracts the data in trace B from the measured data in trace A. A minus sign (−) appears between the trace A status and the trace B status in the screen annotation while the function is active.

To deactivate this function, press A − B → A ON OFF so that OFF is underlined. The A-B → A and B-DL → B functions are math functions. Unlike operations on dBmV units, math functions operate on measurement units. Measurement units are used to format trace data for data within the graticule limits. The displayed amplitude of each element falls on one of 8000 vertical points with the value of 8000 being equal to the reference level. For log scale data, each point is equal to 0.01 dB. The peak of a signal equal to 39 dBmV, or one division below the reference level, is equal to 7000 measurement units (8000 − 1000 = 7000). In linear mode, each point has a resolution of [reference level in volts/8000].

For example, if trace A contains amplitude values of 39 dBmV and trace B contains amplitude values of 9 dBmV, the result of the A − B → A function would be 39.004 dBmV if dBmV units were used. Since measurement units are used for the A − B → A function, the result of A − B → A is − 1 dBmV (39 dBmV = 7000 measurement units, 9 dBmV = 4000 measurement units; the result is 3000 measurement units, which is equal to -1 dBmV).

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

A → C

copies trace A into trace C.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

ABCDEF

accesses the softkey menu for selecting screen title characters A through F.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), (CONFIG), (DISPLAY), (RECALL), or (SAVE)

ACPGRAPH ON OFF

turns the adjacent channel power graph ON or OFF. With ACPGRAPH ON, the ACP ratio graph is calculated and displayed and the numeric results are not displayed. The value of the ACP ratio is displayed at the selected marker frequency offset from the center frequency. This graph function is used after doing an adjacent channel power measurement with the ADJ CHAN POWER or ADJ CHAN PWR extd softkeys.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

ADJ CHAN POWER

measures the power leakage into the adjacent channels and calculates the adjacent channel power ratio of both the upper and lower channels, with respect to the total power. The total power of the carrier is displayed. The adjacent channel power ratios of both channels are also displayed and the larger number is marked with a A. (Vertical lines on the display indicate the bandwidth edges of the three different channels being measured.)

The measurement can be made on a single sweep or continuously updated at the end of each sweep. (See SINGLE MEAS and CONT MEAS .) The measurement stops and the analyzer is returned to its prior state when other measurement functions are activated.

The center frequency must be set to the intended carrier frequency and the reference level set to optimize the displayed signal. The channel bandwidth and channel spacing must be entered by the user. If PARAM AUTO is selected (so AUTO is underlined), other analyzer settings will then be coupled and set automatically. The adjacent channel power measurement responds to signals like an rms power measurement. This means that the measurement of the total channel power and the adjacent channel power ratios are accurately reported, whether the transmitted signal contains tones, noise, or both. If PARAM AUTO is selected the parameters of the instrument state are set for a valid measurement. When using PARAM MAN, the following conditions must be maintained to make a valid rms measurement. If these conditions are not met, errors of up to -2.5 dB can occur for noise-like signals.

- Video bandwidth is at least 10 times the resolution bandwidth.
- Detector mode is sample (SMP). (You can use DETECTOR SMP PK to select the detector mode.)
- Resolution bandwidth is less than or equal to 100 kHz.
- Video averaging is OFF.
- Neither MAX HOLD nor MIN HOLD trace mode is selected.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

ADJ CHAN PWR extd

measures the power leakage into the adjacent channels and calculates the adjacent channel power ratio of both the upper and lower channels, with respect to the reference channel. ADJ CHAN POWER extd has an extended dynamic range compared with ADJ CHAM POWER The extended range is measured by taking two different sweeps with different reference levels and combining the trace data. The displayed dynamic range is 104 dB and the log scale is set to 13 dB/ division.

The total power of the channel is displayed. The adjacent channel power ratios of both channels are also displayed and the larger number is marked with a A. (Vertical lines on the display indicate the six edges of the upper, lower, and reference channels being measured.)

The measurement stops and the analyzer is returned to its prior state when other measurement functions are activated.

The center frequency must be set to the intended carrier frequency and the reference level set to optimize the displayed signal. The channel bandwidth and channel spacing must be entered by the user. If PARAM AUTO is selected (so AUTO is underlined), other analyzer settings will then be coupled and set automatically. The adjacent channel power measurement is an rms measurement. This means that the measurement of the total channel power and the adjacent channel power ratios are accurately reported, whether the transmitted signal contains tones, noise, or both. IF PARAM AUTO is selected the parameters of the instrument state are set for a valid measurement.

When using PARAM MAN, the following conditions must be maintained to make a valid rms measurement:

- Video bandwidth is at least 10 times the resolution bandwidth.
- Detector mode is sample (SMP). (You can use DETECTOR SMP PK to select the detector mode.)
- Resolution bandwidth is less than or equal to 100 kHz.
- Video averaging is OFF.
- Neither MAX HOLD nor MIN HOLD trace mode is selected.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

ALC MTR
INT XTAL

Option 011 only.
activates the automatic leveling control (ALC) function for internal (INT) leveling or external (XTAL or MTR) leveling. The external leveling input (located on the rear panel of the analyzer) can be used with a power meter or crystal that has a positive or negative voltage output. See specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for the leveling input characteristics. External leveling increases the amplitude accuracy by improving the effective source match. The meter (MTR) position narrows ALC loop bandwidth so an HP power meter can be used.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

ALC TEST

Option 011 only
breaks the leveling loop of the automatic leveling control in the tracking generator. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only. Refer to the service guide for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

ALL DLP
→ CARD

saves all the downloadable programs and key definitions that are in analyzer memory onto the memory card. If the downloadable program was stored using a prefix, the file name for the downloadable program consists of d(prefix)_(register number). If no prefix was specified, the data is stored with the file name d_(register number).

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

Amp Cor

accessed by (CAL). Amp Cor accesses the menus for entering and editing the current amplitude-correction factors.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

AMP COR

when accessed by (SAVE), AMP COR stores the current amplitude-correction factors table in analyzer memory or on the memory card. When accessed by (RECALL), AMP COR recalls the amplitude-correction factors table from either analyzer memory or the memory card. Amplitude-correction factors are saved with an "a" before the memory-card file name. Screen titles are not recalled with the data. Refer to "To Save a Limit-Line Table or Amplitude Correction Factors" in Chapter 3 for more information.

Amplitude-correction-factor memory-card files can be catalogued using CATALOG AMP COR

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

AMP COR
ON OFF

turns the current amplitude-correction factors on or off.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

[AMPLITUDE]

activates the reference level function and accesses the amplitude menu. The softkeys accessed when you press (AMPLITUDE) change reference level, input attenuation, vertical scale, mixer level, amplitude units, input impedance, and amplitude offset.

Amptd
Units

accesses the softkeys that change the amplitude units. The amplitude units can be changed by pressing dBm , dBmV , dBuV , Volts , or Watts

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

ANALOG+
ON OFF

turns on the analog+ display mode. This is a digital implementation of an analog display, combining the advantages of both types of displays. The display is made up of 401 horizontal points or trace elements. In the analog+ display mode each trace element can display from 1 to 40 dots, or measurements.

Pressing ANALOG+ ON OFF makes dot density the active function. The dot density function sets the desired number of measurements per trace element. Each dot requires an additional analog-to-digital conversion for each trace element, so the sweep time can limit the actual number of dots available. Lengthening the sweep time can increase the actual dot density.

Markers and marker functions as well as the screen text and title capabilities of a digital display are available along with the analog type trace information. Some functions are not available with analog + display mode. See Table 6- 1 for a list of functions that are not available with analog+ displays. If a trace is blanked while using an analog+ display, the data is permanently blanked and cannot be recalled, even if you use the view function.

The copy function can be used to provide a printout of the display. It must be configured to use a printer and not a plotter. After using other functions, press ANALOG+ ON OFF to return to the dot density function.

Limit lines can be used to test data in an analog+ display, but they cannot be displayed.

Table 6-1. Commands Not Available with Analog+ Operation

Command	Description
A <--> B	exchanges trace A and trace B
A-B → A **ON** OFF	puts the difference between trace A end trace B into trace A
B-DL →B	puts the difference between trace B and the display line in trace B
CLEAR WRITE B	initially erases trace B end then displays it continuously
CLEAR WRITE **C**	initially erases trace C and then displays it continuously
DEMOD **ON** OFF	turns AM or FM demodulation on and off
FFT	changes zero span data to the frequency domain using en FFT
MKR CNT **ON** OFF	turns the marker counter on end off
MK PAUSE ON OFF	stops the analyzer sweep at the marker for the defined of the dwell time
MAX **HOLD** A	updates trace A with the maximum level et each point, each sweep
MAX **HOLD** B	updates trace B with the maximum level et each point, each sweep
MIN HOLD C	updates trace C with the minimum level at each point, each sweep
NORMLIZE ON OFF	the difference between A end B is added tothe display line end put into trace A
MK TRACK ON OFF	moves the signal closest to the marker to center screen and keeps it centered
SPAN **ZOOM**	finds the highest signal peak, turns on marker track, and activates span
THRESHLD ON OFF	sets a lower boundary to the active trace
TRACKING PEAK	starts a routine which adjusts tracking to peak the tracking generator signal
VID AVG ON OFF	starts a routine which digitally averages display signals and noise
VIEW A	holds end displays the trace A data when used after blanking trace A
VIEW **B**	holds end displays the trace B data
VIEW C	holds and displays the trace C data

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

ANALYZER ADDRESS

Option 021 only.
allows you to set the HP-IB address of the analyzer. The analyzer address is set to 18 by pressing DEFAULT CONFIG .

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

ANALYZER GAINS

displays the current value of the gain for various functional blocks within the analyzer. The gain values will vary depending on the current analyzer settings. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only. Refer to the service guide for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

ANNOTATN ON OFF

screen annotation on or off. However, softkey annotation will remain on the screen. The screen annotation may not be required for prints or plots, or during remote operation. Refer to the HOLD softkey description regarding softkey annotation.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

APND CAT ITEM

Refer to Chapter 4 of the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.
starts the DLP editor function and allows the highlighted item from the catalog of analyzer memory to be appended to the end of the item that is currently in the analyzer DLP editor memory. If the item to be appended will not fit in the available memory space, it will not be appended.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

ATTEN
AUTO **MAN**

input attenuation in 10 dB increments. The analyzer input attenuator, which is normally coupled (linked) to the reference level control, reduces the power level of the analyzer input signal at the input mixer. The attenuator is recoupled when AUTO is underlined.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE) or [AUTO COUPLE]

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the input mixer, the power level at the input mixer must not exceed +72 dBmV. To prevent signal compression, power at the input to the input mixer must be kept below 39 dBmV.

NOTE

To protect the mixer from possible damage, 0 dB RF attenuation (no input power reduction to the mixer) can be selected only from the number/units keypad.

AUTO
ALL

he following functions: resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, attenuation, sweep time, center-frequency step, video bandwidth, and video-bandwidth to resolution-bandwidth ratio.

Front-Panel Key Access [AUTO COUPLE]

(AUTO COUPLE)

accesses the softkey menu of functions that can be coupled. (Coupled functions are functions that are linked: if one function is changed, the other function is changed.) The functions that can be auto-coupled are listed below:

- Resolution bandwidth couples to span.
- Video bandwidth couples to resolution bandwidth when the analyzer has a video-bandwidth to resolution-bandwidth ratio of 0.3.
- Sweep time couples to span, resolution bandwidth, and video bandwidth.
- RF attenuation couples to reference level.
- Center frequency step size couples to 10% of span.

During normal operation, the sweep time, resolution bandwidth, and video bandwidth are coupled to yield optimum performance. If any of these functions becomes uncoupled (that is, is manually set), a "#" will appear next to the screen annotation representing the function on the screen.

If one or more functions are manually set so that the amplitude or frequency becomes uncalibrated, MEAS UNCAL appears on the right side of the graticule.

Recouple a single function by pressing the function label (to activate the function), and pressing the function again so that AUTO is underlined.

Pressing [AUTO COUPLE], AUTO ALL couples all coupled functions listed.

Aux Conn Control

the softkey menu used to control the auxiliary outputs and input. The auxiliary outputs are controlled by pressing CNTL A 0 1 , CNTL B 0 1 , CNTL C 0 1 , and CNTL D 0 1 . The status of the auxiliary input (control line I), can be displayed on the analyzer screen with DISPLAY CNTL I

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

(AUX CTRL)

accesses the softkey menu used for control of the auxiliary interface connector. (AUX CTRL) accesses demodulation functions. *For* ***Option*** *011:* it accesses tracking generator functions.

AUXB

displays the voltage level present at an unused input to the Test Point MUX circuitry located on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

B → C

copies trace B into trace C.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

B <--> C

exchanges the contents of trace B with trace C and puts trace B in view mode.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

B-DL → B

subtracts the display line from trace B and places the result in trace B. The B-DL → B function is a math operation. See the A-B → A ON OFF softkey description for information about math operations.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

BAUD RATE

sets the data transmission speed. (Also see the description for the (COPY) key.) The baud rate is set to 1200 by pressing DEFAULT CONFIG.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

BINARY SPAN

displays the output of the span DAC that is located on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

BLANK A

stores the amplitude data for trace A and removes it from the screen. The trace A register will not be updated as the analyzer sweeps.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

BLANK B

stores the amplitude data for trace B and removes it from the screen. The trace B register will not be updated as the analyzer sweeps.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

BLANK C

stores the amplitude data for trace C and removes it from the screen. The trace C register will not be updated as the analyzer sweeps.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

BLANK CARD

deletes all the files from the memory card. Pressing BLANK CARD displays the message: If you are sure, press key again to purge data. Press BLANK CARD again if you want to delete all files from the memory card.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

BW

activates the resolution bandwidth function and accesses the softkeys that control the bandwidth functions: RES BW AUTO MAN , VID BW AUTO MAN , VBW/RBW RATIO , VID AVG ON OFF , and the EMI BW Menu (Also see the RES BW AUTO MAN softkey description.)

CAL

accesses the softkey menus used for the self-calibration, service-diagnostics, and service-calibration functions. For more information about self-calibrating the analyzer, see " lmproving Accuracy with Self-Calibration Routines' in Chapter 2.

CAL AMPTD

initiates an amplitude self-calibration routine. Connect CAL OUT to the analyzer input before pressing CAL AMPTD Remove the cable from the rear panel GATE INPUT before starting the self-calibration routine.

NOTE

If the frequency calibration and amplitude calibration self-calibration routines are both used, the CAL FREQ softkey function should always be initiated before the CAL AMPTD softkey function.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CAL FETCH

retrieves stored self-calibration correction factors from the last calibration saved using CAL STORE .

Front-Panel Key Access CAL

CAL **FREQ**

initiates a frequency self-calibration routine. Connect CAL OUT to the analyzer input before pressing CAL **FREQ** Remove the cable from the rear panel GATE INPUT before starting the self-calibration routine.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CAL **FREQ** **&** AMPTD

initiates both the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines. Connect CAL OUT to the analyzer input before pressing CAL **FREQ** **&** AMPTD Remove the cable from the rear panel GATE INPUT before starting the self-calibration routine.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CAL STORE

stores the correction factors from the last calibration. The stored correction factors are automatically retrieved when the analyzer is turned on. If correction factors are not stored, they will be retained only until the analyzer is turned off. See the description for the CAL FETCH softkey.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CAL **TIMEBASE**

changes the setting of the 10 MHz reference (standard timebase) DAC that is located on the A25 Counter Lock assembly. This is a service calibration function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CAL TRK GEN

Option 011 only.
performs the tracking peak self-calibration. The analyzer should be amplitude calibrated by pressing CAL AMPTD prior to using the CAL TRK GEN function. Connect the tracking generator output to the analyzer input before pressing CAL TRK GEM

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

Card Config

accesses the softkey menu that allows you to catalog, format, and delete data from a memory card.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

CARD→ DISPLAY

recalls into analyzer memory a display image saved on the memory card. It does not recall the associated instrument state, but the restored display can be viewed and copied. Before recalling a display that was saved under a prefix other than the current prefix, change the current prefix to the prefix used when the display was saved.

The intensity of some screen items may differ if the current analyzer state does not match the state of the recalled image. This will not affect the analyzer ability to output a copy of the screen.

It is possible to have more functionality than just viewing and copying a recalled display image. For example, you can set the analyzer to the identical window configuration as when the display was saved. Then recall the trace that corresponds to the display image. This will restore the trace and state information. Finally, you can recall the display image. At this point, markers and display line can be used to examine the data. If an attempt is made to update the trace data, the display will be erased and redrawn to reflect the current instrument state.

Pressing LOAD FILE is an alternate way to load display image from the memory card into analyzer memory. See "Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card" in Chapter 3 for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL)

CARD
→ DLP

recalls into the analyzer memory a downloadable program (DLP) saved on the memory card. Before recalling data that was saved under a prefix other than the current prefix, change the current prefix to the prefix used when the data was saved. Pressing LOAD FILE is an alternate way to load program data from the memory card into analyzer memory. See "Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card" in Chapter 3 for more information. See also the Change Prefix softkey description.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL)

CARD
→ STATE

recalls into analyzer memory a state saved on the memory card. CARD → STATE also displays the time and date when the state data was stored. Before recalling a state that was saved under a prefix other than the current prefix, change the current prefix to the prefix used when the state was saved.

If the windows display mode is being used, the instrument state can only be recalled into the active window.

Pressing LOAD FILE is an alternate way to load state data from the memory card into analyzer memory. See "Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card" in Chapter 3 for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL)

Card → Trace

recalls into analyzer memory a trace saved on the memory card. Limit lines and amplitude correction factors are recalled by pressing Card → Trace, LIMIT LINES or AMP COR If the screen title does not exceed 34 characters, the time and date when the trace data was stored is also displayed with the recalled trace data. The screen title and date are not recalled with limit-line files or amplitude correction factor files. Before recalling a trace, limit-line file, or amplitude correction factors file that was saved under a prefix other than the current prefix, change the current prefix to the prefix used when the data was saved. If windows are being used, only the trace of the active window can be recalled.

Pressing LOAD FILE is an alternate way to load trace data (but not recommended for recalling limit-line files or amplitude correction factor files) from the memory card into analyzer memory. See "Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card" in Chapter 3 for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL)

CATALOG ALL

catalogs all the programs and variables stored in analyzer memory in bytes along with the remaining memory available in bytes. Press CATALOG REGISTER to catalog states, traces, limit-line tables, and amplitude correction factors saved in analyzer memory.

Pressing CATALOG ALL catalogs all traces, states, amplitude correction factors, programs, display images, and limit-line tables stored on the memory card when cataloging the memory card.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

CATALOG AMP COR

catalogs the amplitude correction factor tiles that are on the memory card. Use the CATALOG REGISTER softkey to catalog amplitude factors saved in analyzer memory (amplitude correction factors saved in analyzer memory are stored in trace registers). Amplitude correction factors are saved with an "a" before the memory card file name. Amplitude factors can be saved in analyzer memory by either loading in amplitude correction factors from a memory card, defining amplitude correction factors using a remote programming command (AMPCOR), or using EDIT AMP COR See "Entering Amplitude Correction Factors" in Chapter 3 for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

Catalog Card

accesses a menu with the cataloging functions for the memory card: CATALOG ALL , CATALOG STATES , CATALOG TRACES, CATALOG PREFIX, CATALOG DLP, CATALOG AMP COR , CATALOG LMT LINE , and CATALOG DISPLAY . Each catalog function displays catalog information and accesses a menu containing LOAD FILE and DELETE FILE . The catalog contains information about the items stored on the memory card. (See Figure 6-1 and Table 6-2.)

Use the step keys to view different sections of the directory, and the knob to select a file. Press LOAD FILE to load the selected file into analyzer memory. Press DELETE FILE to delete the selected file from the memory card.

Unlike saving to the internal memory, data is saved as a file on the memory card. The files stored on the memory card are in the logical interchange format (LIF).

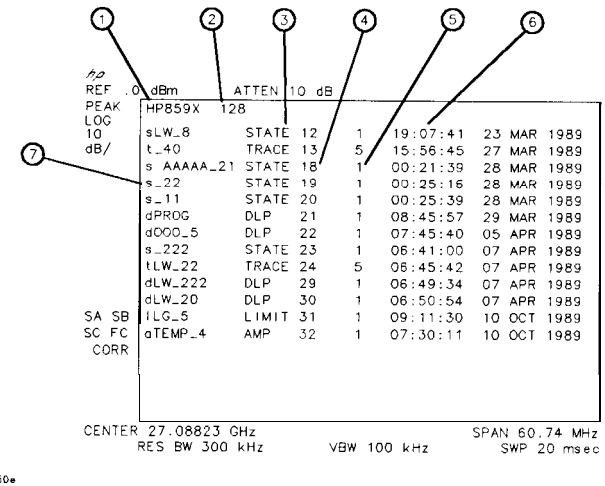


Figure 6-1. Memory Card Catalog Information

Table 6-2. Memory Card Catalog Information

Item	Title	Description
1	Volume Label	A label to identify the memory card. FORMAT CARD automatically assigns the volume label "HP859X" to the card.
2	Number of kilobytes	Displays the size of the memory card. 128 is the number of 256-byte blocks or records. 129 indicates that the card is a 32-Kbyte memory card (128 blocks x 256 bytes per block).
3	Data Type	Indicates the type of date-trace, state, downloadable program (DLP), limit line (LIMIT), amplitude factors (AMP), display image (DSPLY). The data type is determined by the letter t, s, d, l, a, or i preceding the filename.
4	Starting Address	Indicates the physical record number of the start of the file.
5	File Length	Indicates number of records in the file.
6	Time of Creation	Indicates the time and date of file creation.
7	File name	The letter preceding the file name indicates the type of data of the file: t = trace data, s = state data, d = program data (downloadable program), l = limit line, a = amplitude factors, i = display image. If the data was saved using a prefix, the prefix follows the first character in the file name. An underscore and the register number follow the prefix.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or [SAVE_)

CATALOG CARD

displays a catalog of the items stored on the memory card, while accessing the memory card configuration menu.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

CATALOG DISPLAY

catalogs all of the display images that are on the memory card. A display image can be recalled to the analyzer by using the CARD→DISPLAY softkey.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

CATALOG DLP

catalogs all of the downloadable programs (DLPs) that are in analyzer memory or on the memory card. Downloadable programs can be saved in analyzer memory by either loading in a downloadable program from the memory card or defining a function using remote programming commands (FUNCDEF or ACTDEF).

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

Catalog Internal

accesses a menu that has the cataloging functions for analyzer memory: CATALOG ALL , CATALOG REGISTER , CATALOG VARIABLS , CATALOG PREFIX, CATALOG DLP, and CATALOG ON EVENT Each catalog function displays catalog information. The catalog contains information about the data stored in internal memory. See Figure 6-2 and Table 6-3.

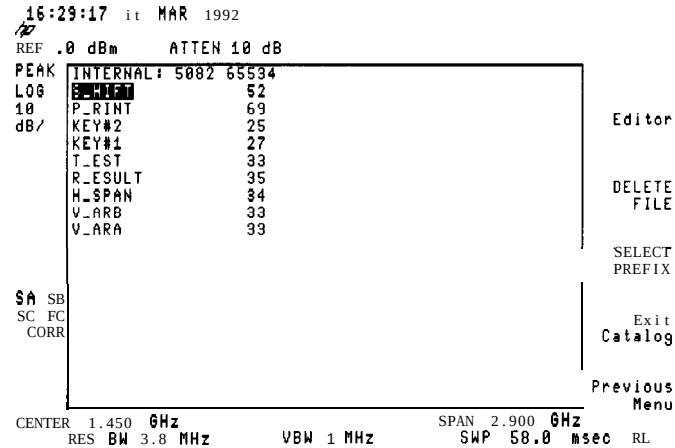


Figure 6-2. Analyzer Memory Catalog Information

Table 6-3. Analyzer Memory Catalog Information*

Callout Number	Description of Items in Figure 6-2
1	Name of the catalog source.
2	Bytes of analyzer memory used.
3	Total bytes of analyzer memory available.
4	Bytes used by item.
5	Name of item.

* This table is not applicable when using CATALOG REGISTER or CATALOG ON EVENT

Unlike saving to the memory card, data is saved as an item in analyzer memory.

Use the step keys to view different sections of the directory, and the knob to select a file. The selected file is highlighted in inverse video.

Each of the catalog softkey functions access the menu that has the DELETE FILE function. Use DELETE FILE to delete the item from analyzer memory. (DELETE FILE will not delete a CATALOG ON EVENT item.)

Pressing CATALOG REGISTER accesses a menu that has the LOAD FILE function. Use LOAD FILE to load a state or trace from analyzer memory. Do not use LOAD FILE to load limit-line table and amplitude correction factor items.

Also see the CATALOG ALL and CATALOG VARIABLS softkey descriptions.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE_)

CATALOG
LMT LINE

catalogs the limit-lines on the memory card. Press CATALOG REGISTER to catalog limit-line tables stored in analyzer memory (limit-line tables saved in analyzer memory are stored in trace registers).

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE_)

CATALOG
ON EVENT

displays the "on event" programming commands and their status. The on event programming commands are as follows:

ONEOS	Performs command list at end of every sweep.
ONSWP	Performs command list at beginning of every sweep.
TRMATH	Performs trace math.
ONCYCLE	Performs command list periodically.
ONDELAY	Performs command list once after a time period.
ONMKR	Performs command list at the marker.
ONSRQ	Performs command list on every service request.
ONTIME	Performs command list at a specific time.
ONPWRUP	Performs command list once at power up.

NOTE

If you get into an infinite loop with ONPWRUP, press (PRESET) to abort the command list, then press ERASE DLP MEN to clear all DLPs.

The on event programming commands can be set remotely; ***see*** the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Sties*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information about setting the commands.

When the on event programming commands have not been set, or when an instrument preset has been performed, pressing CATALOG ON EVENT displays the status of the on event programming commands as UNDEFINED. If the ONEOS, ONSWP, TRMATH, ONMKR, ONPWRUP, and ONSRQ commands have been set, pressing CATALOG ON EVENT displays their status as ACTIVE. When ONCYCLE, ONDELAY, or ONTIME have been set, pressing CATALOG ON EVENT displays the information in Table 6-4. (See Figure 6-3.)

Table 6-4. CATALOG ON EVENT Display Description

Programming Command	Description of CATALOG ON EVENT Display
ONCYCLE	The number of seconds left until the event occurs, followed by the number of seconds ONCYCLE was set for.
ONDELAY	CATALOG 0% EVENT displays either a positive number or negative number of seconds. A positive number indicates the number of seconds left until the event occurs. A negative number indicates the number of seconds that has passed since the event occurred.
ONTIME	The date [in year, month, and day format] and the time [in 24 hour format] that ONTIME is set for.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

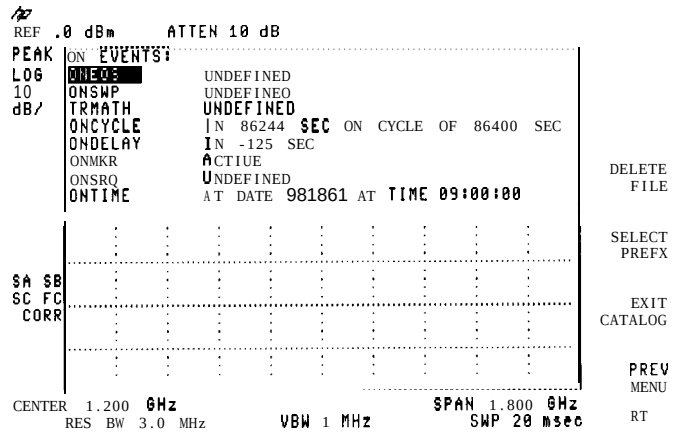


Figure 6-3. CATALOG ON EVENT Display

CATALOG PREFIX

catalogs all of the saved data, that has the specified prefix, that is either on the memory card or in analyzer memory. The entire prefix does not have to be specified. For example, if you want to catalog all the Eles beginning with the prefix S, specify S as the prefix and then use CATALOG PREFIX . Prefixed items can be saved in analyzer memory by either loading in from a memory card or using remote programming commands to define them.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE_)

CATALOG REGISTER

displays the status of state and trace registers in analyzer memory. States 1 through 8 are displayed with the center frequency (denoted by CF) and span (denoted by SP). The status of trace registers 0 to the maximum number of traces is displayed also. If a trace, limit-line tables, or amplitude correction factors have been saved in the trace register, the screen title (denoted by "TL:") is displayed, otherwise UNUSED is displayed. If the screen title length allows, or if no title is saved with the trace, the time and date are displayed. To load the contents of the state or trace register into analyzer memory, use the knob or step keys to select the register and press LOAD FILE The DELETE FILE key can be used to delete a state or trace register from analyzer memory.

NOTE

Do not use LOAD FILE to load the contents of a trace register containing limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

CATALOG STATES

catalogs all of the states stored on the memory card.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

CATALOG TRACES

catalogs all of the traces stored on the memory card.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

CATALOG
VARIABLS

catalogs all of the variables saved in analyzer memory. Variables can be saved in analyzer memory by loading in a downloadable program from the memory card or defining a function using remote programming commands (VARDEF or TRDEF)

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

CENTER FREQ

activates the center-frequency function to allow the selection of frequency that will be at the center of the screen.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL), (MEAS/USER), or (FREQUENCY)

CF STEP AUTO MAN

changes the step size for the center frequency function. Once a step size has been selected and the center frequency function is activated, the step keys change center frequency by the step-size value. The step size function is useful for finding harmonics and sidebands beyond the analyzer current frequency span. When auto-coupled, the center frequency step size is set to one graticule (10 percent of the span).

Front-Panel Key Access (AUTO COUPLE) or (FREQUENCY)

Change Prefix

allows you to enter a prefix that can be used for saving and recalling data to and from the memory card, and for cataloging by the prefix. The prefix can be from one to seven characters long. The longer the prefix, the shorter the register number must be. The total length of the prefix and register number cannot exceed eight characters. The prefix can be any character; however, the underscore should not be the Erst character of the prefix. Pressing Change Prefix accesses a menu containing the letters of the alphabet, the underscore symbol (_), the number symbol (#), a space, and the clear function. To select a character, press the softkey that displays the group of characters that contains the desired character. The softkey menu changes to allow you to select an individual character. If you make a mistake, press [BK SP] to space back over the incorrect character. Additional characters are available by pressing More 1 of 2 . Numbers may be selected with the numeric keypad.

A prefix can be cleared with the clear function. Press [CONFIG] or [DISPLAY], Change Prefix, YZ_# Spc Clear, Clear to clear the current prefix. The current prefix is blanked by pressing DEFAULT COMFIG

Front-Panel Key Access [CONFIG], [DISPLAY], [RECALL], or [SAVE]

Change Title

allows you to write a 53-character screen title across the top of the screen. The marker readout may interfere with the last 26 characters. The markers can be turned off by pressing [MKR], More 1 of 2 , and MARKER ALL OFF .

Pressing Change Title accesses the softkey menus that contain the available characters and symbols. A programming command can be entered in the screen title area. It can then be executed from the front panel by pressing **EXECUTE** TITLE

The screen title will remain on the screen until either Change Title is pressed again or a trace is recalled that was saved with a screen title. A screen title can also be cleared by using the clear function. Press (DISPLAY), Change Title , YZ_# Spc Clear , Clear to clear the current screen title.

Pressing Change Title accesses a menu containing the letters of the alphabet, the underscore symbol (_), the number symbol (#), a space, and the Clear softkey. To select a character, press the softkey that displays the group of characters that contains the desired character. The softkey menu changes to allow you to select an individual character. If you make a mistake, press (BK SP) to space back over the incorrect character. Additional characters are available by pressing More 1 of 2 . Numbers may be selected by using the numeric keypad.

Pressing **RPG** TITLE provides additional characters for the menu accessed by pressing Change Title . Pressing **RPG** TITLE provides lowercase letters, numbers, Greek letters, and punctuation symbols. To access additional characters, press **RPG** TITLE When **RPG** TITLE is pressed, a character table appears on the screen. To select a character, turn the knob to position the cursor under the desired character and press the (ENTER) key. The step keys move the cursor between rows. When all desired characters have been entered, press WINDOWS (NEXT). All other analyzer functions are inoperative until the (NEXT) or (HOLD) key is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL) or (DISPLAY)

CHANNEL BANDWDTH

allows the user to enter the channel bandwidth to set up the analyzer when using the measurement functions under the Power Menu softkey. When the power measurements are first accessed the initial value for channel bandwidth is 16 kHz. If the value is changed, the new value will be saved through an instrument preset or power on. An error message will occur for invalid values of channel bandwidth and channel spacing.

If one of the power measurements is active and the channel bandwidth is changed, with PARAM AUTO selected, then the coupled analyzer settings are immediately updated. If CONT MEAS is also selected, then another sweep is taken and the measured results are updated.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

CHANNEL POWER

measures the power and power spectral density in the channel bandwidth specified by the user. Two vertical lines on the display indicate the edges of the channel bandwidth. The measurement can be made on a single sweep or to continuously update at the end of each sweep. The center frequency, reference level, and channel bandwidth must be set by the user. If PARAM AUTO MAN is selected (AUTO is underlined), other settings will be coupled and set automatically. PARAM AUTO MAN can be selected to manually control all settings by underlining MAN. The measurement stops and the analyzer is returned to its prior state when other functions are activated. The channel power measurement responds like an rms power measurement.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

CHANNEL SPACING

allows the user to enter the channel spacing to set up the analyzer when using the measurement functions under the **Power Menu** softkey. When the power measurements are first accessed the initial value for channel spacing is 25 kHz. Once the value is changed, the new value will be saved through an instrument preset or power on. An error message will occur for invalid values of channel spacing and channel bandwidth.

If one of the power measurements is active and the channel spacing is changed, with PARAM AUTO selected, then the coupled analyzer settings are immediately updated. If CONT **MEAS** is also selected, then another sweep is taken and the measured results are updated.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

Clear

clears the current screen title or prefix. This softkey is accessed under the **YZ_#** Spc Clear softkey when using Change Title or Change Prefix.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), (CONFIG), (DISPLAY), (RECALL), or (SAVE)

CLEAR **PARAM**

clears all of the pulse parameters in the gate utility. It sets the value of pulse width, pulse repetition interval, and reference edge to zero and turns off the coupling of the pulse parameters to the resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, and sweep time.

Front-Panel Key Access [SWEEP]

CLEAR
WRITE A

erases any data previously stored in trace A and continuously displays any signals during the sweep of the analyzer. This function is activated at power on and by pressing (PRESET).

Changing the trace mode of trace C to clear write or minimum hold can change the trace mode of trace A. If trace A is in clear-write mode or maximum-hold mode when trace C is changed to clear write or minimum hold, the trace mode of trace A is changed to store blank. The following table shows the trace mode of trace A before and after changing trace C to clear-write or minimum-hold trace mode.

Trace Mode of Trace A Before	Trace Mode of Trace A After
Clear write	Store blank
Maximum hold	Store blank
View	View

Changing the trace mode of trace A to clear write or maximum hold can change the trace mode of trace C. If trace C is in clear-write mode when trace A is changed to clear write or minimum hold, the trace mode of trace C is changed to minimum hold.

Trace Mode of Trace C Before	Trace Mode of Trace C After
Clear write	Minimum hold
Minimum hold	Minimum hold
View	View

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

CLEAR
WRITE B

erases any data previously stored in trace B and continuously displays any signals detected during the sweep of the analyzer. This function is activated at power on and by pressing (PRESET).

Changing the trace mode of trace C to clear write or minimum hold can change the trace mode of trace B. If trace B is in clear-write mode or maximum-hold mode when trace C is changed to clear write or minimum hold, the trace mode of trace B is changed to store blank.

The following table shows the trace mode of trace B before and after changing trace C to clear-write or minimum-hold trace mode.

Trace Mode of Trace B Before	Trace Mode of Trace B After
Clear write	Store blank
Maximum hold	Store blank
View	View

Changing the trace mode of trace B to clear write or maximum hold can change the trace mode of trace C. If trace C is in clear-write mode when trace B is changed to clear write or minimum hold, the trace mode of trace C is changed to minimum hold.

Trace Mode of Trace C Before	Trace Mode of Trace C After
Clear write	Minimum hold
Minimum hold	Minimum hold
View	View

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

CLEAR WRITE C

erases any data previously stored in trace C and continuously displays any signals detected during the sweep of the analvzer. This function is activated at power on and by pressing (PRESET).

Changing the trace mode of trace C to clear write or minimum hold can change the trace mode of trace A and trace B. If trace A or trace B is in clear-write mode or maximum-hold mode when trace C is changed to clear write or minimum hold, the trace mode of trace A or trace B is changed to store blank. The following table shows the trace mode of trace A or trace B before and after changing trace C to clear-write or minimum-hold trace mode.

Trace Mode of Trace A or B Before	Trace Mode of Trace A or B After
Clear write	Store blank
Maximum hold	Store blank
View	View

If you want to use trace A or trace B in the clear-write or maximum-hold mode and do not want trace C to blank it, use minimumhold or view-trace mode for trace C.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

CNT RES
AUTO MAN

allows the resolution of the marker counter to be selected manually or auto-coupled. The marker counter has a resolution range of 10 Hz to 100 kHz. The available resolution values are 1 Hz, 10 Hz, 100 Hz, 1 kHz, 10 kHz, and 100 kHz. The 1 Hz marker counter resolution is not specified. The resolution can be changed by using the step keys or by entering the resolution using the numeric keypad. The marker counter resolution can be auto coupled to the span by pressing CNT RES AUTO MAN so that AUTO is underlined. The CNT RES AUTO MAN softkey function is not affected by pressing AUTO ALL .

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

CNTL A
0 1

makes the auxiliary-interface control line A output high or low (TTL).

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

CNTL B
0 1

makes the auxiliary-interface control line B output high or low (TTL).

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

CNTL C
0 1

makes the auxiliary-interface control line C output high or low (TTL).

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

CNTL D
0 1

makes the auxiliary-interface control line D output high or low (TTL).

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

COARSE TUNE DAC

displays the analog output of the YTO coarse-tune DAC located on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CONF TEST

initiates a variety of tests to check the major functions of the analyzer. The confidence test function checks that the video bandwidths change, the noise floor level decreases as the resolution bandwidth narrows, the step gains switch, and the 3 dB bandwidths of the resolution bandwidths are correctly set. CNF TEST PASS is displayed if the confidence test passes.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

(CONFIG)

accesses the softkey menu used for printer and plotter configurations, the time and date display functions, changing the current prefix, memory card configuration functions, disposing of user-defined variables and programs from analyzer memory, changing the analyzer address or the baud rate, displaying the installed options on screen, and changing the format of the MONITOR output. Pressing (CONFIG) will clear an SRQ error message from the screen. Pressing (CONFIG) after the analyzer has been placed in the remote mode places the analyzer in the local mode and enables front-panel control. During remote operation, an R appears in the lower-right corner of the screen indicating remote mode. Pressing (CONFIG) removes the R annotation from the lower-right corner.

CONT MEAS

sets the functions in the Power Menu so that they make the measurement at the end of every sweep. After a power measurement is activated, pressing CONT MEAS or SWEEP CONT puts the analyzer into a continuous sweep mode and recalculates the results at the end of each sweep.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

CONTINUS FFT

initializes the fast Fourier transform (FFT) function, puts the analyzer in continuous sweep and performs an FFT at the end of each sweep. If the FFT function is already active, it puts the analyzer in continuous sweep and performs FFTs.

After using the FFT function, the display is in log mode. The markers are put in the FFT mode for use in evaluating the data. The signal being transformed is in trace A and the Fourier transform of the signal is in trace B. (Any information that was in trace B and C will be lost.) Press FFT OFF to return the analyzer to normal operation.

Refer to Chapter 5, "Measuring Amplitude Modulation Using the Fast Fourier Transform Function, " for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

(COPY)

initiates an output of the screen data, without an external controller, to a previously specified graphics printer or plotter. Refer to Chapter 1 of this manual or the ***HP 8590*** *E-Series* ***and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP*** *8591C* ***Cable TV Analyzer*** Programmer's ***Guide*** for detailed information about printing and plotting.

The printer or plotter must have already been selected using (CONFIG) and either Plot Conf ***ig*** (for a plotter) or Print Conf ig (for a printer). To obtain a print, press (CONFIG), COPY DEV PRNT PLT (so that PRNT is underlined), then Print Conf ig Use BAUD RATE to change the baud rate of the analyzer, if necessary. For Option 021, use PRINTER ADDRESS to change the HP-IB address of the printer, if necessary.

If the analyzer is connected to an HP PaintJet printer and you want a color printout, press PAINTJET PRINTER If the analyzer is connected to an HP PaintJet printer and you want a black and white printout, press HP B&W PRINTER . More printer information can be found in the ***HP 8590*** ***E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP*** *8591C*

Cable ***TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** and Chapter 1 of this manual.

If you want the softkey labels to be printed with the analyzer display printout when using (COPY), press PRT MENU ON OFF so that ON is underlined.

Press (COPY) and the process will begin. The screen remains frozen (no further sweeps taken) until the data transfer to the printer is complete. The analyzer works with many Hewlett-Packard and Epson compatible printers.

The plotting process is similar to the printing process. On the analyzer, press (CONFIG), Plot Conf ig Use BAUD RATE to change the baud rate of the analyzer, if necessary. For Option 021, use PLOTTER ADDRESS to change the HP-IB address for the plotter, if necessary. With PLTS/PG 1 2 4 , you can choose a full-page, half-page, or quarter-page plot. Press PLTS/PG 1 2 4 to underline the number of plots per page desired. If two or four plots per page are chosen, a softkey function is displayed that allows you to select the location of the plotter output on the paper. If two plots per page are selected, PLT _ _LOC _ _ is displayed. If four plots per page are selected, PLT _ _LOC _ _ is displayed. Press the softkey until the rectangular marker is in the desired section of the softkey label. The upper and lower sections of the softkey label graphically represent the position of the page where the plotter output will be located.

N O T E

The HP 7470A Plotter does not support two plots per page output. If you use an HP 7470A Plotter with the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer, you can select one or four plots per page, but not two plots per page.

For a multipen plotter, the pens of the plotter draw the different components of the screen as follows:

Pen Number	Description
1	Draws the annotation and graticule.
2	Draws trace A.
3	Draws trace B.
4	Draws trace C and the display line.
5	Draws user-generated graphics and the lower limit line
6	Draws the upper limit line.

To plot, press Previous Menu, COPY DEV PRMT PLT (PLT should be underlined), and COPY.

Printing is usually faster than plotting, but plotting provides higher resolution output. The analyzer works with plotters such as the HP 7440A.

Figure 6-4 shows the rear view of a typical printer/analyzer configuration.

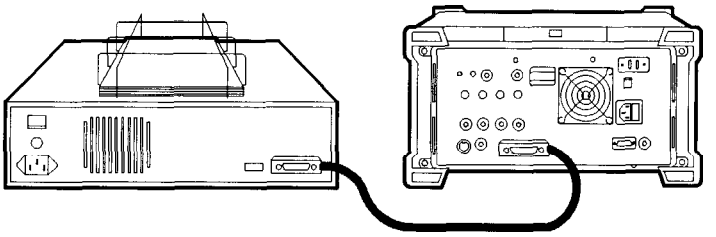


Figure 6-4. Connecting a Printer to the analyzer

COPY DEV
PRNT PLT

changes between a printer and plotter. For example, if you have been printing and want to do a plot, press COPY DEV PRNT PLT to underline PLT before pressing (COPY).

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

CORRECT
ON OFF

controls use of some of the correction factors. When ON is underlined, correction factors are used and CORR appears on the display. When OFF is underlined, correction factors are not used. Turning the correction factors off degrades amplitude accuracy.

NOTE

Correction factors must be on for the analyzer to meet its specified performance.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CPL RBW
ON OFF

automatically selects the optimum resolution bandwidth for an unmodulated pulse if the pulse width has been entered. If the pulse width has not been determined, the resolution bandwidth will not be coupled to the pulse parameters and a warning message will occur. If a resolution bandwidth is entered manually, the coupling will be turned off.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

CPL SWP
ON OFF

automatically selects the optimum sweep time if the pulse repetition interval has been entered. If the pulse repetition interval has not been determined, the sweep time will not be coupled and an error message will occur. If a sweep time is entered manually, the coupling will be turned off. Sweep time coupling only applies to the frequency domain window.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

CPL VBW
ON OFF

automatically selects the optimum video bandwidth if the gate length has been entered. If the gate length has not been determined, the video bandwidth will not be coupled to the gate length and an error message will occur. If a gate length is entered manually, the coupling will be turned off.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

CRT HORZ
POSITION

changes the horizontal position of the signal on the analyzer display. Press CAL STORE if you want the analyzer to use this position permanently, so that it is not lost when the power is turned off.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

CRT VERT
POSITION

changes the vertical position of the signal on the analyzer display. Press CAL STORE if you want the analyzer to use this position permanently, so that it is not lost when the power is turned off.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

DACS

changes the DAC numbers of the span, DAC YTO coarse-tune, DAC YTO fine-tune, and YTO FM tune DAC located on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

DATEMODE
MDY DMY

changes the display of the date from a month-day-year format to a day-month-year format. It is set to a month-day-year format by pressing DEFAULT **CONFIG**

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

dBm

changes the amplitude units to dBm for the current setting (log or linear).

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

dBmV

changes the amplitude units to dBmV for the current setting (log or linear).

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

dBuV

changes the amplitude units to dBμV for the current setting (log or linear).

Front-Panel Key Access [AMPLITUDE]

DEFAULT
CAL DATA

accesses the factory-default correction factors. A special pass code is required for use. If the message Self cal needed appears when DEFAULT GAL DATA is pressed, the CAL FREQ and CAL AMPTD routines need to be run. The CAL FREQ and CAL AMPTD must be run to ensure specifications. The calibration results must then be saved by pressing CAL **STORE** . See Chapter 8 for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

DEFAULT CONFIG

resets the analyzer configuration to the state it was in when it was originally shipped from the factory and performs an instrument preset. See Table 6-5 for the default user-configuration values set by pressing DEFAULT CONFIG

Table 6-5. Default Configuration Values

Configuration	Default Value
Analyzer address (Option 021)	18
Copy device	printer
CRT position (Horizontal and Vertical)	10, 48
Printer address	1
Plotter address	5
Baud rate	1200
External preamp	0 dB
Save lock (internal states or traces)	Off
Printer	black and white printer
Print menu	on
Plots per page	1
Time/date display	on
Date mode	month-day-year format
Prefix	(blank)
Analyzer state at power on	instrument preset

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

DEFAULT SYNC

restores the factory default values of the horizontal and vertical synchronization constants for the rear panel MONITOR output. CRT SYNC DEFAULT can be used to exit from the NTSC or PAL modes to return to the normal monitor output and use the default synchronization constants.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

Define Coupling

***Option 107** only.*
accesses the time gate utility menu for coupling analyzer settings to the input pulsed signal parameters. It also accesses the pulsed signal parameter entry menus.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

Define Gate

***Option 107** only.*
accesses the menu for turning on and defining the gate, from within the time gate utility. Gate delay and gate length settings determine when the gate turns on and how long it remains on. The trigger marker can be activated from this menu. This menu also includes a function which switches the active window between the time domain window and the frequency domain window, allowing the corresponding trace to be updated.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

Define Time

***Option 107** only.*
accesses the menu for manipulating the time domain window in the gate utility. It will automatically make the time window active and turn off the gate. The trigger marker can be activated from this menu.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

DELETE FILE

function allows you to delete an item from analyzer memory or a file from the memory card. Use the step keys to view different sections of the directory and use the knob to select the file or item to delete. Pressing DELETE FILE causes a message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, press key again to purge data. Press DELETE FILE again if you want to delete the memory item.

NOTE

Deleting items beginning with an underscore from analyzer memory is not recommended and may have unexpected results. Items beginning with an underscore are used by the analyzer.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

DELETE POINT

deletes an amplitude-correction factor that was previously selected by SELECT POINT

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

DELETE SEGMENT

deletes the limit-line entry for the selected segment number. Press SELECT SEGMENT then enter the segment number to select the limit-line entry for deletion.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Demod

accesses the softkeys controlling demodulation functions, speaker volume, squelch level, FM gain, and dwell time.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

DEMOD

AM FM

allows selection of amplitude (AM) or frequency (FM) demodulation.

Activating AM detection turns off FM demodulation (if it is on). When the frequency span is greater than 0 Hz, a 30 kHz resolution bandwidth is used during demodulation, regardless of the screen annotation. When the span is equal to 0 Hz, the displayed bandwidth is used.

Turning FM demodulation on turns off AM demodulation (if it is on). When the frequency span is greater than 0 Hz, a 100 kHz bandwidth is used during the demodulation, regardless of the screen annotation. When the span is equal to 0 Hz, the displayed bandwidth is used.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

DEMOD

ON OFF

turns the AM or FM demodulation on and off. If the analyzer is in a nonzero span, a marker is placed at center screen if an on-screen marker is not already present. The marker pause is changed to equal the current dwell time value. Demodulation takes place on any signal that is indicated by the marker position during the marker pause. There is no change to the display during marker pause, but the demodulation signal is present on the AUX VIDEO OUT. Also see the SPEAKER ON OFF softkey description.

Pressing DEMOD ON OFF selects the sample peak detector for AM demodulation, the FMV detector for FM demodulation. If the analyzer is in zero span, demodulation is done continuously, with or without an on-screen marker.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

DESKJET

310/550C

selects the HP DeskJet 310 or 550C for color printing. Use this function if you have one of these color printers. This softkey can be accessed by pressing (CONFIG), then Set Colr Printer.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

DETECTOR
PK SP NG

selects between positive peak, sample, and negative peak detection. When sample detection is selected, SMPL appears in the upper-left corner of the screen. In sample mode, the instantaneous signal value at the present display point is placed in memory. Sample detection is activated automatically for noise level markers, during video averaging, and for FFT measurements.

When positive peak detection is selected, PEAK appears in the upper-left corner of the screen. Positive peak detection obtains the maximum video signal between the last display point and the present display point and stores this value in the trace memory address. Positive peak detection is selected at power on and by pressing (PRESET).

Negative peak detection functions the same as positive peak detection but selects the minimum video signal. The PEAK message does not appear in the upper-left corner of the screen.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

(DISPLAY)

accesses softkeys that include the HOLD key and limit line menus, and activate the display line, threshold and analog+ display mode. They allow title and prefix entry, and control the display of the graticule and screen annotation.

DISPLAY
CAL DATA

displays the current correction-factor data generated by the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

DISPLAY → CARD

saves the current analyzer display image on the memory card for viewing or copying later. It does not save the analyzer state or trace, so it cannot be used to restore an instrument to the conditions at the time the image was saved.

To save the current display image, press DISPLAY → CARD , use the numeric keypad to enter a number, and press (ENTER). If you want the file name of the stored data to contain a prefix, press Change Prefix to enter a prefix before storing the data. If the display image was stored using a prefix, the file name for the display image consists of i(preEx)-(register number). If no prefix was specified, the file name is i-(register number).

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

DISPLAY CNTL I

displays the status of the auxiliary connector input (control line I) on the analyzer screen (high = 1 or low = 0, in TTL).

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

Dispose User Mem

accesses the softkeys ERASE MEM CARD , ERASE DLP MEM , ERASE STATEALL , ERASE TRACEALL , and ERASE MEM ALL which are used to erase the user programs and variables that are in analyzer memory.

NOTE

Use DELETE FILE to selectively delete stored programs or variables from analyzer memory

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

DONE

exits the pulse parameter entry menus in the gate utility assigning the current marker value to be the value of the parameter being entered. Pressing DONE also restores the sweep delay and sweep time, of the time domain window, to the values that existed prior to any adjustments made during pulse parameter entry.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

DROOP

disables the reset of the peak detector on the A16 Processor/Video assembly after each analog-to-digital conversion. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

DSP LINE ON OFF

activates an adjustable horizontal line that is used as a visual reference line. The line, which can be used for trace arithmetic, has amplitude values that correspond to its vertical position when compared to the reference level. The value of the display line appears in the active function block and on the left side of the screen. The display line can be adjusted using the step keys, knob, or numeric keypad. Pressing any digit, 0 through 9, on the numeric keypad brings up the selected terminator menu. To deactivate the display line, press DSP LINE ON OFF so that OFF is underlined. (Also see the VIDEO softkey description.)

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY), (MKR FCTN), or [PEAK SEARCH]

DWELL TIME

sets the dwell time for the marker pause, during which demodulation can take place in nonzero span sweeps. The dwell time can be set from 2 milliseconds to 100 seconds.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

EDGE POL
POS NEG

determines whether the gate triggers on the positive-going or negative-going edge of the signal at the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector (on the rear panel of the analyzer).

If the gate utility is used and a pulse repetition interval has been entered, gate trigger position markers will be shown in the time domain window. A "⇑" indicates positive triggering. A "⇓" indicates negative triggering.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

Edit
Amp Cor

allows you to edit the current amplitude-correction factors table by accessing the SELECT POINT , SELECT FREQ , SELECT AMPLITUD , DELETE POINT , Edit Done , and PURGE AMP COA softkeys.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

EDIT
CAT ITEM

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's*** Guide for more information.
starts the DLP editor function and loads the highlighted item from the catalog of analyzer user memory to be displayed and edited. It copies the item into the analyzer DLP editor memory which is a 2500 byte memory buffer. If an item is edited, the new edited version will not be overwritten in the analyzer user memory until it is processed by the SAVE EDIT softkey.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

Edit Done

can be accessed through both the amplitude-correction menu and the change prefix menu. When accessed from the amplitude-correction menu, the amplitude-correction factors table is erased from the analyzer screen and the amplitude-correction menu is restored on-screen. Use Edit Done when all the amplitude-correction factors have been entered.

When accessed from the change prefix menu, Edit Done erases the prefix from the analyzer screen and restores the previous menu. Use Edit Done when prefix characters have all been entered.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), (CONFIG), (DISPLAY), (RECALL), or (SAVE)

EDIT DONE

can be accessed through the limit-line menu. Pressing EDIT DONE erases the limit-line table from the analyzer screen and restores the menu accessed by the Limit Lines softkey. Use EDIT DONE when all the limit-line values have been entered.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

EDIT FLATNESS

allows flatness-correction constants to be viewed or modified. This is a service calibration function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

EDIT LAST

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.
starts the DLP editor function and allows the most recent item that was being edited, in the DLP editor buffer, to be accessed again. The item will not be in the analyzer user memory until it is processed by the SAVE EDIT softkey. The DLP editor memory remains intact when the instrument is preset and when it is powered off.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

Edit Limit

allows you to edit the current limit-line tables by accessing Edit Upper, Edit Lower, Edit Up/Low , and Edit Mid/Delt Use PURGE LIMITS under any of the above edit menus to dispose of the current limit-line table.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Edit Lower

allows you to view or edit the lower limit-line table. Up to 20 entries are allowed for the lower limit-line table. With the lower limit-line table format, the coordinates for the lower limit-line are specified, but none are specified for the upper limit line. Even if upper limit-line values exist or the values had been entered as an upper and lower limit-line table, the lower limit-line values are treated as a separate table from the upper limit-line values. The lower limit-line entries can have independent frequency (or time) and amplitude coordinates from upper limit-line table entries.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Edit
Mid/Delt

allows you to view or edit the upper and lower limit-line tables simultaneously. These tables are edited by entering a middle amplitude value and an amplitude deviation. Up to 20 entries are allowed for the upper and lower limit-line tables. Like the upper and lower limit-line table format, the mid/delta limit-line table format provides a means of specifying the upper and lower limit lines at the same time. Unlike the upper and lower table format, the amplitude values are specified as a middle amplitude value with a delta (the upper and lower limit lines are drawn an equal positive and negative distance from the middle amplitude).

With the mid/delta format the frequency (or time), and the middle amplitude plus the delta comprise the upper limit line; the frequency (or time), and the middle amplitude minus the delta comprise the lower limit line. The difference between the mid/delta and the upper/lower format is the way the amplitude values are entered; the frequency (tune) coordinate begins a segment regardless of the format chosen. The mid/delta format can be used if the upper and lower limit lines are symmetrical with respect to the amplitude axis. An upper and lower amplitude component are specified for every frequency (or tune) component.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Edit Up/Low

allows you to view or edit the upper and lower limit-line tables simultaneously. Up to 20 entries are allowed for the upper and lower limit-line tables. With the upper and lower limit-line table format, the upper and lower limit-lines can be entered at the same time.

With the upper and lower limit-line format, the frequency (or time), upper amplitude, and lower amplitude are specified. The frequency (or time) and upper amplitude value comprise the coordinate point for the upper limit line, the frequency (or time) and lower amplitude value comprise the coordinate point for the lower limit line. It is not necessary to specify both an upper and lower amplitude component for every frequency (or time) component.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Edit Upper

allows you to view or edit the upper limit-line table. Up to 20 entries are allowed for the upper limit-line table. With the upper limit-line table format, the coordinates of the upper limit line are specified, but none are specified for the lower limit line. Even if lower limit-line values exist or the values had been entered as an upper and lower limit-line table, the upper limit-line values are treated as a separate table from the lower limit-line values. The upper limit-line entries can have independent frequency (or time) and amplitude coordinates from lower limit-line table entries.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

EDIT UPR LWR

selects upper or lower limit-line tables. It switches to the limit-line table that is not currently being edited.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Editor

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.
accesses the menu of down loadable program (DLP) editor softkeys. Programming commands can be used to write a program to control the analyzer. The built-in DLP editor uses the analyzer rather than an external computer to create, view, or edit programs. These programs can then be sent to the analyzer command parser, which is similar to outputting them to the analyzer from an external computer.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

EMI BW
Menu

accesses the functions that set the analyzer resolution bandwidth to the values required for electromagnetic interference (EMI) testing. (200 Hz EMI BW is ***only available with Option 130.)***

Front-Panel Key Access (BW)

(ENTER)

Pressing (Hz/μV/μs) which is also the ENTER key, terminates and enters into the analyzer a numerical value that has been entered from the front panel using the keypad, knob, or step up/down keys.

ENTER
PRI

accesses the menu for entering the value of the pulse repetition interval (PRI). A delta marker can be activated by pressing MARKER ON . The other menu functions can be used to manipulate the marker to indicate the pulse repetition interval value. Pressing DONE returns to the previous menu and makes the current value of the marker the pulse repetition interval. It also restores the time domain window to the state prior to any adjustments made during entry of the pulse repetition interval. When the pulse repetition interval is entered, an arrow will appear on the display indicating the position of the gate trigger ("⇑" for positive triggering or "⇓" for negative triggering).

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

ENTER REF EDGE

accesses the menu used to define the edge of the pulse that will be used as the time reference. Press MARKER ON to activate a trigger marker. The other menu functions can be used to manipulate the marker to indicate the location of the reference edge. Pressing DONE returns to the previous menu and makes the current value of the marker the reference edge. It also restores the time domain window to the state prior to any adjustments made during entry of the reference edge.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

ENTER WIDTH

accesses the menu for entering the value of the pulse width Press MARKER ON to activate a delta marker. The other menu functions can be used to manipulate the marker to indicate the pulse width value. Pressing DONE returns to the previous menu and makes the current value of the marker the pulse width. It also restores the time domain window to the state prior to any adjustments made during entry of the pulse width.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

ERASE DLP MEM

allows you to dispose of the DLPs, all traces defined by TRDEF, and all VAREF variables that are in analyzer memory. Press Dispose User Mem , then press ERASE DLP **MEM** which causes the message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, Press key again to purge data. Press ERASE DLP MEM again if you want to dispose of the DLPs in memory. Press any other softkey if you do not want to dispose of the DLPs in memory.

NOTE

Use DELETE FILE to selectively delete stored programs or variables from analyzer memory

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

ERASE MEM ALL

allows you to purge all user state registers, all user trace registers, all mode registers, the editor buffer, Group delay normalization, all DLP memory, and all microprocessor stack data. The stack pointer is set to its power-up value. No system globals are erased and the calibration data is preserved. Pressing ERASE MEM ALL causes a message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, Press key again to purge data. Press ERASE MEM ALL again if you want to dispose of all user memory. Press any other softkey if you do not want to dispose of all user memory.

NOTE

ERASE MEM ALL ignores the state of the SAV LOCK So, even if STATES and TRACES are locked, they will still be erased by ERASE MEM ALL

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

ERASE MEM CARD

allows you to dispose of any data or programs stored on the memory card by formatting it. This is the same as FORMAT CARD. Press Dispose User Mem , then press ERASE MEM CARD which causes the message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, Press key again to purge data. Press ERASE **MEM** CARD againifyouwant to dispose of the CARD's memory. Press any other softkey if you do not want to dispose of the CARD's memory.

NOTE

Use DELETE FILE to selectively delete stored programs or variables from analyzer memory

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

ERASE
STATEALL allows you to purge all the user state registers 1 through 9. Press Dispose User **Mem** , then press ERASE **STATEALL** which causes the message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, Press key again to purge data. Press ERASE **STATEALL** again if you want to dispose of the user state registers. Press any other softkey if you do not want to dispose of user state registers.

NOTE

- If SAVE LOCK ON OFF is set to (ON), this function is disabled.
- Use DELETE FILE to selectively delete stored programs or variables from analyzer memory.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

ERASE
TRACEALL allows you to purge all the user trace registers 0 through TRCMEM

Press Dispose User Mem , then press ERASE **TRACEALL** which causes the message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, Press key again to purge data. Press ERASE **TRACEALL** again if you want to dispose of the user trace registers. Press any other softkey if you do not want to dispose of user state registers.

NOTE

- If SAVE LOCK ON OFF is set to (ON), this function is disabled.
- Use DELETE FILE to selectively delete stored programs or variables from analyzer memory

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

EP LQ570
SML LRG

sets the analyzer to be compatible with an Epson LQ-570 compatible printer. Press Set B&W Printer then EP LQ570 SML LRG until LRG is underlined to set up the large screen printout. This will allow for one printout per page. The large screen printout format will not allow for printing of the menu keys. Press Set B&W Printer then EP LQ570 SML LRG until SML is underlined to set up the small screen printout. This will allow for two printouts per page.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

EP MX80
SML LRG

sets the analyzer to be compatible with an Epson MX80 compatible printer. Press Set B&W Printer then EP MX80 SML LRG until LRG is underlined to set up the large screen printout. This will allow for one printout per page. The large screen printout format will not allow for printing of the menu keys. Press Set B&W Printer then EP MX80 SML LRG until SML is underlined to set up the small screen printout. This will allow for two printouts per page.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

EXECUTE TITLE

executes a programming command displayed in the screen title area of the analyzer. The Change Title function can be used to print programming commands in the screen title area of the display. The commands can then be executed from the front panel of the analyzer, without an external computer, by pressing the EXECUTE TITLE softkey.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

EXIT

exits the EDIT FLATNESS softkey menu. This is a service calibration function and is designed for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL)

Exit Catalog

returns the analyzer to the state it was in before the current catalog function was invoked. It clears the catalog display and returns to a normal analyzer display.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or [SAVE)

EXIT SHOW

removes the screen annotation left after pressing SHOW OPTIOMS .

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

EXIT UTILITY

exits the gate utility returning to the gate control menu. The analyzer is returned to normal operation. The state of the analyzer becomes the state of the window that was active when exiting the gate utility.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

EXTERNAL

activates the trigger condition that allows the next sweep to start when an external voltage (connected to EXT TRIG INPUT on the rear panel) passes through approximately 1.5 volts. The external trigger signal must be a 0 V to +5 V TTL signal.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

EXTERNAL PREAMPG

adds a positive or negative preamplifier gain value, which is subtracted from the displayed signal. The EXTERNAL PREAMPG function is similar to the REF LVL OFFSET function; however, with the EXTERNAL PREAMPG function, the attenuation may be changed depending on the preamplifier gain entered. A preamplifier gain offset is used for measurements that require an external preamplifier or long cables. The offset is subtracted from the amplitude readout so that the displayed signal level represents the signal level at the input of the preamplifier. The preamplifier gain offset is displayed at the top of the screen and is removed by entering zero. The preamplifier gain offset is entered using the numeric keypad. Press CAL STORE if you want the analyzer to use the current preamplifier gain offset when power is turned on. Preamplifier gain offset is set to zero when DEFAULT CONFIG is pressed. The preamplifier gain value is not affected by an instrument preset.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

FFT MARKERS

if the FFT mode is already active, pressing FFT MARKERS only activates the FFT markers. If the FFT mode is not active, then the FFT marker will be activated and the FFT annotation will be displayed but an FFT will not be performed. Pressing the % AM ON OFF key will give a valid value for the signal in trace B. Press FFT OFF to return the analyzer to normal operation.

An FFT trace can be saved and recalled. If a trace has been recalled, FFT MARKERS can be used to activate the markers so that the trace can be evaluated.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

FFT Menu

accesses the menu of keys to initiate and evaluate a Fourier transform of the analyzer displayed data. Activating other analyzer functions will automatically exit the FFT function or will corrupt the display. See Table 6-6.

Table 6-6. Compatibility of FFT With Other Functions

Function	Compatibility Info
Catalog functions	corrupts the display
DLP Editor	corrupts the display
Marker Table	exits FFT
N dB Points measurement	exits FFT
Peak Table	exits FFT
Power Menu measurements	exits FFT
Show Options	corrupts the display
Time Gate functions	exits FFT
TOI measurement	exits FFT
Windows	exits FFT

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

FFT OFF

exits the FFT mode and menus, returning the analyzer to normal operation.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

FFT STOP FREQ

allows the user to enter the stop frequency for the desired FFT span. This sets the analyzer sweep time by the relationship:

FFT stop freq = 400 / (sweep time x 2)

NOTE

When using the FFT stop frequency function, the knob and step key increments are not optimal for positioning the signal. To use the knob or step keys to position the signal, select sweep time as the active function.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

FINE TUNE DAC

displays the output of the YTO fine-tune DAC, which is produced on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

FLAT

draws a zero-slope line between the coordinate point of the current segment and the coordinate point of the next segment, producing limit-line values equal in amplitude for all frequencies between the two points. If the amplitude values of the two segments differ, the limit line "steps" to the frequency value of the second segment.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Flatness Data

provides access to the softkeys used for viewing or editing the flatness-correction constants. This is a service calibration function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL)

FM COIL DRIVE

displays the output of the FM coil driver produced on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

FM GAIN

adjusts the FM deviation display. The center graticule represents zero deviation. The top graticule is the positive deviation set by FM GAIN. The bottom graticule is the negative deviation set by FM GAIN. The range for FM gain is from 10 kHz to 500 kHz. The default value is 100 kHz.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL) or (CAL)

FM OFFSET

adjusts the horizontal trace for center-screen with no modulation on the carrier. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

FM SPAN

displays the FM-SPAN signal from the span dividers on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

FORMAT CARD

formats a card in logical interchange format (LIF). This is the same as ERASE MEM CARD The memory card is formatted with the volume label "HP859X." Pressing FORMAT CARD causes a message to appear on the analyzer screen: If you are sure, press key again to purge data. Press FORMAT CARD again if you want to format the memory card. Pressing FORMAT CARD deletes data stored on the memory card.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

FREE RUN

activates the trigger condition that allows the next sweep to start as soon as possible after the last sweep.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

FREQ DIAG

displays, in real-time, frequency diagnostic information for the LO section. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

FREQ DISC NORM OFF

indicates the status of the frequency discriminator as a function of LO span. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

FREQ OFFSET

allows the user to input a frequency offset value that is added to the frequency readout, to account for frequency conversions external to the analyzer. Offset entries are added to all frequency readouts including marker, start frequency, and stop frequency. Entering an offset does not affect the trace. Offsets are not added to the span. Frequency offsets are entered using the numeric keypad.

When a frequency offset is entered, its value is displayed on the bottom of the screen (as opposed to reference level offsets, which are displayed on the left side of the screen). To eliminate an offset, press **FREQ** OFFSET and 0 (ENTER). Pressing (PRESET) also sets the offset to zero.

Front-Panel Key Access [FREQUENCY]

(FREQUENCY)

activates the center-frequency or star-frequency function and accesses the menu that has the frequency functions. The center frequency or start frequency value appears below the graticule on the screen.

Although the analyzer allows entry of frequencies greater than the specified frequency range, using frequencies greater than the frequency span of the analyzer is not recommended.

NOTE

When changing both the center frequency and the span, change the frequency first since the span can be limited by the frequency value.

Gale Control

***Option 107** only.*
accesses the menu of gate control functions and the entrance to the gate utility menus. The gate can be controlled independently or from within the gate utility. The gate utility makes it easier to set up and manipulate the gate.

When the gate control functions are accessed under the Gate Control menu, outside of the gate utility, they do not interact with the gate utility. Values that are changed using these keys will not affect the gate utility settings and graphics unless the utility is entered with the new settings.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

GATE CTL EDGE LVL

Option 107 only.
determines if the gate is enabled on the edge of the trigger input or on a threshold level of the input signal. If the gate control is set to EDGE, the edge of the input signal triggers the timer for the gate delay. When the gate control is set to LVL, the gate follows the positive level of the signal connected to GATE TRIGGER INPUT.

When the gate control is set to level, the functions of gate delay and gate length no longer apply and therefore, the GATE DELAY, GATE LENGTH, and EDGE POL POS NEG softkeys are blanked. The gate utility does not allow level triggering. The gate will automatically be set to edge trigger on entry to the gate utility.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

GATE DELAY

Option 107 only.
sets the duration of the delay after an edge trigger before the gate switch closes. The gate delay can be set from 1 μs to 65.535 ms in 1 μs steps.

If the ***GATE*** DELAY softkey is accessed outside of the time gate utility, it turns off the gate markers but does not affect the gate utility settings. When the gate utility is entered, the current value of the gate delay will be used. The GATE DELAY softkey can be accessed from within the gate utility under the Define Gate menu.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

GATE LENGTH

Option 107 only.
sets the duration of the gate. The gate length can be set from 1 μs to 65.535 ms in 1 μs steps.

If the GATE LENGTH softkey is accessed outside of the time gate utility it turns off the gate markers but does not affect the gate utility settings. When the gate utility is entered, the current value of the gate length will be used. The GATE LENGTH softkey can be accessed from within the gate utility under the Define Gate menu.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

GATE ON OFF

Option 107 only.
turns on or off the gate, the time-gated analyzer capability. The gate can be turned on outside, or from within, the gate utility. The gate utility makes it easier to set up and manipulate the gate.

If GATE ON OFF is accessed under the (SWEEP) menu it turns the gate on and off. If GATE ON OFF is accessed under the Define Gate softkey from within the gate utility, the gate can only be turned on when the frequency domain window is active. If the time domain window is made active the gate will be turned off. Gate manipulation with the gate turned on in the time domain window is difficult due to trace dropouts and triggering errors.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

GATE UTILITY

Option 107 only.
accesses the softkey functions used for the time-gated analyzer capability. It creates related time domain and frequency domain windows to set up the time gate and make measurements. The center frequency and reference level must be set correctly before entering the gate utility. There must be a TTL signal at the GATE TRIGGER INPUT on the rear panel, and GATE OUTPUT must be connected to EXT TRIG INPUT. If no trigger is present an error message is displayed. Connect a trigger input or press instrument preset to exit the gate utility.

N O T E

If the gate utility menus are exited by pressing one of the front panel keys they may be re-entered by pressing (SWEEP) twice.

Some analyzer functions are altered or are not available when the gate utility is active. See Table 6-7. From within the gate utility press EXIT UTILITY to return to normal analyzer operation. Press [SWEEP] twice, and EXIT UTILITY to return to the gate utility and then exit it properly.

Table 6-7.
Commands Altered/Not Available within the Gate Utility

Command	Description of Change
% A M	measurement function is not available
Adjacent Channel Power	measurement function is not available
Calibration	no calibration functions can be accessed
Channel Power	measurement function is not available
FFT	measurement function is not available
N dB Points	measurement function is not available
Occupied Bandwidth	measurement function is not available
Peak Zoom	routine is not available
Res BW	turns off resolution BW coupling to pulse width
Span	must be zero in the time domain window
Sweep time	turns off sweep time coupling to PRI
TOI	measurement function is not available
Video BW	turns off video BW coupling to gate length

Front-Panel Key Access [SWEEP]

GHI JKL

accesses the softkey menu used for selecting screen title or prefix characters G through L.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), [CONFIG], [DISPLAY], [RECALL], or [SAVE]

GND REF DETECTOR

displays the output of the analog-ground reference produced on the A16 Processor/Video assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

GRAT ON OFF

turns the screen graticule on and off. This is helpful when alternative graphics are drawn on the screen through a remote controller and during plotting, when a graticule is not required.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

GRPH MKR ON OFF

turns the graph marker ON or OFF. This softkey is available when ACPGRAPH is ON (for ACP or ACP extended measurements), or when PWRGRAPH is ON (for channel power measurements). For the ACPGRAPH, the delta frequency, ACP ratio, and channel power are displayed at the marker position. For the channel power graph, the frequency and channel power are displayed at the marker position.

Front-Panel Access Key: (MEAS/USER)

HOLD

deactivates the active function and blanks the active function text from the display. No data can be accidentally entered using the knob, step keys, or keypad. Activating another function will turn off the hold function.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

HP B&W PRINTER

selects a black and white print. Use this function if you have a black and white HP printer, or if you are using an HP PaintJet printer, but want to have a black and white print. Pressing DEFAULT CONFIG selects the HP B&W PRINTER softkey. Start printing by pressing COPY DEV PRNT PLT (PRNT) and (COPY).

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

IDNUM

is used when the instrument is powered on the first time. It inputs the analyzer model number and option information. This is a service calibration function and is for service use only. Refer to the service guide for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL)

INIT FLT

is used when the instrument is powered on the first time. It sets the defaults for spectrum analyzer flatness including the start and stop frequencies and the step size. All of the correction values are set to zero. This is a service calibration function and is for service use only. Refer to the service guide for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

INPUT Z 50Ω 75Ω

adjusts the voltage readout by 1.76 dB to correct for the difference between voltage and power measurements in a 75 Ω system versus a 50 Ω system. The impedance you select is for computational purposes only, since the actual impedance of 75 Ω is set by internal hardware. The preset value can be changed by using a service function. Select the computational input impedance by pressing INPUT Z 50Ω 75Ω or by entering 75 or 50 using the numeric keypad.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

INTERNAL CARD

selects between spectrum analyzer memory and the memory card for the save and recall functions.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

INTERNAL → STATE

recalls the saved analyzer state from the selected state register. Recalling a state from the analyzer memory displays the time and date when the state data was stored. To recall a state, press INTERNAL → STATE and use the numeric keypad to enter a state register number (valid state register numbers are 1 through 9). State register 9 contains a previous state; state register 0 contains the current state. If windows are being used, the instrument state can only be recalled into the active window.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL)

Internal → Trace

accesses a softkey menu that allows you to either select the trace in which the trace data is to be recalled (trace A, trace B, or trace C), recall the current limit-line tables, or recall amplitude correction factors. When recalling a trace, select the trace in which the trace data is to be recalled, enter the trace register number, and press (ENTER). If windows are being used, only the trace of the active window can be recalled.

When recalling limit-line tables or amplitude correction factors, press LIMIT LINES or AMP COR respectively, enter the trace register number, and press (ENTER). Valid trace register numbers are 0 through the maximum register number. The maximum register number is the number displayed after MAX REG # = during a save or recall operation. If a screen title is present, it is recalled with the trace data (but not with the limit-line table or the amplitude-correction factors). If the screen title does not exceed 34 characters, the time and date when the data was stored will also be displayed. INVALID SAVEREG is displayed if data has not been stored in the trace register.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL)

LAST SPAN

changes the analyzer frequency span to the previous span setting.

Front-Panel Key Access (SPAN)

Limit Lines

accesses the limit-line menus.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

LIMIT LINES

When accessed by (SAVE), pressing LIMIT LINES stores the current limit-line tables in analyzer memory or on the memory card. When accessed by (RECALL), pressing LIMIT LINES recalls limit-line tables from analyzer memory or the memory card. See "To Save a Limit-Line Table or Amplitude Correction Factors" or "To Recall Limit-Line Tables or Amplitude Correction Factors" in Chapter 3 for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE_)

LIMITS FIX **REL**

allows you to choose fixed or relative type of limit lines. The fixed (FIX) type uses the current limit line as a reference with fixed frequency and amplitude values. The relative (REL) setting causes the current limit-line value to be relative to the displayed center frequency and reference-level amplitude values. When limit lines are specified with time, rather than frequency, the REL setting only affects the amplitude values. The current amplitude values will be relative to the displayed reference-level amplitude, but the time values will always start at the left edge of the graticule.

As an example, assume you have a frequency limit line. If the limit line is specified as fixed, entering a limit-line segment with a frequency coordinate of 300 MHz displays the limit-line segment at 300 MHz. If the same limit-line table is specified as relative, it is displayed relative to the analyzer center frequency and reference level. If the center frequency is at 1.2 GHz, a relative limit-line segment with a frequency coordinate of 300 MHz will display the limit-line segment at 1.5 GHz. If the amplitude component of the relative limit-line segment is – 10 dB, then – 10 dB is added to the reference level value to obtain the amplitude of the given component (reference level offset included).

RELATIVE is displayed in the limit-line table when the limit-line type is relative; FIXED is displayed when limit-line type is fixed.

A limit line entered as fixed may be changed to relative, and one entered as relative may be changed to fixed. When changing between fixed and relative limit-lines, the frequency and amplitude values in the limit-line table change so that the limit line remains in the same position for the current frequency and amplitude settings of the analyzer. If a time and amplitude limit line is used, the amplitude values change but the time values remain the same.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

LIMITS
FRQ TIME

selects whether limit lines will be entered using frequency or sweep time to define the segments. Limit lines can be created by the user to test trace data. They can be specified as a table of limit-line segments of amplitude versus frequency, or of amplitude versus time. Time values are evaluated with respect to the analyzer sweep time. A time value of zero corresponds to the start of the sweep, which is the left edge of the graticule.

Switching the limit line definition between frequency and time will erase the current limit line table. The message If you are sure, press key again to purge data will appear. Press LIMITS FRQ TIME again to purge the limit line table and switch between frequency and time.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

LINE

activates the trigger condition that allows the next sweep to be synchronized with the next cycle of the line voltage.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

LMT DISP
Y N AUTO

displays any portion of the limit lines that are currently within the analyzer display boundary. If Y (yes) is underlined the limit lines are displayed. If N (no) is underlined they are not displayed. If AUTO is underlined, the display of the limit lines is dependent on LMT TEST. The limit lines will be displayed while the limit test function is turned on, otherwise they will be turned off.

Limit lines cannot be displayed while using the analog+ display mode. Limit testing can be done but the limit lines will not be displayed.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

LMT TEST
ON OFF

turns the limit-line testing and (if LMT DISP AUTO is selected) turns the display of the limit lines on and off. When limit-line testing is enabled, every measurement sweep of trace A is compared to the limit lines. If trace A is at or within the bounds of the limit lines, LIMIT PASS is displayed. If trace A is out of the limit-line boundaries, LIMIT FAIL is displayed.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

LOAD
FILE

loads a file from the memory card into analyzer memory. When the memory card is selected, pressing any of the catalog softkeys (CATALOG ALL , CATALOG STATES , CATALOG TRACES, CATALOG PREFIX, CATALOG DLP, CATALOG AMP COR , CATALOG LMT LINE), or CATALOG DISPLAY accesses LOAD FILE . When cataloging analyzer memory using CATALOG REGISTER , press LOAD FILE to recall the contents of a state or trace register into analyzer memory. To use the LOAD FILE function, use the step keys to view sections of the directory, use the knob to select a file then press LOAD FILE . Trace data is loaded into trace B. See the softkey descriptions for CATALOG CARD and CATALOG REGISTER.

NOTE

Use of the LOAD FILE softkey is not recommended for recalling limit-line tables or amplitude-correction factors stored in analyzer memory

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE_)

(LOCAL)

Pressing (CONFIG) (LOCAL) after the analyzer has been placed in the remote mode places the analyzer in the local mode and enables front-panel control. During remote operation, "R" appears in the lower-right corner of the screen indicating remote and talk. A "T" or "L" may appear during remote operation, indicating talk or listen. Pressing the (CONFIG) key removes the "R" symbol in the lower-right corner.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

MAIN COIL DR

displays the output produced by the main-coil driver on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

Main Menu

returns to the main gate utility menu from within the gate utility. Pressing Main Menu accesses the Define Time , Define Gate , Define Coupling, UPDATE TIMEFREQ , and EXIT UTILITY softkeys.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

MAIN SPAN

displays the main-coil-span signal, MC-SPAN, from the span dividers on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

MAN TRK ADJUST

Option 011 *only.*
allows the user to adjust the frequency of the tracking-generator oscillator manually using the step keys or knob. The tracking adjust is tuned to maximize the amplitude of the trace.

Tracking error occurs when the output frequency of the tracking generator is not exactly matched to the input frequency of the analyzer. The resulting mixing product from the analyzer input mixer is not at the center of the IF bandwidth. Any tracking errors may be compensated for through manual adjustments of the tracking generator's oscillator, or through an automatic tracking routine, which is initiated by pressing TRACKING PEAK

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

MARKER # ON OFF

turns the selected marker on or off. One of the four markers must first be selected by the SELECT 1 2 3 4 key, otherwise marker 1, or the last selected marker, will be turned on or off. When a new marker is turned on by pressing MARKER # ON OFF , the MK TRACE AUTO ABC function always switches to AUTO and the marker is put on the trace that is selected by the AUTO mode.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

MARKER A

activates a second marker at the position of the first marker. (If no marker is present, two markers appear at the center of the display.) The amplitude and frequency of the first marker is fixed, and the second marker is under your control. Annotation in the active function block and in the upper-right corner of the screen indicates the frequency and amplitude differences between the two markers. The display mode must not be changed between log and linear while using a delta marker.

NOTE

If there are already four markers when MARKER A is pressed, a nonactive marker disappears, the active marker becomes a reference marker, and the delta marker becomes the active marker.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR) or (PEAK SEARCH)

MARKER A-SPAN

sets the start and stop frequencies to the values of the delta markers. The start and stop frequencies will not be set if the delta marker is off.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER+ AUTO FFT

functions exactly like the CONTINUS FFT softkey, if the spectrum analyzer is already in zero span. If the analyzer is not in zero span it activates a marker which must be placed on the signal that will have an FFT performed on it and MARKER-+ AUTO FFT must be pressed again. The resolution bandwidth setting must be wide enough to include the displayed modulation signals. Refer to Chapter 5 "Measuring Amplitude Modulation Using the Fast Fourier Transform" for more information.

Press FFT OFF to return the analyzer to normal operation

The analyzer state prior to pressing MARKER+ AUTO FFT can be recalled from register 8.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

MARKER →CF

changes the analyzer settings so that the frequency at the marker becomes the center frequency.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→) or (PEAK SEARCH)

MARKER →CF STEP

changes the center-frequency step size to match the value of the active marker. Press (FREQUENCY) then CF STEP AUTO MAN to view the step size. If marker delta is active, the step size will be set to the frequency difference between the markers.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER→
FFT STOP

changes the FFT stop frequency to whatever the current value of the FFT marker frequency is, within the limitations of the available sweep times. This puts the marker on the right side of the graticule.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

MARKER-+
MID SCRN

changes the frequency at the middle of the FFT display to whatever the current value of the FFT marker frequency is, within the limitations of the available sweep times. This puts the marker in the middle of the graticule.

When using the FFT function the MARKER+ MID SCRN softkey replaces the MARKER → CF softkey in the (PEAK SEARCH) and (MKR→) menus.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER), (MKR→), or (PEAK SEARCH)

MARKER+
MINIMUM

moves the active marker to the minimum detected amplitude value.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER
→PK-PK

Ends and displays the frequency and amplitude differences between the highest and lowest trace points. Pressing MARKER **→PK-PK** performs the routine similar to pressing the following keys: [PEAK SEARCH], MARKER A , and MARKER-, **MINIMUM**.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER
→REF LVL

changes the analyzer settings so that the amplitude at the active marker becomes the reference level.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER →START

changes the start frequency so that it is equal to the frequency of the active marker. This moves the active marker to the left edge of the display.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER →STOP

changes the stop frequency so that it is equal to the frequency of the active marker. This moves the active marker to the right edge of the display.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR→)

MARKER ALL OFF

turns off all of the markers, including markers used for marker track and demodulation. Marker annotation is also removed.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

MARKER AMPTD

keeps the active marker at the requested amplitude on the screen. Once activated, the marker remains at the amplitude selected by the step keys, knob, or numeric keypad, even if the signal frequency is changed. Pressing any digit, 0 through 9, on the numeric keypad brings up the selected units terminator menu. The marker will be placed on the signal furthest left at that amplitude. If no signal exists at that amplitude, it will be placed above the highest signal amplitude (or below the lowest trace element if it is below all trace elements). When marker delta is active in addition to marker amplitude, the behavior of the active marker is useful for measuring signal bandwidths. For example, place a marker 20 dB below the peak of a signal, press MARKER A , MARKER AMPTD The marker readout shows the 20 dB bandwidth.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

MARKER NORMAL

activates a single frequency marker at the center frequency on the active trace if an on-screen marker is not already displayed. If there is an on-screen marker before the MARKER NORMAL function is enabled, a frequency marker is enabled at the position of the first marker. Use the data controls to position the marker. Annotation in the active function block and in the upper-right corner indicates the frequency and amplitude of the marker. The marker stays on the trace at the horizontal screen position where it was left unless MK TRACK ON OFF , MARKER AMPTD , or a "marker to" softkey function (such as MARKER →CF , MARKER →REF LVL , MARKER →CF STEP , MARKER A →SPAN , or MARKER--+ MINIMUM) is selected. Pressing MARKER NORMAL turns off the marker-delta function.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

MARKER ON

activates a marker in the gate utility. The MARKER ON key is accessed from within the pulse parameter entry menus in the gate utility. If the reference edge parameter is being entered MARKER ON turns on a trigger marker. For pulse width and pulse repetition interval entry, it turns on a delta marker. The delta marker will be activated at the defined reference edge, if one is available. Otherwise, it will activate at mid screen.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

MAX HOLD A

maintains the maximum level for each trace point of trace A. Updates each trace point if a new maximum level is detected in successive sweeps.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

MAX HOLD B

maintains the maximum level for each trace point of trace B. Updates each trace point if a new maximum level is detected in successive sweeps.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

MAX MXR LVL

lets you change the maximum input mixer level in 10 dB steps from 39 dBmV to -51 dBmV. The mixer level is equal to the reference level minus the attenuator setting. As the reference level changes, the input attenuator setting is changed to keep the power levels less than the selected level at the input mixer. Pressing (PRESET) resets the maximum input mixer level to 39 dBmV.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

MEAS OFF

turns off the measurement functions under the Power Menu softkey and restores the analyzer to the state prior to initiating the power measurement. If another front-panel key is pressed, exiting the power menus, press the (MEAS/USER) key twice to return to the power menu.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

(MEAS/USER)

switches between the User Menu and the menu containing N dB PTS ON OFF, % AM ON OFF, TOI ON OFF, Power Menu , and FFT Menu If no keys have been defined in the user menu, No User Menu is displayed. See the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information about defining keys in the user menu.

MEM LOCKED

indicates that the save lock function is on. It replaces the ERASE **STATEALL** and ERASE **TRACEALL** softkeys under the (CONFIG) key, and it replaces STATE → INTERNAL and TRACE → INTERNAL under the (SAVE) key when SAV LOCK ON OFF is ON. Pressing SAV LOCK ON OFF returns the menu to its unlocked state.

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE) or (CONFIG)

MIN
HOLD C

maintains the minimum level for each trace point of trace C. Updates each trace point if a new minimum level is detected in successive sweeps.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

MK COUNT
ON OFF

turns on the marker counter when ON is underlined. If no marker is active before MK COUNT ON OFF is pressed, a marker is activated at center screen. Press MK COUNT ON OFF (so that OFF is underlined), to turn the marker counter off. Press CNT **RES** AUTO MAN to change the marker counter resolution to an uncoupled value.

An (*) may appear in the upper right of the display along with the message Marker Count. The ratio of the resolution bandwidth to span must be greater than 0.01 for the marker count function to work properly. Reduce Span appears on screen if the bandwidth to span ratio is less than 0.01. If Option 130, narrow resolution bandwidth, is not installed, the marker count function is limited to resolution bandwidths $\geq$300 Hz. Widen RES BW indicates that the resolution bandwidth must be increased. The function will count the largest signal is a 300 Hz bandwidth even if a narrower bandwidth setting is used.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

MK NOISE
ON DFF

reads out the average noise level, referenced to a 1 Hz noise power bandwidth, at the marker position. If no marker is present, a marker appears at the center of the screen. The root-mean-square noise level, normalized to a 1 Hz noise power bandwidth, is read out. The sample detector is activated.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

MK PAUSE
ON OFF

stops the analyzer sweep at the marker position for the duration of the dwell time. The dwell time can be set from 2 milliseconds to 100 seconds.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

MK READ
F T I P

selects the marker readout to be displayed in signal frequency, sweep time, the inverse of the sweep time, or the period which is the inverse of the frequency. When the instrument is in zero span the frequency type readout cannot be selected.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

MK TABLE
ON OFF

provides a list of the four available markers which is updated at the end of each sweep or when a marker is used. The marker data can be displayed in different formats. It can be in absolute or delta frequency and amplitude formats. There is also a delta display line format, which can be accessed using the TABLE ADL NRM softkey.

The marker table is not saved with the (SAVE) and (RECALL) keys.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

MK TRACE AUTO ABC

assigns a marker to a trace. Pressing MK TRACE AUTO ABC will activate a marker on trace A if there are no markers turned on. If a marker is currently active, press MK TRACE AUTO ABC until A, B, or C are underlined. The active marker will be moved to the selected trace.

Selecting the AUTO mode will move the marker to the trace that is automatically selected. The selection order is to first look for a trace in the clear-write mode, in the order of trace A, then trace B, then trace C. If no traces are currently being written, it will select a trace in the view-store mode, again in the order of trace A, B, then C.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

MK TRACK ON OFF

moves the signal that is nearest to the active marker to the center of the screen and keeps the signal there. MKR-TRK or CNTR-TRK appears in the upper-right corner of the display. An (*) may appear in the upper-right corner of the display while the analyzer is verifying that it has the correct signal.

Pressing MK TRACK ON OFF , (PRESET), MARKER NORMAL , or MARKER ALL OFF turns off the marker-track function.

When marker track is on and the span is reduced, an automatic zoom is performed: the span is reduced in steps so that the signal remains at the center of the screen. If the span is zero, marker track cannot be activated.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

(MKR)

accesses the marker control softkeys which select the type and number of markers and turn them on and off. Markers are diamond-shaped characters that identify points of traces and allow the traces to be manipulated and controlled on the screen. During manual operation, four markers may appear on the display simultaneously; only one can be controlled at a time. The marker that is controlled is called the "active" marker. Pressing (MKR) activates the MARKER NORMAL softkey.

(MKR→)

(read "marker to") accesses the softkeys used for the transfer of marker information directly into other functions.

(MKR FCTN)

accesses the marker function softkeys. These softkeys can be used to access the marker table and to turn on marker functions for tracking the signal and counting its frequency. Noise markers and the marker pause function are also accessed under (MKR FCTN).

MNOPQR

accesses the softkey menu for selecting screen title or prefix characters M through R.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), (CONFIG), (DISPLAY), (RECALL), or (SAVE)

(MODE)

changes the softkey menus for the spectrum-analyzer mode and other modes of operation when SPECTRUM ANALYZER (located under (PRESET)) and PRESET SPECTRUM are selected, respectively. Other modes are available using the downloadable measurement personalities. The HP 8572 1A cable television measurements personality is an example of these modes. Consult the documentation accompanying the personality for information about these other modes of operation.

N dB PTS
ON OFF

automatically places two markers at points N dB from the highest point on the highest displayed signal, and determines the frequency difference between the two markers. N dB is the active function and the value of N is set by the user. The measurement defaults to 3 dB when it is first turned on. The measurement runs continuously re-executing at the end of each sweep.

No other signal can appear on the display within N dB of the highest signal. The measured signal cannot have more than one peak that is greater than or equal to N dB. A signal must be greater than the peak excursion above the threshold to be identified. The setting for peak excursion may be increased from the 6 dB default value so that noise will not be identified as signals. Increasing the value too much may cause a smaller signal to be missed or misinterpreted as part of a larger signal. The amplitude scale may be either linear or logarithmic.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

NEW
EDIT

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's*** Guide for more information.
starts the DLP editor function, clearing the DLP editor memory to create a new item in the analyzer 2500 byte DLP editor memory. The item will not be in the analyzer user memory until it is processed by the SAVE EDIT softkey. The DLP editor memory buffer remains intact when the instrument is preset and when it is powered off.

Front-Panel Key Access [RECALL) or (SAVE)

(NEXT)

switches the active window between the two displayed windows, if the windows display mode has been turned on. The active window is marked by solid lines.

If the zoom function has been used to expand an active window to the full screen, the (NEXT) key still switches the active window between the two windows. The windows remain zoomed (full screen) so the inactive window is not displayed as the active window is switched.

NEXT PEAK

places the marker on the next highest peak. The signal peak must exceed the threshold value. (Also see the PEAK EXCURSN and THRESHLD ON OFF softkey descriptions.)

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL) or (PEAK SEARCH)

NEXT PK LEFT

moves the marker to the next peak to the left of the current marker. The signal peak must exceed the threshold value. If there is no peak to the left, the marker will not move. (Also see the PEAK EXCURSN and THRESHLD ON OFF softkey descriptions.)

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL) or (PEAK SEARCH)

NEXT PK RIGHT

moves the marker to the next peak to the right of the current marker. The signal peak must exceed the threshold value. If there is no peak to the right, the marker will not move. (Also see the PEAK EXCURSN and THRESHLD ON OFF softkey descriptions.)

Front-Panel Key Access (PEAK SEARCH)

No User Menu

is displayed if key number 1 has not been defined by the user. Key number 1 can be defined by remote programming commands (KEYCMD or KEYDEF).

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

NORMLIZE ON OFF

subtracts trace B from trace A and adds the result to the display line. The result is displayed in trace A. The trace data is normalized with respect to the display line even if the value of the display line is changed. This function is executed on all subsequent sweeps until it is turned off. A minus sign (−) appears between the trace A status and the trace B status in the screen annotation while the function is active. To turn off the normalize function, press NORMLIZE ON OFF so that OFF is underlined.

The normalize function is useful for applying correction data to a trace. For example, store a measurement sweep of the response of a system in trace B. Trace A can be used to measure the response of the system after a device is added.

Set NORMLIZE ON OFF to ON to subtract the system response from the response of the device under test, to characterize the response of a device under test.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

NORMLIZE POSITION

displays the display line and makes the display line function active. The trace data is normalized with respect to the display line even if the value of the display line is changed.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

NTSC

allows you to trigger on the NTSC video format. Pressing NTSC alters the TV line number that the analyzer triggers on internally; the line number displayed when TV LINE # is pressed does not change. Pressing NTSC changes the video modulation to negative; set TV SYNC NEG POS so that POS is underlined if positive video modulation is required.

Front-Panel Key Access [TRIG)

OCC BW % POWER

allows the user to enter the percent of the power desired when using the occupied bandwidth measurement under the **Power Menu** softkey. When the power measurements are Erst accessed the initial value for percent power is 99 percent. Once the value is changed, the new value will be saved through an instrument preset or power-on. If the occupied bandwidth measurement is active and the percent power is changed, another sweep is taken and measured.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

OCCUPIED BANDWDTH

integrates the power of the displayed and puts markers at the frequencies containing a selected percent of the power. The measurement defaults to 99% of the occupied bandwidth power. The power-bandwidth routine Erst computes the combined power of all signal responses contained in the trace. For 99% occupied power bandwidth, it then puts markers at the frequencies at which 0.5% of the power lies to the right of the right marker and to the left of the left marker. Thus 99% of the power lies between the markers. The difference of the marker frequencies is the 99% power bandwidth and is the value displayed.

The OCC BW % POWER softkey can be used to change the measured power value from 1% to 99.99% of the total displayed power. The occupied bandwidth function also indicates the value of the measured power in the occupied bandwidth, and the difference between the analyzer center frequency and the center frequency of the occupied bandwidth. The measurement can be made on a single sweep or to continuously update at the end of each sweep. The center frequency, reference level, and channel spacing must be set by the user. Press PARAM AUTO MAN so that AUTO is underlined and other analyzer settings will be set automatically set to make a valid measurement. Set PARAM AUTO MAN to (MAN) to manually control all settings. The measurement function stops and the analyzer is returned to its prior state when other functions are activated.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

WINDOWS (ON)

activates the windows display mode and accesses the menu of window zone functions. The windows display function splits the screen into two separate displays. Only one of these displays is active at a time. The currently active window will have a solid line around the graticule rather than a broken line. The WINDOWS (NEXT) key will switch the active display between the upper and lower windows. The instrument state of the active window can be changed without affecting the state of the inactive window. The complete annotation is not displayed for each window because of space limitations.

When the windows display mode is first turned on, the top window will contain an inactive copy of the previous full display. The lower window will be active and will display a subset of the frequency span of the upper window. The displayed span, or zone, of the lower window will be indicated on the upper window by two vertical lines called zone markers. The zone can be moved and changed using the zone keys which are accessed by pressing the WINDOWS (ON) key. Changing the span or center frequency of the lower window will change the corresponding zone markers on the upper window.

Most functions can be used from within the windows display mode. Some functions, like editing limit lines and showing the options, require a full-sized display. They will temporarily exit the windows display format. When the function is finished the instrument will return to a windows display. Other functions will permanently exit the windows display and it will be necessary to restart the windows display mode by pressing WINDOWS (ON). See Table 6-8.

Limit lines can be displayed and tested within the windows display mode. Viewing and testing must be turned on independently in each window. The current limit lines will be common to both windows.

(SAVE) and (RECALL) do not save the windows display mode. If the windows display mode is being used, the save state function saves the state of the currently active window. The recall state function recalls the stored state into the currently active window. See the DISPLAY → CARD and CARD →DISPLAY softkeys for information about saving the display.

Table 6-8. Functions Which Exit The Windows Display Format

Function	Description
% A M	measures percent amplitude modulation
Adjacent Channel Power	measures adjacent channel power
Calibration Functions	self-calibration routines
Channel Power	measures channel power
Confidence Test	built-in self test routine
Dispose User Memory	deletes user's items from analyzer memory
FFT	Initiates FFT on zero span input
Gate Utility	accesses time gate functionality
Instrument Preset	returns analyzer to preset state
Marker Table	lists all of the active markers
N dB Points	measures N dB bandwidth
Occupied Bandwidth	measures occupied bandwidth
Peak Table	lists displayed signal peaks
Peak Zoom	initiates the peak zoom routine
TOI	makes a third-order intercept measuremen

PAINTJET
PRINTER

selects a color print (for use with an HP PaintJet printer only). The traces are displayed in orange (trace A), blue (trace B), and red (trace C). The graticule, screen annotation, and user information are displayed in black.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PAL

allows you to trigger on the PAL video format. Pressing PAL alters the TV line number that the analyzer triggers on internally; the line number displayed when TV LINE # is pressed does not change. Pressing PAL changes the video modulation to negative; set TV SYNC MEG POS so that POS is underlined if positive video modulation is required.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

PAL-M

allows you to trigger on the PAL-M video format. PAL-M alters the TV line number the analyzer triggers on internally; the line number displayed by TV LINE # does not change. PAL-M changes the video modulation to negative; use TV SYNC NEG POS (POS) if positive video modulation is required.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

PARAM
AUTOMAN

lets the user choose between automatically or manually setting the parameters used for the measurement functions under the Power Menu *softkey*. Parameters such as span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, center frequency step size, detector mode, and sweep time are coupled so that they are automatically updated. With AUTO underlined when channel bandwidth or channel spacing are changed, the coupled parameters will be updated and another sweep will be taken and measured. If MAN is underlined the user must set all of the parameters correctly.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

PEAK
EXCURSN

sets the minimum amplitude variation of signals that the marker can identify as a peak. If a value of 10 dB is selected, the marker moves only to peaks that rise and fall more than 10 dB above the threshold line (or the noise floor of the display). Pressing (PRESET) or turning on power resets the excursion to 6 dB, and the threshold to 70 dB below the reference level.

NOTE

When a peak has a lump on its skirt that is the peak-excursion value above the threshold, the lump is considered a peak in its own right only if it has a peak excursion drop on both sides. Two peaks that are so close that only a valley divides them are not differentiated if the valley is not the peak-excursion value deep.

When the peak excursion value is less than 6 dB, the marker-peaking functions may not recognize signals less than 6 dB above the noise floor. To correct this, when measuring signals near the noise floor, the excursion value can be reduced even further. To prevent the marker from identifying noise as signals, reduce the noise floor variance to a value less than the peak-excursion value by reducing the video bandwidth or by using video averaging.

Front-Panel Key Access [PEAK SEARCH]

Peak Menu

accesses the same softkeys that are available when [PEAK SEARCH] is pressed (see the key description for [PEAK SEARCH] below). Pressing Peak Menu instead of [PEAK SEARCH] allows you to use the peak-search functions without initiating a new peak search.

Front-Panel Key Access [MKR→]

[PEAK SEARCH]

automatically places a marker on the highest amplitude of a trace, displays the marker's amplitude and frequency. It also accesses the menus of marker peak functions including the peak table functions.

PEAK
ZOOM

finds the highest displayed signal and narrows the span to a value selected by the user. Pressing PEAK **ZOOM** the first time will make FINAL SPAN the active function so the user can input the destination span. The current FINAL SPAN value will be displayed. At that time the user can enter a span or press PEAK **ZOOM** again to use the displayed span.

The peak zoom function sets the reference level to the signal amplitude and sets the center frequency step size to the signal frequency. If the signal is in a microwave band, a preselector peak is executed.

For a signal to be found it must have a peak of at least 6 dB. If no signal is found, Signal not found will be displayed. (The routine will ignore the analyzer local oscillator feedthrough signal which is at 0 Hz.)

Front-Panel Key Access (SPAN)

PK NODE
<>DL NRM

select which peaks will be listed in the peak table to include all peaks, or to exclude the peaks that are either above or below the display line. See Table 6-9. The display line is activated if it was not currently being displayed.

Table 6-9.

Selection	Peaks Listed
NRM	all peaks listed
>DL	peaks above display line listed
< DL	peeks below display line listed

Front-Panel Key Access [PEAK SEARCH]

PK SORT
FRQ AMP

switches the peak table sorting routine between listing the peaks in order by descending amplitude or by ascending frequency.

Front-Panel Key Access (PEAK SEARCH)

PK TABLE
ON OFF

displays a list, of up to ten signal peaks, that is updated at the end of each sweep. The peaks can be sorted in order by descending amplitude or by ascending frequency. Peaks above or below the display line can be excluded from the table. The peak table function works with trace A only. The peak table is not saved with the [SAVE) and (RECALL) keys.

Front-Panel Key Access (PEAK SEARCH)

Plot
Conf ig

accesses the menu used to address the plotter and to select plotter options. See the (COPY) key for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PLOTTER
ADDRESS

***Option** 021 only.*
changes the HP-IB address of the plotter. The plotter address is set to 5 when DEFAULT **CONFIG** is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PLT _ _
LOC _ _

selects the position of the plotter output. The highlighted portion of the softkey label indicates where the plot is to be output on the page. This softkey function appears only if two or four plots per page are selected when **PLTS/PG** 1 2 4 is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PLT **MENU**
ON OFF

allows the softkey labels to be plotted along with the analyzer display. This function operates when the (COPY) key is used in a plot configuration. The PLT MENU ON OFF function is set to OFF when DEFAULT **CONFIG** is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PLTS/PG
1 2 4

allows you to plot a full-page, half-page, or quarter-page output. Selecting two plots per page requires a plotter that has the rotate command (RO). The plotter will be set to a full-page output when DEFAULT **CONFIG** is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PLT->LJT
ON OFF

allows you to plot a full-page, half-page, or quarter-page output to an HP LaserJet printer. This softkey can be accessed by pressing (CONFIG), then Plot **Config**

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

POINT

specifies a limit value for one coordinate point, so that a POINT segment specifies a limit value for a single frequency or time. For an upper limit line, a POINT segment is indicated by a line drawn vertically from the coordinate point to a point off the top of screen. For a lower limit line, a POINT segment is indicated by a line drawn vertically from the coordinate point to a point off the bottom of screen. The POINT segment type is generally used as the last segment in the limit-line table. However, if the last segment in the table is not of the POINT segment type, an implicit point is automatically added at the right-hand side of the screen. If a visible POINT segment at the right-hand edge of the display is not desired, add an explicit last-point segment to the limit-line table that is higher in frequency than the stop frequency.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Power Menu

accesses functions which make transmitter power measurements. The measurements are designed for analog radio or continuous carrier digital radio signals.

If another front-panel key is pressed, exiting the power menus, press the (MEAS/USER) key twice to return to the last power menu that was being used.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

POWER ON IP LAST

determines the state of the analyzer when the analyzer is powered on. If the POWER ON function is set to IP, the state of the analyzer is the same as it is after (PRESET) is pressed, when the analyzer is powered on. If the POWER ON function is set to LAST, then the state that the analyzer was left in when it was powered off is recalled.

The setting (IP or LAST) of the POWER ON function is not changed by pressing (PRESET). Use the POWER ON IP LAST softkey function to change the setting of the analyzer state which is recalled at power on. Limit lines are not recalled when the analyzer is powered up.

NOTE

If you have a downloadable program or "personality" installed in analyzer memory, the following changes apply to the operation of the POWER ON function: When using a downloadable program or personality, the last state of the personality is not recalled. We recommend that if you are using a downloadable program or personality, you set POWER ON IP LAST to IP. If POWER ON IP LAST is set to LAST, you must press (PRESET) whenever you power on the analyzer.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

(PRESET)

provides a convenient starting point for making most measurements. Pressing (PRESET) displays softkeys used for accessing the operating modes available for your analyzer. See Table 6-1 1 and Table 6-10 for the conditions established by pressing (PRESET).

The instrument preset function performs a processor test, but does not affect CAL data. Pressing (PRESET) clears both the input and output buffers, but does not clear trace B. The amplitude values of trace C are set to the reference level. Amplitude-correction factors are turned off. Limit-line testing is turned off, but the limit-line tables remain in analyzer memory. The status byte is set to 0. Instrument preset affects all operating modes. (See the key description for (MODE) for more information about other operating modes.) Pressing (PRESET) erases all "on time" functions-ONCYCLE, ONDELAY, ONEOS, ONMKR, ONSRQ, ONSWP, ONTIME, and TRMATH. These are remote programming commands. See the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.

NOTE

Turning the analyzer on performs an instrument preset. Turning on the analyzer also fetches CAL data; completes a processor test; clears trace B, trace C, and both the input and output buffers; turns off amplitude correction factors; turns off limit-line testing; and sets the status byte to 0. The last state of the analyzer (before it was switched off) is recalled, unless IP has been set by the POWER ON function.

Table 6-10. Model Specific Preset Conditions

Model	Center Frequency	Span	Start Frequency	stop Frequency	Sweep Time
HP 8591C	900 MHz	1.8 GHz	0 Hz	1.8 GHz	20 ms (auto-coupled)

Table 6-11. Common Preset Conditions

A - B - A	Off
Amplitude correction factors	Off
Amplitude units	default values
Annotation and graticule display	on
Attenuation	10 dB (auto-coupled)
Center frequency	Refer to Table 6-10.
CF step size	10% of span
Coupled functions	all set to AUTO
Mass storage device (card or internal)	INTERNAL
Detector	positive peak
Display line level	2.5 graticule divisions below reference level, display off
Frequency offset	0 Hz
Limit-line testing	Off
LIMIHI and LIMILO	cleared
Log scale	10 dB/division
Marker counter	Off
Marker counter resolution	auto-coupled
Markers	Off
Mixer level	39 dBmV
Operating mode	analyzer
Reference level	49 dBmV in power-on units
Reference level offset	0 dB
Reference level position	top (8th) graticule
Resolution bandwidth	3 MHz [auto-coupled)
Span	Refer to Table 6-10.

Table 6-11. Common Preset Conditions (continued)

SRQ mask	octal 50
Start Frequency	Refer to Table 6-10.
Stop Frequency	Refer to Table 6-10.
State registers 1–8	unaffected
Sweep	continuous
Threshold level	one graticule above baseline, display off
Title	cleared
Trace A	clear-write
Trace B	store-blank
Trace C	store-blank, at reference level
Trace registers	unaffected
Trigger	free run
VBW/RBW ratio	0.3
Video averaging	Off
Video bandwidth	1 MHz (auto-coupled)

PRESET SPECTRUM

allows the analyzer mode only to be preset. Table 6-12 lists the conditions affected by the PRESET function. Other operating modes will not be affected. See the description of the (MODE) key.

In addition, pressing PRESET SPECTRUM erases user-generated graphics and blanks the active-function block that is on the analyzer screen.

Pressing PRESET SPECTRUM disposes of ONEOS, ONSWP, and TRMATH. These are remote programming commands; ***see*** the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP 8591 C*** *Cable* ***TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide*** for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (MODE) or (PRESET)

Table 6-12. Preset Conditions for All Models

A - B - A	Off
Analog+ display mode	Off
Annotation and graticule	on
Attenuation	coupled
Center frequency	Refer to Table 6-10.
Center frequency step size	10% of span
Coupled functions	all set to AUTO
Detector	positive peek
Display line	off
Frequency offset	0 Hz
Limit-line testing	Off
Scale	log 10 dB/div
Marker counter	Off
Marker counter resolution	2 kHz (auto-coupled)
Markers	Off

Table 6-12. Preset Conditions for All Models (continued)

Measure	SA (analyzer)
On end-of-sweep command (ONEOS)	cleared
On-sweep command (ONSWP)	cleared
Reference level	49 dBmV in power-on units
Reference level offset	0 dB
Reference level position	top (8th) graticule
Resolution bandwidth	3 MHz (coupled)
Span	Refer to Table 6-10.
Start frequency	Refer to Table 6-10.
Stop frequency	Refer to Table 6-10.
State registers 1–8	unaffected
Sweep	continuous
Sweep time	Refer to Table 6-10. (coupled)
Threshold	Off
Trace A	clear-write
Trace B	store-blank
Trace C	store-blank
Trace math command (TRMATH)	cleared
Trace registers	unaffected
Trigger	free
Video averaging	Off
Video bandwidth	1 MHz (coupled)
Video bandwidth to resolution bandwidth ratio	0.3

Print
Config

accesses the softkey functions that are used to address the printer, select a black and white print or a color print (a color print requires an HP PaintJet printer), and reset the printer. See the (COPY) key for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PRINTER
ADDRESS

Option 021 only.
allows you to change the HP-IB address of the printer. The printer address is set to 1 by pressing DEFAULT CONFIG

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PRINTER
SETUP

resets the printer, sets the printer to 60 lines per page, and skips line perforations. This function enables you to obtain up to three printouts per page. The printer paper should be at the top of the form before using this function. The PRINTER SETUP function may not work with printers that are not recommended (see Chapter 9 for recommended printers).

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

PRT MENU
ON OFF

allows the softkey labels to be printed along with the analyzer display. This function operates when the (copy) key is used in a print configuration. The PRT MENU function is set to ON when DEFAULT CONFIG is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

Pulse Param

accesses the gate utility menus for entering the pulse parameters: reference edge, pulse width, and pulse repetition interval. If pulse parameters have previously been entered, pressing Pulse Param causes a list of the current values to be displayed.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

PURGE AMP COR

clears the current amplitude-correction factors table. Pressing PURGE AMP COR displays the message: If you are sure, press key againtopurge data. Pressing PURGE AMP COR a second time clears the amplitude-correction data. Press SAVE AMP &OR to save amplitude-correction factors, and then press PURGE AMP COR to clear the current amplitude-correction factors table.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

PURGE LIMITS

clears the current limit-line table from analyzer memory. Pressing PURGE LIMITS displays the message: If you are sure, press key again to purge data. Press PURGE LIMITS again if you wish to clear the current limit-line table. Press SAVE LIMIT to save the current limit-line table, and then press PURGE LIMITS to clear the current limit-line table.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

PWRGRAPH
ON OFF

turns the channel power graph ON or OFF. With the PWRGRAPH ON, the channel powergraph is calculated and displayed and the numeric results are not displayed. The value of the channel power is displayed at the selected marker frequency. This graph function is used after doing a channel power measurement with the CHANNEL POWER softkey.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

PWR SWP
ON OFF

option 011 only.
activates (ON) or deactivates (OFF) the power-sweep function, which sweeps the output power of the tracking generator over the selected power-sweep range. The value of the power-sweep range is displayed in the active-function block when PWR SWP ON OFF is turned on. The available power-sweep range is a function of the source attenuator setting: For power sweeps, press SRC ATN MAN AUTO until (MAN) is underlined so the analyzer source attenuator is manually set (decoupled). For a given source attenuation setting, the maximum specified power-sweep range is given by the following:

Power Sweep Range for the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer is (34 dBmV minus the source attenuation setting) to (49 dBmV minus the source attenuation setting). For example, if the source attenuation setting is 20 dB, the maximum power sweep range is from 14 dBmV (34 dBmV – 20 dB) to 29 dBmV (49 dBmV – 20 dB). The starting power level is the source power setting. The ending power level is the sum of the source power setting plus the source power sweep setting. Source power sweep may be set as high as 20 dB, but performance is specified only up to 15 dB.

The output power of the tracking generator is swept according to the sweep rate of the analyzer. The output power is always swept from the source power setting to a higher power setting (negative source power sweep values are not allowed). Refer to the calibration guide for your instrument for more information regarding source power and source attenuation relationships.

Power-sweep measurements are particularly useful in making gain compression measurements or output power versus frequency measurements.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

(RECALL)

accesses softkey menus that allow you to recall data from the memory card or analyzer memory. When INTERNAL is selected, states, traces, limit-line tables, amplitude-correction factors can be recalled from analyzer memory. When CARD is selected, states, traces, limit-line tables, and amplitude-correction factors, display images, and downloadable programs can be recalled from the memory card.

In addition, pressing (RECALL) accesses the cataloging functions used to catalog the saved data that is in analyzer memory or on the memory card. It also accesses the DLP editor utility.

RECALL AMP COR

recalls an amplitude-correction factors table from the current mass-storage device (analyzer memory or memory card). To verify the current mass storage device, press RECALL AMP COR . If MAX REG # appears on the analyzer display, the current mass storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass storage device. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL), then INTERNAL CARD to change the current mass storage device. To recall an amplitude-correction factors table, enter the register number that the table was previously saved under, then press (ENTER). When recalling an amplitude-correction factors table from the memory card, it may be necessary to change the current prefix to the prefix with which the table was stored. Press Change Prefix to change the current prefix. When saved in analyzer memory, the register number is restricted to the range between 0 and the number x indicated by MAX REG# = x. The screen title is not recalled with the amplitude-correction factors table.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

RECALL LIMIT

recalls limit-line tables from the current mass-storage device (analyzer memory or memory card). To verify the current mass-storage device, press RECALL LIMIT If MAX REG # appears on the analyzer display, the current mass-storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass-storage device. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL), then INTERNAL CARD to change the current mass-storage device. To recall a limit line, enter the register number that the limit-line tables was saved under, then press (ENTER). When recalling a limit line from the memory card, it may be necessary to change the current prefix to the prefix with which the limit line was stored. Press Change Prefix to change the current prefix. When saved in analyzer memory, the register number is restricted to the range between 0 and the number x indicated by MAX REG# = x. The screen title is not recalled with the limit-line tables.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

REF LVL

allows the reference level to be changed. This function is activated when (AMPLITUDE) is pressed. The reference level is the amplitude power or voltage represented by the top graticule line on the screen. Changing the value of the reference level changes the absolute amplitude level (in dBmV) of the top graticule line. Pressing any digit, 0 through 9, on the numeric keypad brings up the selected terminator menu.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

REF LVL OFFSET

adds an offset value to the displayed reference level. Offsets are entered by using the number/units keypad. Entering an offset does not affect the trace or the attenuation value. Reference-level offsets are used when gain or loss occurs between a device under test and the -analyzer input. Thus, the signal level measured by the analyzer is the level at the input of an external amplitude-conversion device. When an amplitude offset is entered, its value is displayed on the left side of the screen (as opposed to frequency offsets which are displayed at the bottom of the screen). To eliminate an offset, press **REF** LVL OFFSET , 0 (−dBmV) or (+dBmV). Pressing (PRESET) also sets the offset to zero. Reference-level offsets are entered using the numeric keypad. See also the EXTERNAL PREAMPG softkey description.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

RES BW AUTO MAN

changes the analyzer 3 dB resolution bandwidth. As the resolution bandwidth is decreased, the sweep time is increased to maintain amplitude calibration. Resolution bandwidth is also related to span. As span is decreased, the resolution bandwidth is decreased. A "#" mark appears next to RES BW on the screen to indicate that it is not coupled. To recouple the resolution bandwidth, press **RES** BW AUTO MAN so that AUTO is underlined. The resolution bandwidth can be changed using the step keys, the knob, or the numeric keypad.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUTO COUPLE) or (BW)

RPG TITLE

provides additional characters for the Change Title function. Pressing RPG TITLE provides lowercase letters, numbers, Greek letters, and punctuation symbols. When RPG TITLE is pressed, a character table appears on the screen. To select a character, turn the knob to position the cursor under the desired character and press the (ENTER) key. The step keys move the cursor between rows. When all characters have been entered, press WINDOWS (NEXT). All other analyzer functions are unaccessible until the [NEXT) or (HOLD) key is pressed.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL) or (DISPLAY)

SAV LOCK ON OFF

locks all the current internal state and trace registers against further data storage, when ON is underlined. With the state and trace memory locked, the STATE → INTRNL and Trace →Intrnl softkey functions are no longer accessible; the MEM LOCKED softkey function is displayed instead. Pressing DEFAULT CONFIG or (PRESET) sets SAV LOCK ON OFF to OFF.

NOTE

When SAV LOCK ON OFF is set to ON, none of the state registers, (1-8), can be overwritten. The analyzer automatically updates state register nine with the last state.

ERASE MEM ALL ignores the state of the SAV LOCK So, even if STATES and TRACES are locked, they will still be erased by ERASE MEM ALL

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

SAVE

accesses softkey menus that allow you to store state data, trace data, limit-line tables, and amplitude-correction factors on a memory card or in analyzer memory. The SAVE function also allows you to save state data, trace data, limit-line tables, amplitude-correction factors, and program data on the memory card. In addition, pressing SAVE accesses the softkey menus used to catalog the saved data in analyzer memory or on the memory card.

To save to, or catalog from, analyzer memory press INTERNAL CARD so that INTERNAL is underlined.
To save to, or catalog from, the memory card, press INTERNAL CARD so that CARD is underlined.

Saving state data saves the analyzer settings, but not the trace data. Saving trace data saves both the trace data and the state data. Display images and programs (also called downloadable programs or DLPs), can only be saved to or recalled from the memory card.

States and traces are saved in analyzer memory even if the instrument is turned off or (PRESET) is pressed. Eight analyzer-memory state registers and many trace registers are available for the user. The Catalog Internal softkey is used to access the catalog functions. It also accesses the DLP editor utility.

SAVE AMP COR

saves the current amplitude-correction factors table to the current mass-storage device (analyzer memory or memory card). To verify the current mass storage device, press SAVE AMP COR If MAX REG # appears on the analyzer display, the current mass storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass storage device. Press (SAVE) or (RECALL), then INTERNAL CARD to change the current mass storage device.

Press SAVE AMP COR , enter a register number, then press (ENTER) to save the current amplitude-correction factors table in analyzer memory or on the memory card. When saved on the memory card, amplitude-correction factors tables are stored with "a-", the prefix, and the register number entered. When saved in analyzer memory, the register number is saved in a trace register. Trace register values are restricted to a range between 0 and the number x indicated by MAX REG# = x.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

SAVE EDIT

Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's*** Guide for more information.
passes the text from the DLP editor memory through the parser to execute as analyzer commands. Pressing SAVE EDIT is similar to outputting the text to the analyzer from an external controller. If the text (commands) is a valid user-defined function, it passes through the parser and into the analyzer user memory. It will replace an existing user defined function of the same name.

The DLP editor memory buffer remains intact when the analyzer is preset or powered off so the text being edited will not be lost.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

SAVE LIMIT

saves the current limit-line tables in the current mass-storage device (analyzer memory or memory card). To verify the current mass-storage device, press SAVE LIMIT . If MAX REG # appears on the analyzer display, the current mass-storage device is analyzer memory. If PREFIX= is displayed, the memory card is the mass-storage device. Press (SAVE_) or (RECALL), then INTERNAL CARD to change the current mass-storage device. Press SAVE LIMIT, enter a register number, then press (ENTER) to save the current limit-line table in analyzer memory or on the memory card. When saved on the memory card, limit-line tables are stored with "1-", the prefix, and the register number entered. When saved in analyzer memory, the register number is saved in a trace register. Trace-register values are restricted to a range between 0 and the number x indicated by MAX REG # = x.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

SCALE LOG LIN

scales the vertical graticule divisions in logarithmic units when LOG is underlined. When the SCALE LOG LIN function is the active function, the logarithmic units per division can be changed. Values may range from 0.1 to 20 dB per division. When LIN is underlined, the vertical scale is in linear mode which has a range of 1 kW to 1 pW. The reference-level value is set to the top of the screen and the bottom graticule becomes zero volts. (Each division of the graticule is one-eighth of the reference level in volts.)

Pressing SCALE LOG LIN always sets the units specified for the current amplitude scale. Pressing (PRESET) or powering on the analyzer sets the default units.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

SECAM-L

triggers on the SECAM-L video formats. Pressing SECAM-L alters the TV line number that the analyzer triggers on internally; the line number displayed when TV LINE # does not change. Pressing SECAM-L changes the video modulation to positive; set TV SYNC MEG POS to NEG if negative video modulation is required.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

SELECT
1 2 3 4

selects one of the four possible markers. A marker can be turned on once it is selected. A marker that has already been turned on will become active when it is selected. If a marker has already been turned on and assigned to a specific trace it will become active on that trace and the MK TRACE AUTO ABC softkey will have the appropriate trace letter underlined.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR)

SELECT
AMPLITUD

allows you to enter either the amplitude value for the displayed (upper or lower) limit-line segment or the amplitude value for the current amplitude-correction point. Enter the amplitude value for the selected frequency or time by using the data keys. Change an amplitude value by using the step keys or the knob. Press (BK SP) to correct errors.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL) or (DISPLAY)

SELECT
DLT AMPL

allows you to enter the delta amplitude value. The middle amplitude value and the delta amplitude value create an upper and lower limit-line segment. Enter the delta amplitude value for the selected frequency or time by using the knob or data keys. Press (BK SP) to correct errors. The default value is 0.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

SELECT
FREQ

allows you to enter the frequency value for a limit-line segment or for an amplitude-correction point. Enter the frequency value for the frequency by using the data keys. Change the frequency value by using the step keys or the knob. Press [BK SP] to correct errors.

A frequency coordinate must always be specified for either limit lines or amplitude-correction factors.

NOTE

Limit-line data is sorted in frequency order in the limit-line table. The sorting occurs after you have entered the frequency and at least one amplitude value.

For amplitude-correction factors, only two entries with the same frequency are valid. Only the first and last points of a series with the same frequency values are used; the middle points are ignored.

Amplitude-correction data is sorted in the table by frequency The sorting occurs immediately after you have entered the frequency value via the front-panel.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL] or [DISPLAY]

SELECT
LWR AMPL

allows you to enter the amplitude value for the lower limit-line segment. Enter the amplitude value for the selected frequency or time by using the knob or data keys. Press [BK SP] to correct errors.

Front-Panel Key Access [DISPLAY]

SELECT
MID AMPL

allows you to enter the middle amplitude value. The middle amplitude value and the delta amplitude value create upper and lower limit-line segments. Enter the amplitude value for the selected frequency or time by using the knob or data keys. Press [BK SP] to correct errors.

Front-Panel Key Access [DISPLAY]

SELECT POINT

allows you to create or edit an amplitude-correction factor data point. Enter the point number to be created or edited by using the data keys, then press (ENTER). Press (BK SP) to correct errors.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL]

SELECT PREFIX

allows you to select an already existing prefix of a cataloged Ele and changes the current prefix to this selected prefix. This provides a convenient method for saving and recalling data to and from the memory card and for cataloging by the prefix. Use either the knob or step keys to select the file.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

SELECT SEGMENT

allows you to create or edit a limit-line segment. Limit lines are created by entering frequency (or time) and amplitude values into a limit-line table. The frequency (or time) and amplitude values specify a coordinate point from which a limit-line segment is drawn. The coordinate point is the lowest frequency or time point of the line segment. Limit lines are constructed from left to right. To select a segment, press SELECT SEGMENT , enter the segment number you wish to specify, then press a units key.

Up to 20 segments can be specified per limit-line table.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

SELECT TIME

allows you to enter the time value for a limit-line segment. The time value is with respect to the analyzer sweep time. A time value of zero is the start of the sweep, which is the left edge of the graticule. Enter the time value by using the data keys. Change the time value by using the step keys or the knob. Press [BK SP] to correct errors.

NOTE

Limit-line data is sorted in time order in the limit-line table. The sorting occurs after you have entered the time and at least one amplitude value.

Front-Panel Key Access [DISPLAY]

SELECT TYPE

accesses the softkey menu used to select the limit-line type of line. Press FLAT to select a flat line, press SLOPE to select a sloped line, or press POINT to select a point.

Front-Panel Key Access [DISPLAY]

SELECT UPR AMPL

allows you to enter the amplitude value for the upper limit-line segment. Enter the amplitude value for the selected frequency or time by using the knob or data keys. Press [BK SP] to correct errors.

Front-Panel Key Access [DISPLAY]

Service Cal

accesses several service calibration functions. The service calibration functions are designed for service use only. More detailed descriptions of the service functions are available in the service documentation. Service documentation can be obtained by ordering Option 915 through your HP Sales and Service office. For a listing of all available service calibration functions, refer to "Service Functions" at the beginning of this chapter.

Front-Panel Key Access [CAL)

Service Diag

accesses several service diagnostic functions. The service diagnostic functions are designed for service use only. More detailed descriptions of the service diagnostic functions are available in the service documentation. Service documentation can be obtained by ordering Option 915 through your HP Sales and Service office. For a listing of all available service diagnostic functions, refer to "Service Functions" at the beginning of this chapter.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

SET ATTN ERROR

sets the calibration attenuator-error factors (this is not the same as the input attenuator). This is a service calibration function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

Set B&W Printer

accesses the softkeys for setting up black and white HP and Epson compatible printers.

Front-Panel Key Access CONFIG

Set Colr Printer

accesses the softkey for setting up the HP PaintJet printer.

Front-Panel Key Access CONFIG

SET DATE

allows you to set the date of the real-time clock. Enter the date in the YYMMDD format using the number keypad and press (ENTER). Valid year (YY) values are 00 through 99. Valid month (MM) values are from 01 to 12, and valid day values are from 01 to 31.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

SET TIME

allows you to set the time of the realtime clock. Enter the time in 24 hour, HHMMSS format, using the number keypad and pressing (ENTER]. Valid hour (HH) values are from 00 to 23. Valid minute (MM) and second (SS) values are from 00 to 59.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

Setup

accesses the menu used to set up parameters specific to the power measurements.

If another front- key is pressed, exiting the power menus, press the (MEAS/USER) key twice to return to the last power menu that was being used.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

(SGL SWP)

changes the sweep control to single sweep if the analyzer is in the continuous sweep mode. It executes a sweep after the trigger condition is met.

SHOW

OPTIONS displays the number and description of the options installed in your analyzer, the instrument model number of the analyzer, the last five digits of the analyzer serial number, and the firmware revision. Pressing SHOW OPTIONS changes the softkey label to EXIT SHOW Press EXIT SHOW to erase the SHOW OPTIONS function information.

Pressing SHOW OPTIONS displays the individual option numbers.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

SIGNAL ID activates an FFT marker that must be put on a signal to verify that it is not being displayed at the wrong frequency due to aliasing. Once the marker is on the signal press SIGNAL ID again to initiate the signal identification function. The signal should move half of a division to the right for 2 seconds. A marker will be put at the frequency that the signal should move to. If the marker appears on the signal when it is shifted, then the frequency readout of the signal is correct. Sweep time limitations may alter or stop the function from executing.

If the marker or the signal is less than half of a division from the right side of the display before SIGNAL ID is pressed, then the routine may not function correctly and a warning message can be displayed.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

SINGLE FFT

initializes the fast Fourier transform (FFT) function. If the analyzer is in single sweep mode, an FFT is performed on trace A without taking a new sweep. If the analyzer is in continuous sweep, it is put in single sweep, a sweep is taken, and the FFT is performed. If the analyzer is already in the FFT mode it is put in single sweep, a sweep is taken, and an FFT is performed. Pressing SINGLE FFT again or pressing (SGL SWP) will take another sweep and perform an FFT.

After using the FFT function, the display is in log mode. The markers are put in the FFT mode for use in evaluating the data. The signal being transformed is in trace A and the Fourier transform of the signal is in trace B. (Any information that was in trace B and C will be lost.) Press FFT OFF to return the analyzer to normal operation.

Refer to Chapter 5, "Measuring Amplitude Modulation Using the Fast Fourier Transform Function," for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

SINGLE MEAS

sets the functions in the Power Menu so that they make the measurement on a single sweep. After a power measurement is activated, pressing SINGLE **MEAS** or (SGL SWP) initiates a sweep and recalculates the measurement results.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

SLOPE

draws a straight line between the coordinate point of the current segment and the coordinate point of the next segment, producing limit-line values for all frequencies between the two points.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

(SPAN) or SPAN

activates the SPAN function and accesses the frequency-span functions. Pressing SPAN allows the user to change the frequency range symmetrically about the center frequency. The frequency-span readout describes the total displayed frequency range; to determine frequency span per horizontal graticule division, divide the frequency span by 10.

Front-Panel Key Access (SPAN)

SPAN
ZOOM

finds the highest signal peak on-screen. If a marker is not already on the peak, it places a marker on it, turns on the marker-track function, and activates the span function. Pressing SPAN ZOOM performs the routine similar to pressing the following keys: (PEAK SEARCH), (MKR FCTN), MK TRACK ON OFF (ON), and (SPAN).

Front-Panel Key Access (SPAN)

SPEAKER
ON OFF

turns the internal speaker on and off. The volume from the speaker is controlled by the front- volume control knob and FM GAIN (when using FM demodulation). There is no output from the speaker unless demodulation is turned on. Pressing (PRESET) sets SPEARER ON OFF to ON.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

SPECTRUM ANALYZER

sets the analyzer to the spectrum analyzer operating mode and accesses the PRESET SPECTRUM softkey function.

Front-Panel Key Access (MODE) or (PRESET)

SQUELCH

adjusts the squelch level. The squelch level mutes weak signals and passes strong signals. The squelch level affects the audio output only. If the internal speaker is on, audio signals are not output unless the signal strength exceeds the squelch threshold. The squelch level does not affect the rear- AUX VIDEO OUT signal. Squelch level is indicated on-screen by the unitless numbers 0 to 100, with 0 being minimum squelch threshold (all signals are passed), and 100 being maximum squelch threshold (no signals are passed). The default squelch value is 0.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

SRC ATN MAN AUTO

Option 011 only.
allows you to select between automatic and manual adjustment of the tracking generator's switching attenuator. The HP 8591C cable TV analyzer can be manually adjusted from 0 to 60 dB in 10 dB steps. When auto-coupled, the SRC ATN function automatically adjusts the attenuator to yield the source amplitude level specified by the SRC PWR ON OFF softkey function. Set SRC ATN MAN AUTO so that MAN is underlined (decoupled) for power sweeps greater than 10 dB for the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

SRC PWR OFFSET

Option 011 only.
offsets the displayed power of the tracking generator (SRC). Offset values may range from -100 dB to + 100 dB.

Using the source-power-offset capability of the tracking generator allows you to take system losses or gains into account, thereby displaying the actual power delivered to the device under test.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

SRC PWR
ON OFF

***Option 011** only.*
activates (ON) or deactivates (OFF) the output power of the tracking generator (SRC). The power level can then be adjusted using the data keys, step keys, or knob. Pressing any digit, 0 through 9, on the numeric keypad brings up the selected terminator menu. The available output power level varies for different analyzer models. See specifications and characteristics in your calibration guide for specific information for your analyzer.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

SRC PWR
STP SIZE

*Option **011 only.***
allows the user to set the step size of the source-power level, source-power offset, and power-sweep range functions. The step size may be values from -32.7 dB to 32.7 dB. The default setting is one vertical scale division.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

START
FREQ

sets the frequency at the left side of the graticule. The left and right sides of the graticule correspond to the start and stop frequencies. When these frequencies are activated, their values are displayed below the graticule in place of center frequency and span.

Front-Panel Key Access (FREQUENCY)

STATE
→CARD

saves the current analyzer state on the memory card. To save the current state, press STATE → CARD , use the numeric keypad to enter a number, and press ENTER If you want the file name of the stored data to contain a prefix, press Change Prefix to enter a prefix before storing the data. If the state data was stored using a prefix, the file name for the state data consists of s(prefix)_(register number). If no prefix was specified, the file name is s-(register number). If windows are being used, only the state of the active window will be saved.

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

STATE
→ INTRNL

saves the current analyzer state in the selected state register. To save the current state, press STATE → INTRNL , and use the numeric keypad to enter a state register number (valid state register numbers are 1 through 8). If windows are being used, only the state of the active window will be saved.

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

STOP
FREQ

sets the frequency at the right side of the graticule. The left and right sides of the graticule correspond to the start and stop frequencies. When these frequencies are activated, their values are displayed below the graticule in place of center frequency and span.

Front-Panel Key Access [FREQUENCY]

STOR PWR
ON UNITS

sets the default settings for the units used in the linear and the logarithmic modes when the instrument is powered on. The settings for the units can be changed during normal instrument operation but they will return to the default settings when the instrument is powered on again. This is a service calibration function. Refer to the service guide for more information.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

STP GAIN
ZERO

disables the two 20 dB step-gain amplifiers on the A12 Amplitude Control assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

STUVWX

accesses the softkey menu used for selecting screen title or prefix characters S through X.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), (CONFIG), (DISPLAY), [RECALL), or (SAVE)

(SWEEP)

accesses the sweep-time menu and accesses the sweep-time softkey functions SWP TIME AUTO MAN and SWEEP CONT SGL

The (SWEEP) key also accesses the GATE ON OFF softkey which turns on the gate function and the Gate Control softkey which accesses the gate menus.

SWEEP CONT SGL

switches the analyzer between the continuous-sweep mode and the single-sweep mode. If the analyzer is in single-sweep mode, SGL is underlined. Press (SGL SWP) to enable a sweep when in single-sweep mode. When continuous-sweep mode is in use, one sweep follows another as soon as it is triggered. Pressing [PRESET), turning the power on, and pressing PRESET SPECTRUM , all select continuous sweep.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP) or (TRIG)

SWEEP DELAY

Option 107 on *ly.*
delays the start of sweep with respect to the gate trigger edge in the time domain window of the gate utility. The time segment being displayed can be shifted up to 65 msec after the gate trigger edge in 1 μsec increments.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

SWEEP RAMP

displays the RAMP signal from the sweep-ramp generator that is located on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

SWEEP TIME DAC

displays the output of the sweep-time DAC (SWP_DAC) from the sweep-ramp generator that is on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

SWP CPLG SR SA

Option 011 only.
selects stimulus-response (SR) or spectrum-analyzer (SA) auto-coupled sweep time. In stimulus-response mode, auto-coupled sweep times are usually much faster for swept-response measurements. Stimulus-response auto-coupled sweep times are typically valid in stimulus-response measurements when the system's frequency span is less than 20 times the bandwidth of the device under test.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

SWP TIME AUTO MAN

selects the length of time in which the analyzer sweeps the displayed frequency span. In all non-zero frequency spans, the sweep time varies from 20 milliseconds to 100 seconds. In zero frequency span, the fastest sweep time is 15 milliseconds. Reducing the sweep time increases the rate of sweeps. The sweep time can be changed using the step keys, the knob, or the numeric keypad.

Provides sweep times from 20 μs to 20 ms in zero span.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUTO COUPLE) or (SWEEP)

SYNC
NRM NTSC

changes the rear MONITOR output between normal internal monitor horizontal and vertical synchronization constants or the NTSC video compatible format. In the NTSC mode the monitor output is compatible with NTSC video cassette recorders. In the normal mode the synchronization constants can be changed from the factory default settings by using CRT HORZ POSITION and CRT VERT POSITION softkeys. If the user has not changed the constants the default settings will be used.

The display will be compressed slightly when using the NTSC format, instead of the normal format. The NTSC format has less vertical resolution than the analyzer display. The top and bottom of the analyzer display are compressed slightly so that all of the information can be fit into the vertical resolution available with the NTSC format.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

SYNC
NRM PAL

changes the rear MONITOR output between normal internal monitor horizontal and vertical synchronization constants or the PAL video compatible format. In the PAL mode the monitor output is compatible with PAL video cassette recorders. In the normal mode the synchronization constants can be changed from the factory default settings by using CRT HORZ POSITION and CRT VERT POSITION softkeys. If the user has not changed the constants the default settings will be used.

The display will be compressed slightly when using the PAL format, instead of the normal format. The PAL format has less vertical resolution than the analyzer display. The top of the analyzer display is compressed slightly so that all of the information can be fit into the vertical resolution available with the PAL format.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

T WINDOW RES BW

Option 107 only.
changes the resolution bandwidth in the time domain window of the gate utility.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

T WINDOW SWP TIME

***Option** 107 only.*
changes the sweep time in the time domain window of the gate utility and re-scales the gate markers.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

TABLE ΔDL NRM

switches the marker table between the normal marker formats and the delta display line format. The marker information can be displayed in absolute amplitude and frequency. It can also be displayed in delta amplitude and frequency using one marker as the reference. These are normal marker modes.

Press the TABLE ΔDL NRM softkey to underline the ADL. This accesses the delta display line format, which is only available when using the marker table function. This format displays the marker amplitudes relative to the display line.

Front-Panel Key Access (MKR FCTN)

THRESHLD
ON OFF

sets a lower boundary to the active trace. The threshold line "clips" signals that appear below the line when this function is on. The boundary is defined in amplitude units that correspond to its vertical position when compared to the reference level.

The value of the threshold appears in the active-function block and on the lower-left side of the screen. The threshold level does not influence the trace memory or marker position. The peaks found by the markers must be at least the peak-excursion value above the threshold level. The value of the threshold level can be changed using the step keys, the knob, or the numeric keypad. Pressing any digit, 0 through 9, on the numeric keypad brings up the selected terminator menu. If a threshold is active, press THRESHLD ON OFF until OFF is selected to turn the threshold display off. The threshold value affects peak searching even when the THRESHLD function is set to off.

Front-Panel Key Access (DISPLAY)

Time
Date

accesses the softkey menu used to set and display the real-time clock.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

TIMEDATE
ON OFF

turns the display of the realtime clock on or off. Pressing DEFAULT **CONFIG** sets **TIMEDATE ON** OFF to ON.

Front-Panel Key Access (CONFIG)

TOI
ON OFF

finds the third-order intercept of the two highest amplitude signals and the two associated distortion products. The effect of unequal test signal amplitude is compensated for. The measurement runs continuously, re-executing at the end of each sweep. The units for the displayed value can be selected by pressing Amptd Units softkey. The two test signals and the two associated distortion products must all be displayed for the measurement to function. The relative amplitudes and frequencies of the displayed signals must fit the TOI pattern. All of the signals must be greater than the peak excursion above the threshold.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

(TRACE)

accesses the trace softkeys that allow you to store and manipulate trace information. Each trace is comprised of a series of data points that form a register where amplitude information is stored. The analyzer updates the information for any active trace with each sweep. If two traces are being written to, they are updated on alternating sweeps. (Also see “Screen Annotation” in Chapter 2.)

TRACE
A B C

selects the softkey menu used for trace A, trace B, or trace C functions. Press TRACE A B C until the letter of the desired trace is underlined.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

TRACE A

sets up trace A for recalling previously-saved trace data into trace A or saving trace data from trace A.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

TRACE B

sets up trace B for recalling previously-saved trace data into trace B or saving trace data from trace B.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE)

TRACE C

sets up trace C for recalling previously-saved trace data into trace C or saving trace data from trace C.

Front-Panel Key Access (RECALL) or (SAVE_)

Trace → Card

begins the process used to save trace data, limit-line tables, or amplitude-correction factors on the memory card. Pressing Trace → Card accesses a softkey menu that allows you to select the trace to be saved (trace A, trace B, or trace C) and accesses the LIMIT LINES and AMP COR softkeys. To save a trace, press TRACE A , TRACE B , or TRACE C , use the numeric keypad to enter a trace register number, and press (ENTER]. To save limit-line tables or amplitude-correction factors, press LIMIT LINES or AMP COR , use the numeric keypad to enter a trace register number, and press (ENTER). If windows are being used, only the trace of the active window will be saved.

If you want the file name of the stored data to contain a prefix, press Change Prefix to enter a prefix before storing the data. If the trace data was stored using a prefix, the file name is t(prefix)-(register number). If no prefix was available, the data is stored under t-(register number). File names for limit-line tables and amplitude-correction factors are treated the same way as file names for trace data, except "1" or "a" is used instead of "t." If a screen title is present, it is saved with the trace data. The time and date that the data was stored is appended to the screen title.

When comparing a trace displayed in view mode with a recalled trace, it is possible to over-write the displayed trace by recalling the trace data. This can happen because the instrument state is saved (and recalled) with the trace data.

For example, if you save trace A when it is in clear-write mode, place trace A in view mode, then recall the trace data into trace B, trace B will be placed in view mode, but the trace mode of trace A is changed to clear-write mode (since the trace mode of trace A was clear-write when it was saved). To avoid this problem, we change the trace mode of the traces to view or blank mode before saving the trace data.

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

Trace → Intrnl

accesses a softkey menu that allows you to select the item to be stored in analyzer memory: the trace to be saved (trace A, trace B, or trace C), limit-line tables, or amplitude-correction factors. To save a trace, select the trace to be saved, enter the trace-register number and press (ENTER). To save limit-line tables or amplitude-correction factors, press LIMIT LINES (to save limit-line tables) or AMP COR (to save amplitude-correction factors), enter the trace-register number and press (ENTER). Valid trace-register numbers are 0 through the maximum register number. The maximum register number is the number x displayed after MAX REG # = x during a save or recall operation. If a screen title is present, it is saved with the trace data. The time and date that the trace was stored is appended to the screen title. If windows are being used, only the trace of the active window will be saved.

When comparing a trace displayed in view mode with a recalled trace, it is possible to over-write the displayed trace by recalling the trace data. This can happen because the instrument state is saved (and recalled) with the trace data. For example, if you save trace A when it is in clear-write mode, place trace A in view mode, then recall the trace data into trace B, trace B will be placed in view mode, but the trace mode of trace A is changed to clear-write mode (since the trace mode of trace A was clear-write when it was saved). To avoid this problem, change the trace mode of the traces to view or blank mode before saving the trace data.

Front-Panel Key Access (SAVE)

Track Gen

Option 011 *only.*
displays softkey menus for use with a built-in tracking generator.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

TRACKING PEAK

Option 011 only.
activates a routine that automatically adjusts the tracking adjustment to obtain the peak response of the tracking generator on the analyzer display.

NOTE

For tracking peak to function properly, the tracking generator must be connected to the analyzer.

Before making a stimulus-response measurement, care must be taken to maximize the tracking adjustment of the tracking generator to ensure maximum available dynamic range.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUX CTRL)

(TRIG]

accesses softkeys that let you select the sweep mode and trigger mode. (Also see "Screen Annotation" in Chapter 1.)

NOTE

With some delayed trigger functions (for example, external or TV triggering), the softkey menu is not updated until after the trigger has occurred.

TRIG MKR ON OFF

Option 107 only.
activates a marker which indicates the time from the gate trigger to the current marker position. The trigger marker is in the tune domain window of the gate utility. It is turned off when the menu is exited or if another active function is activated.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

TV LINE #

selects the line number of the video picture field. The values allowed are 1 to 1012. (PRESET) sets the TV line number to 17.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

TV Standard

allows the analyzer to trigger on the standard video formats; NTSC, PAL, PAL-M, or SECAM-L.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

TV SYNC NEG POS

selects the polarity of the modulation of the video format. NTSC uses the negative or positive modulation video format. NTSC, PAL, and PAL-M use negative modulation. SECAM-L uses positive modulation.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

TV TRIG

provides sweep triggering on the selected line of a video picture field and accesses the softkey menu used to select the line number of the video picture field and the type of video picture frame.

When TV TRIG is pressed, the trigger mode is changed to TV trigger, TV LINE # becomes the active function, and the softkey menu for changing the TV line numbers and video field trigger is accessed.

If the analyzer is in non-zero span, the resolution bandwidth is changed to 1 MHz, the frequency span is set to 0 Hz, the detector mode is changed to sample, the sweep time is changed to 100 μs, the amplitude scale is changed to linear, a sweep is taken, and a marker is placed on the signal peak.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

TV TRIG
EVEN FLD

selects an even video field of an interlaced video format to trigger on.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

TV TRIG
ODD FLD

selects an odd video field of an interlaced video format to trigger on.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

TV TRIG
VERT INT

selects a vertical interval to trigger on. Triggering occurs on the next pulse edge. If it triggers on an even field, triggering will not alternate between odd and even fields. If it triggers on an odd field, triggering will alternate between odd and even fields. The vertical interval is used for non-interlaced video formats.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

UPDATE
TIMEFREQ

Option 107 only.
switches between the time domain and frequency domain windows in the gate utility. The window is updated to reflect the current state when it is activated. The WINDOWS (NEXT) key will also switch between the windows.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP]

User
Menus

accesses a menu available for your use for user-defined programs and key functions.

Front-Panel Key Access (MEAS/USER)

V

changes the amplitude units to V for the current setting (log or linear).

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

VBW/RBW RATIO

selects the ratio between the video and resolution bandwidths. If signal responses near the noise level are visually masked by the noise, the ratio can be set to less than 1 to smooth this noise. The knob and step keys change the ratio in a 1, 3, 10 sequence. Pressing (PRESET) and AUTO ALL sets the ratio to 0.300 X. The ratio can be changed using the step keys or the knob.

Front-Panel Key Access (BW)

VID AVG ON OFF

initiates a digital averaging routine that averages displayed signals and noise. This function does not affect the sweep time, bandwidth, or other analog characteristics of the analyzer. Annotation on the left side of the screen indicates the current number of sweeps averaged. The default number of sweeps is 100. Increasing the number of sweeps smooths the trace. To turn off the video averaging function, press VID AVG ON OFF so that OFF is underlined. The number of sweeps can be entered using the numeric keypad.

Front-Panel Key Access (BW), (TRACE), or (MEAS/USER)

VID BW
AUTO MAN

changes the analyzer post-detection filter from 30 Hz to 3 MHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence. *For* ***Option 130 only.*** Option 130 provides additional narrow resolution bandwidths of 30 Hz, 100 Hz, and 300 Hz.

As the video bandwidth is decreased, the sweep time is increased to maintain amplitude calibration. A "#" mark appears next to VBW on the bottom of the analyzer display to indicate that it is not coupled. To couple the video bandwidth, press VID BW AUTO MAN so that AUTO is underlined.

The video bandwidth can be changed by using the step keys, the knob, or the numeric keypad.

NOTE

Coupling the video bandwidth function also couples the video bandwidth to resolution bandwidth ratio function. If you want to auto-couple the video bandwidth to a nonstandard ratio, you must set the video bandwidth to auto-couple before setting the video-bandwidth/resolution-bandwidth ratio.

Front-Panel Key Access (AUTO COUPLE) or (BW)

VIDEO

activates the trigger condition that allows the next sweep to start if the detected RF envelope voltage rises to a level set by the display line. When VIDEO is pressed, the display line appears on the screen. For example, connect the CAL OUT signal to the analyzer input, change the trigger mode to video, and lower the display line. The analyzer triggers when the display line reaches the noise floor.

Front-Panel Key Access (TRIG)

VIEW A

holds and displays the amplitude data that is in the trace A register. The trace A register is not updated as the analyzer sweeps. If trace A is deactivated by pressing STORE BLANK A , the stored data can be retrieved by pressing VIEW A

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

VIEW B

holds and displays the amplitude data that is in the trace B register. The trace B register is not updated as the analyzer sweeps. If trace B is deactivated by pressing STORE BLANK B , the stored data can be retrieved by pressing VIEW B

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

VIEW C

holds and displays the amplitude data that is in the trace C register. The trace C register is not updated as the analyzer sweeps. If trace C is deactivated by pressing STORE BLAMK C , the stored data can be retrieved by pressing VIEW C

Front-Panel Key Access (TRACE)

Volts

changes the amplitude units to volts.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

Watts

changes the amplitude units to watts.

Front-Panel Key Access (AMPLITUDE)

WINDOWS OFF

turns off the windows display mode and returns to the normal full-sized instrument display. The state of the last active window will become the instrument state when the windows display is turned off.

Front-Panel Key Access WINDOWS ION)

X FINE TUNE DAC

displays the output of the YTO extra-fine-tune DAC (FM-TUNE) that is on the A7 Analog Interface assembly. This is a service diagnostic function and is for service use only.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL)

YZ_# spc Clear

accesses the softkey menu used for selecting the characters Y, Z, underscore (_), #, space, or for clearing the screen title.

Front-Panel Key Access (CAL), (CONFIG), (DISPLAY), (RECALL), or (SAVE)

ZERO MARKER

zeros the value of the delta marker to establish a new reference. The ZERO MARKER softkey is in the pulse parameter entry menus of the gate utility.

Front-Panel Key Access (SWEEP)

ZERO SPAN

changes the frequency span to zero and turns off marker track if it is on.

Front-Panel Key Access (SPAN)

ZONE
CENTER

allows the zone markers to be moved in frequency without changing the zone span. The zone markers are vertical lines marking the zone on the upper window. They correspond with the frequency range displayed in the lower window. As the zone markers are moved the center frequency of the lower window is changed but the lower window will not be updated unless it is active.

The zone can be moved beyond the frequency range that is being displayed in the upper window. Its movement is limited to the frequency range of the analyzer. The zone markers will be displayed at the edges of the upper window when the zone is moved beyond the displayed frequency range.

Front-Panel Key Access WINDOWS (ON)

ZONE
PK LEFT

searches for the next frequency peak outside and to the left of the zone markers on the upper window trace and then moves the zone so that it is centered around the new peak. The zone span is not changed. The center frequency of the lower window changes to reflect the new zone center frequency. The lower window will not be updated until it is made active. If no peak is found the zone will not be moved. A signal must have a 6 dB peak excursion to be identified as a peak signal. The definition of a peak excursion can be changed by selecting PEAK EXCURSN while the upper window is active.

Pressing ZONE PK LEFT will have no effect if the upper window is in zero span.

Front-Panel Key Access WINDOWS (ON)

ZONE PK RIGHT

searches for the next frequency peak outside and to the right of the zone markers on the upper window trace and then moves the zone so that it is centered around the new peak. The zone span is not changed. The center frequency of the lower window changes to reflect the new zone center frequency. The lower window will not be updated until it is made active. If no peak is found the zone will not be moved A signal must have a 6 dB peak excursion to be identified as a peak signal. The definition of a peak excursion can be changing by selecting PEAK **EXCURSN** while the upper window is active.

Pressing ZONE PK RIGHT will have no effect if the upper window is in zero span.

Front-Panel Key Access WINDOWS (ON)

ZONE SPAN

allows the span of the zone markers to be changed without changing the center frequency. The zone markers are vertical lines marking the zone on the upper window. They correspond with the frequency range displayed in the lower window. As the zone markers are moved the span of the lower window is changed but the lower window will not be updated unless it is active.

The zone can be expanded beyond the frequency range that is being displayed in the upper window. Its movement is limited to the frequency range of the analyzer. The zone markers will be displayed at the edges of the upper window when the zone is moved beyond the displayed frequency range.

Front-Panel Key Access WINDOWS (ON)

(ZOOM)

switches between the split-screen windows display and a full size display of the window that is currently active. Once the ZOOM function is active the (NEXT) key can be used to switch between the two windows while remaining zoomed (full sized).

7

Key Menus

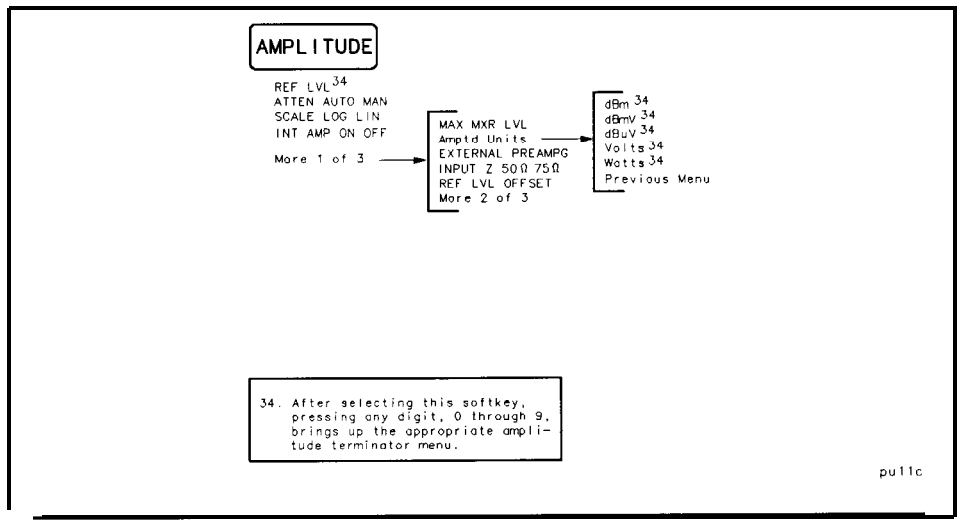
Key Menus

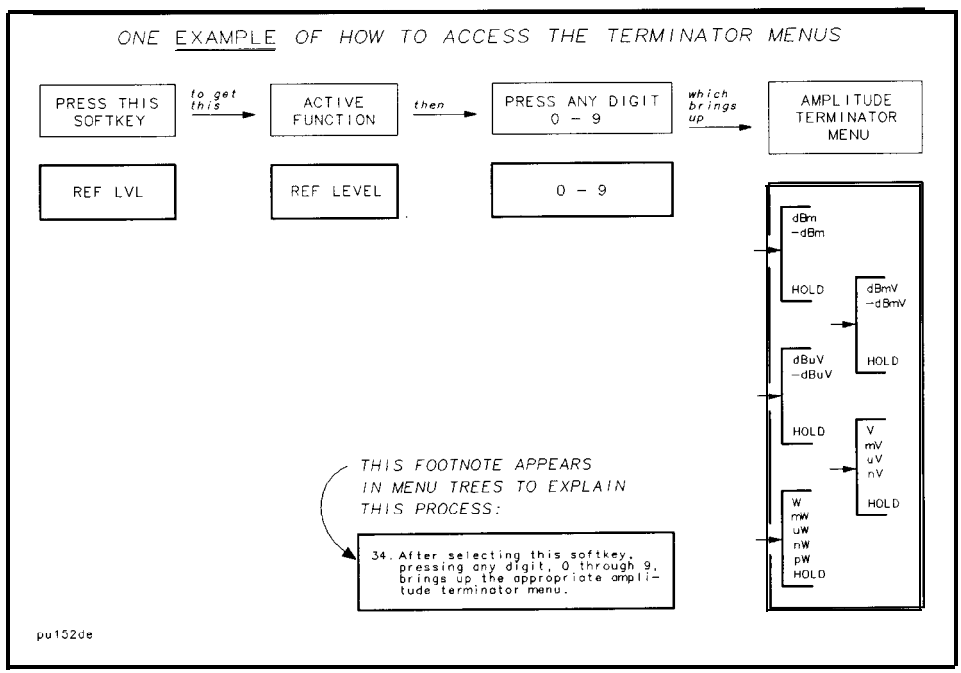
This chapter contains the key menu diagrams for the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.

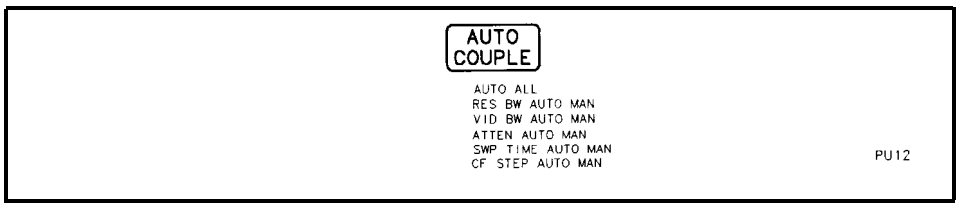
Each key menu diagram is arranged alphabetically according to the front-panel key name.

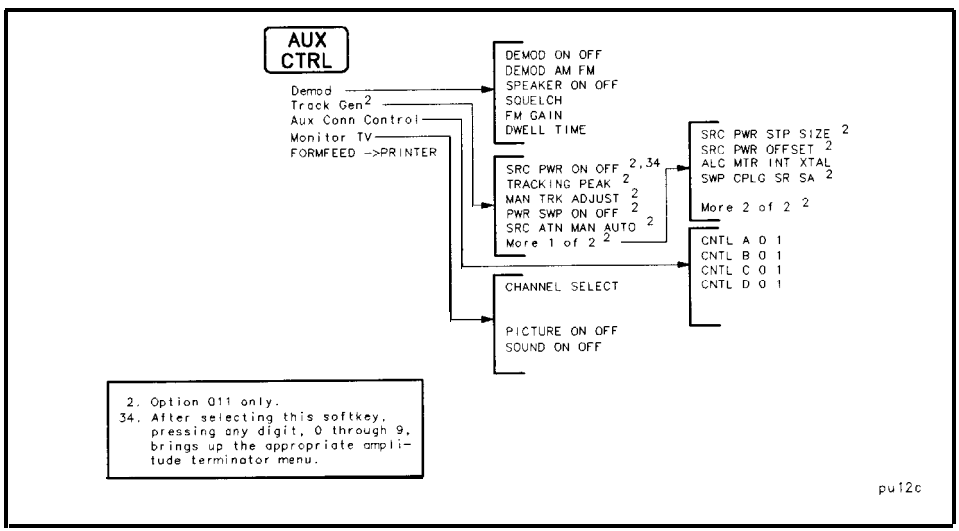
NOTE

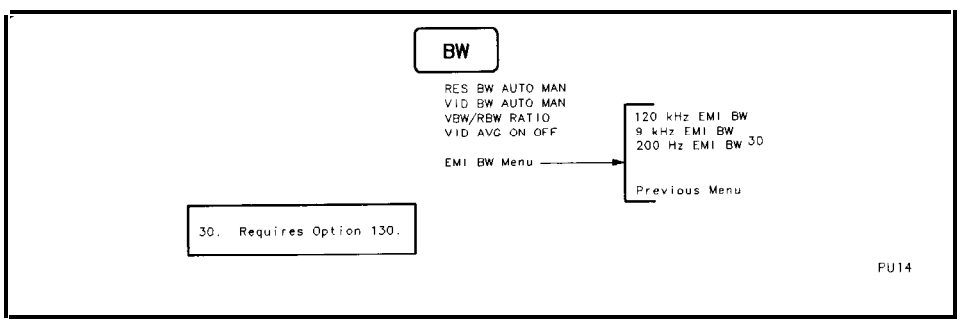
The softkeys in the key menus that are specific to the HP 85721A cable TV RF/video measurements personality are described in the *HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Cable TV Measurements User's Guide.*

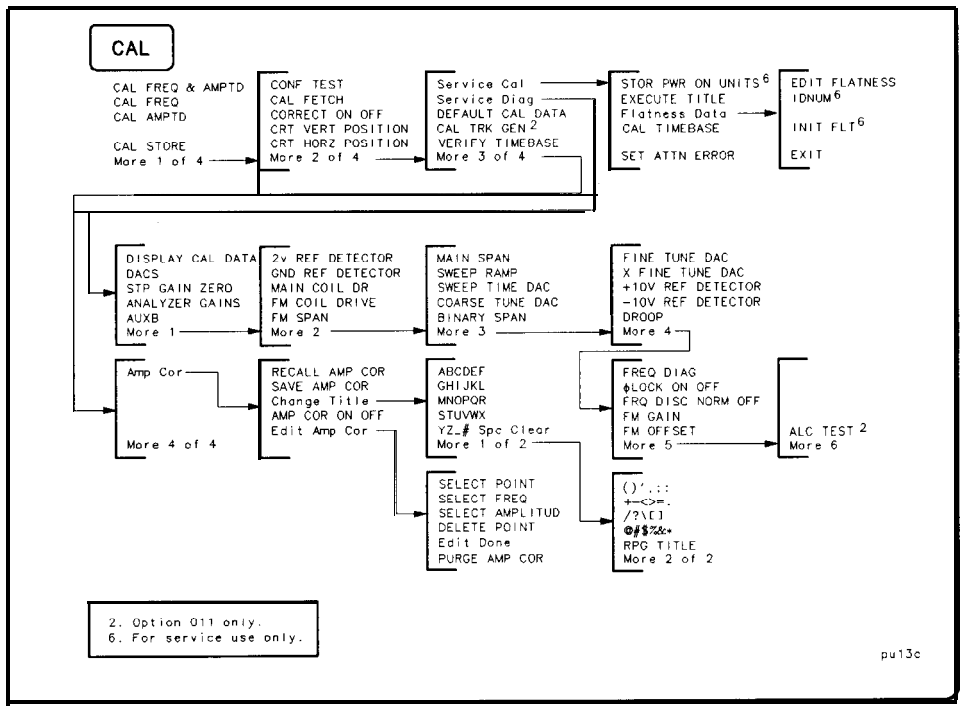

AMPLITUDE
REF LVL 34
ATTEN AUTO MAN
SCALE LOG LIN
INT AMP ON OFF
More 1 of 3
MAX MXR LVL
Amptd Units
EXTERNAL PREAMPG
INPUT Z 50Ω 75Ω
REF LVL OFFSET
More 2 of 3
dBm 34
dBmV 34
dBuV 34
Volts 34
Watts 34
Previous Menu
34. After selecting this softkey, pressing any digit, 0 through 9, brings up the appropriate amplitude terminator menu.
pu11c

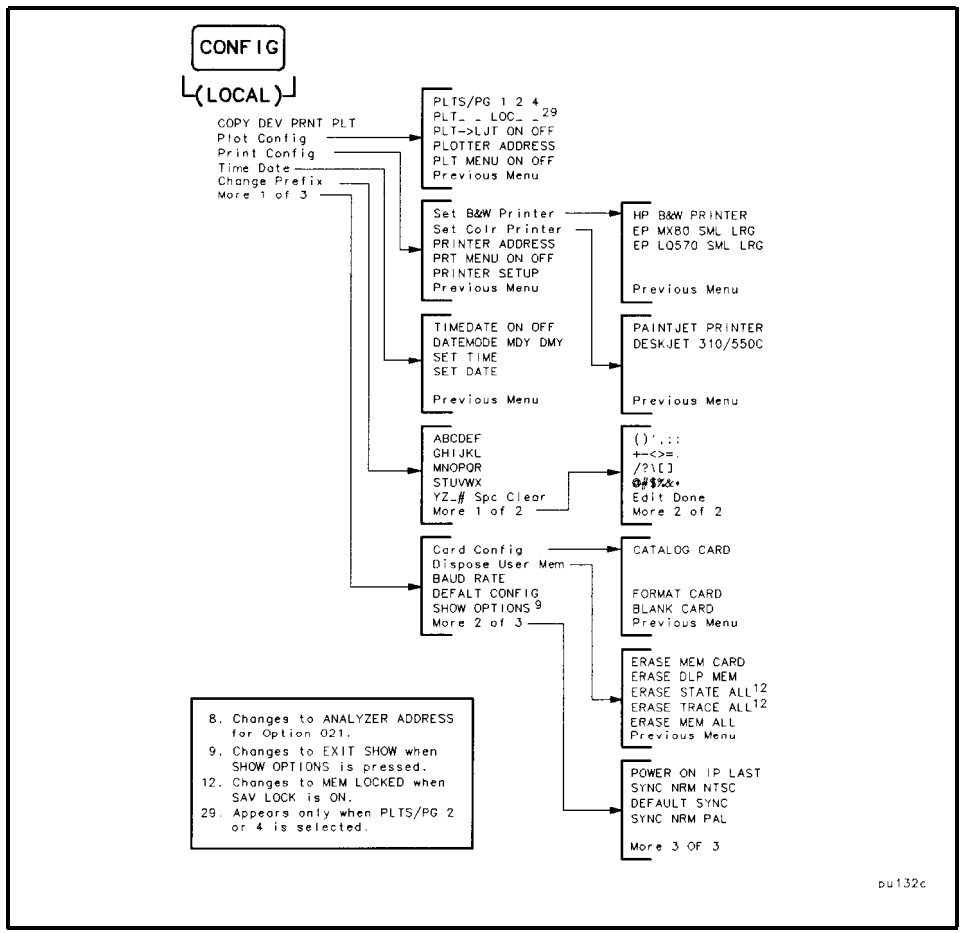

ONE EXAMPLE OF HOW TO ACCESS THE TERMINATOR MENUS
PRESS THIS SOFTKEY
to get this
ACTIVE FUNCTION
then
PRESS ANY DIGIT 0 - 9
which brings up
AMPLITUDE TERMINATOR MENU
REF LVL
REF LEVEL
0 - 9
dBm
-dBm
HOLD
dBmV
-dBmV
HOLD
dBuV
-dBuV
HOLD
V
mV
uV
nV
HOLD
W
mW
uW
nW
pW
HOLD
THIS FOOTNOTE APPEARS IN MENU TREES TO EXPLAIN THIS PROCESS:
34. After selecting this softkey, pressing any digit, 0 through 9, brings up the appropriate amplitude terminator menu.
pu152de

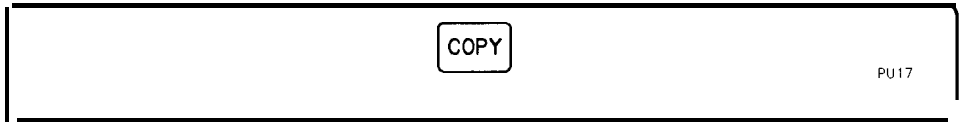

AUTO COUPLE
AUTO ALL
RES BW AUTO MAN
VID BW AUTO MAN
ATTEN AUTO MAN
SWP TIME AUTO MAN
CF STEP AUTO MAN
PU12

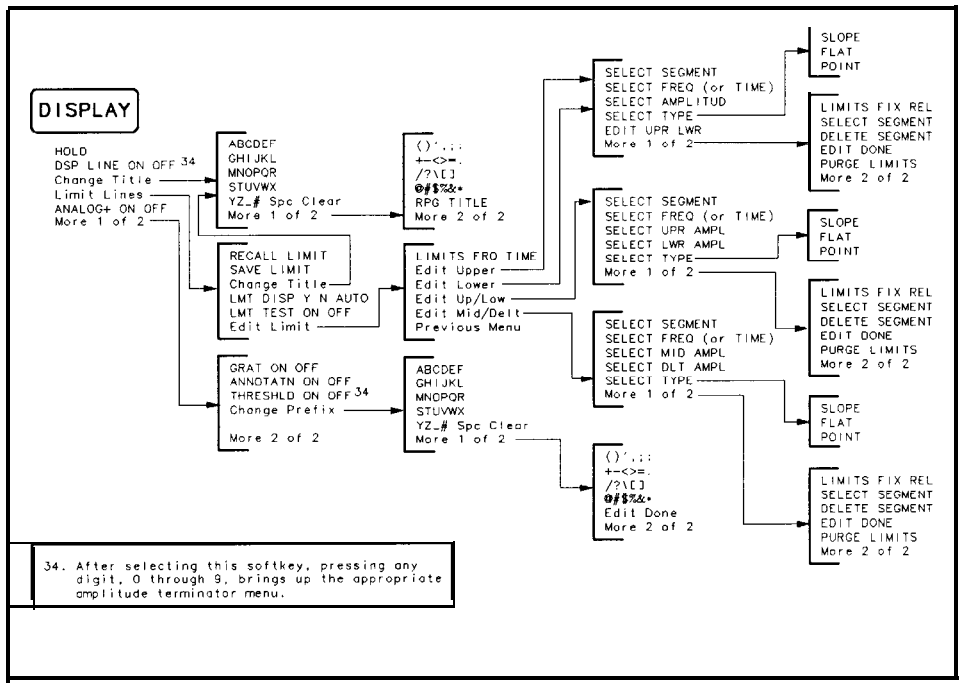

AUX CTRL
Demod
Track Gen 2
Aux Conn Control
Monitor TV
FORMFEED ->PRINTER
DEMOD ON OFF
DEMOD AM FM
SPEAKER ON OFF
SQUELCH
FM GAIN
DWELL TIME
SRC PWR ON OFF 2,34
TRACKING PEAK 2
MAN TRK ADJUST 2
PWR SWP ON OFF 2
SRC ATN MAN AUTO 2
More 1 of 2 2
SRC PWR STP SIZE 2
SRC PWR OFFSET 2
ALC MTR INT XTAL
SWP CPLG SR SA 2
More 2 of 2 2
CNTL A 0 1
CNTL B 0 1
CNTL C 0 1
CNTL D 0 1
CHANNEL SELECT
PICTURE ON OFF
SOUND ON OFF
2. Option 011 only.
34. After selecting this softkey, pressing any digit, 0 through 9, brings up the appropriate amplitude terminator menu.
pu12c

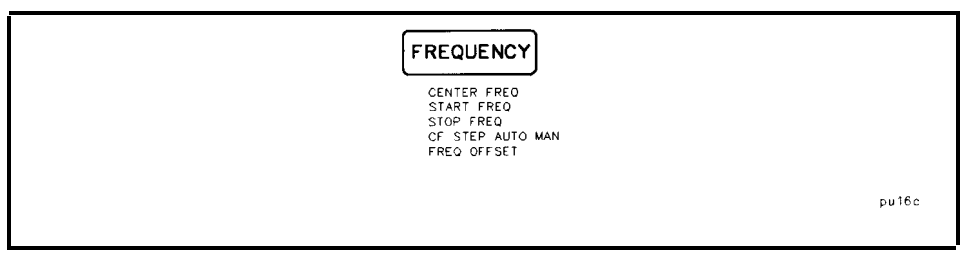

BW
RES BW AUTO MAN
VID BW AUTO MAN
VBW/RBW RATIO
VID AVG ON OFF
EMI BW Menu
120 kHz EMI BW
9 kHz EMI BW
200 Hz EMI BW 30
Previous Menu
30. Requires Option 130.
PU14

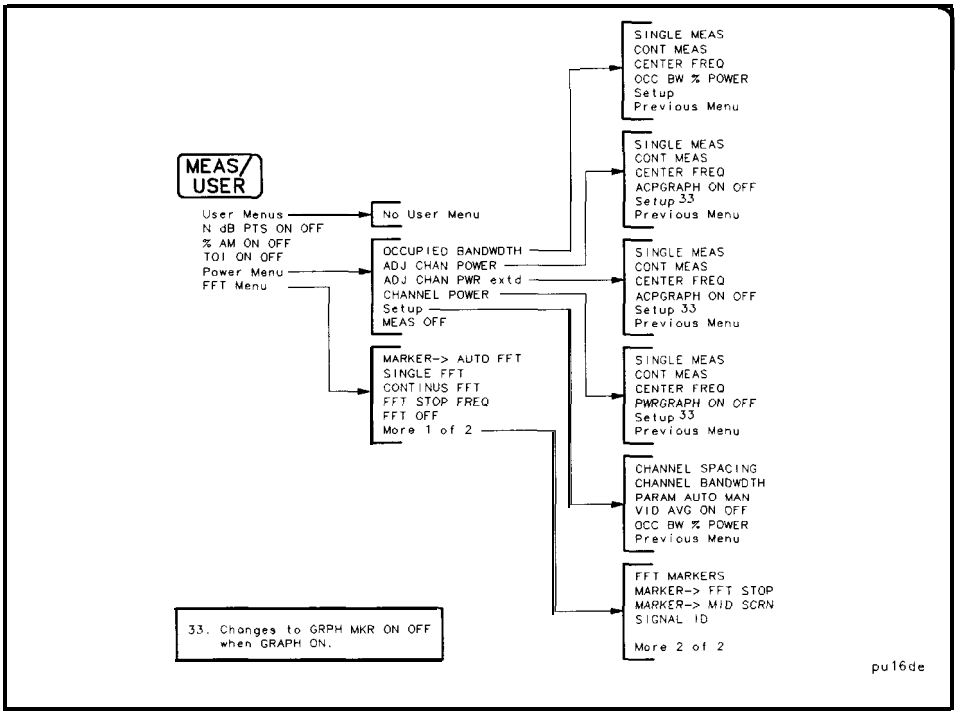

CAL
CAL FREQ & AMPTD
CAL FREQ
CAL AMPTD
CAL STORE
More 1 of 4
CONF TEST
CAL FETCH
CORRECT ON OFF
CRT VERT POSITION
CRT HORZ POSITION
More 2 of 4
Service Cal
Service Diag
DEFAULT CAL DATA
CAL TRK GEN 2
VERIFY TIMEBASE
More 3 of 4
STOR PWR ON UNITS 6
EXECUTE TITLE
Flatness Data
CAL TIMEBASE
SET ATTN ERROR
EDIT FLATNESS
IDNUM 6
INIT FLT 6
EXIT
DISPLAY CAL DATA
DACS
STP GAIN ZERO
ANALYZER GAINS
AUXB
More 1
2v REF DETECTOR
GND REF DETECTOR
MAIN COIL DR
FM COIL DRIVE
FM SPAN
More 2
MAIN SPAN
SWEEP RAMP
SWEEP TIME DAC
COARSE TUNE DAC
BINARY SPAN
More 3
FINE TUNE DAC
X FINE TUNE DAC
+10V REF DETECTOR
-10V REF DETECTOR
DROOP
More 4
Amp Cor
More 4 of 4
RECALL AMP COR
SAVE AMP COR
Change Title
AMP COR ON OFF
Edit Amp Cor
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
SELECT POINT
SELECT FREQ
SELECT AMPLITUD
DELETE POINT
Edit Done
PURGE AMP COR
FREQ DIAG
φLOCK ON OFF
FRQ DISC NORM OFF
FM GAIN
FM OFFSET
More 5
ALC TEST 2
More 6
()'.::
+-<>=.
/?\[]
@#$%&*
RPG TITLE
More 2 of 2
2. Option 011 only.
6. For service use only.
pu13c

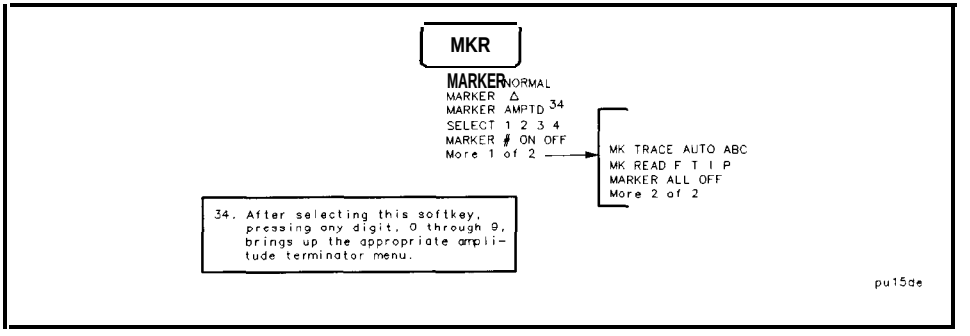

CONFIG
(LOCAL)
COPY DEV PRNT PLT
Plot Config
Print Config
Time Date
Change Prefix
More 1 of 3
PLTS/PG 1 2 4
PLT_ _ LOC_ _29
PLT->LJT ON OFF
PLOTTER ADDRESS
PLT MENU ON OFF
Previous Menu
Set B&W Printer
Set Colr Printer
PRINTER ADDRESS
PRT MENU ON OFF
PRINTER SETUP
Previous Menu
HP B&W PRINTER
EP MX80 SML LRG
EP LQ570 SML LRG
Previous Menu
TIMEDATE ON OFF
DATEMODE MDY DMY
SET TIME
SET DATE
Previous Menu
PAINTJET PRINTER
DESKJET 310/550C
Previous Menu
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
()',.:
+-<>=.
/?\[]
@#$%&*
Edit Done
More 2 of 2
Card Config
Dispose User Mem
BAUD RATE
DEFALT CONFIG
SHOW OPTIONS9
More 2 of 3
CATALOG CARD
FORMAT CARD
BLANK CARD
Previous Menu
ERASE MEM CARD
ERASE DLP MEM
ERASE STATE ALL12
ERASE TRACE ALL12
ERASE MEM ALL
Previous Menu
POWER ON IP LAST
SYNC NRM NTSC
DEFAULT SYNC
SYNC NRM PAL
More 3 OF 3
8. Changes to ANALYZER ADDRESS for Option 021.
9. Changes to EXIT SHOW when SHOW OPTIONS is pressed.
12. Changes to MEM LOCKED when SAV LOCK is ON.
29. Appears only when PLTS/PG 2 or 4 is selected.
pu132c

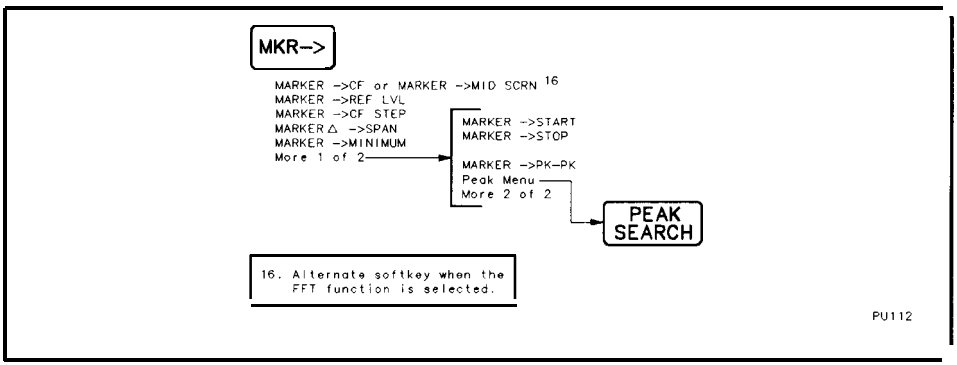

COPY
PU17

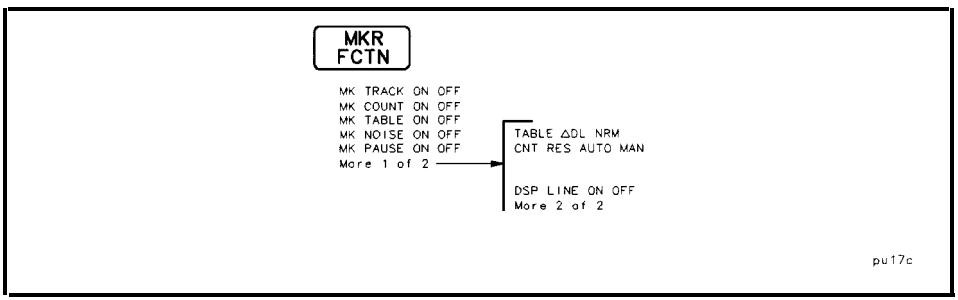

DISPLAY
HOLD
DSP LINE ON OFF 34
Change Title
Limit Lines
ANALOG+ ON OFF
More 1 of 2
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
()',.:;
+-<>=.
/?\[]
@#$%&*
RPG TITLE
More 2 of 2
RECALL LIMIT
SAVE LIMIT
Change Title
LMT DISP Y N AUTO
LMT TEST ON OFF
Edit Limit
LIMITS FRQ TIME
Edit Upper
Edit Lower
Edit Up/Low
Edit Mid/Delt
Previous Menu
SELECT SEGMENT
SELECT FREQ (or TIME)
SELECT AMPLITUD
SELECT TYPE
EDIT UPR LWR
More 1 of 2
SLOPE
FLAT
POINT
LIMITS FIX REL
SELECT SEGMENT
DELETE SEGMENT
EDIT DONE
PURGE LIMITS
More 2 of 2
SELECT SEGMENT
SELECT FREQ (or TIME)
SELECT UPR AMPL
SELECT LWR AMPL
SELECT TYPE
More 1 of 2
SLOPE
FLAT
POINT
LIMITS FIX REL
SELECT SEGMENT
DELETE SEGMENT
EDIT DONE
PURGE LIMITS
More 2 of 2
SELECT SEGMENT
SELECT FREQ (or TIME)
SELECT MID AMPL
SELECT DLT AMPL
SELECT TYPE
More 1 of 2
SLOPE
FLAT
POINT
LIMITS FIX REL
SELECT SEGMENT
DELETE SEGMENT
EDIT DONE
PURGE LIMITS
More 2 of 2
GRAT ON OFF
ANNOTATN ON OFF
THRESHLD ON OFF 34
Change Prefix
More 2 of 2
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
()',.:;
+-<>=.
/?\[]
@#$%&*
Edit Done
More 2 of 2
34. After selecting this softkey, pressing any digit, 0 through 9, brings up the appropriate amplitude terminator menu.

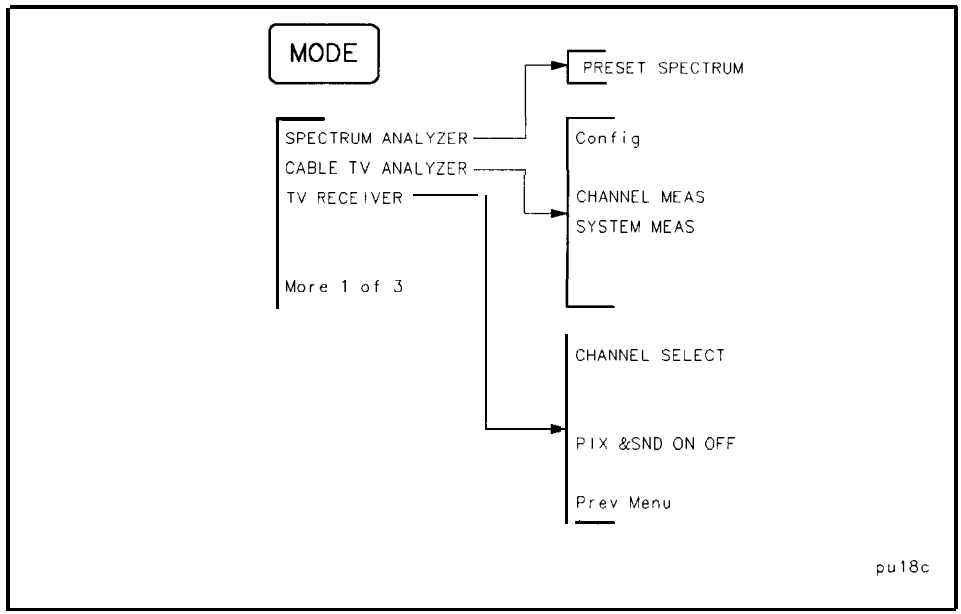

FREQUENCY
CENTER FREQ
START FREQ
STOP FREQ
CF STEP AUTO MAN
FREQ OFFSET
pu16c

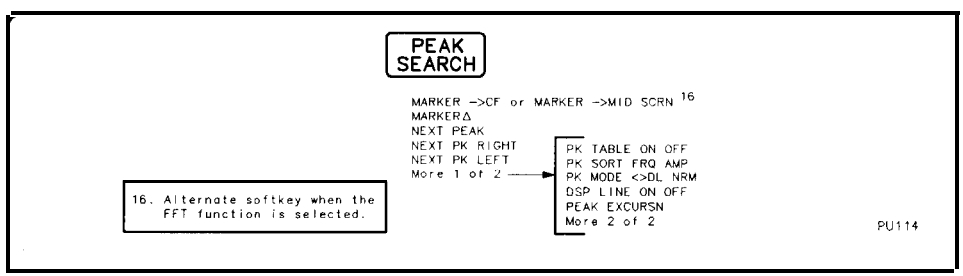

MEAS/
USER
User Menus
N dB PTS ON OFF
% AM ON OFF
TOI ON OFF
Power Menu
FFT Menu
No User Menu
OCCUPIED BANDWDTH
ADJ CHAN POWER
ADJ CHAN PWR extd
CHANNEL POWER
Setup
MEAS OFF
MARKER-> AUTO FFT
SINGLE FFT
CONTINUS FFT
FFT STOP FREQ
FFT OFF
More 1 of 2
SINGLE MEAS
CONT MEAS
CENTER FREQ
OCC BW % POWER
Setup
Previous Menu
SINGLE MEAS
CONT MEAS
CENTER FREQ
ACPGRAPH ON OFF
Setup 33
Previous Menu
SINGLE MEAS
CONT MEAS
CENTER FREQ
ACPGRAPH ON OFF
Setup 33
Previous Menu
SINGLE MEAS
CONT MEAS
CENTER FREQ
PWRGRAPH ON OFF
Setup 33
Previous Menu
CHANNEL SPACING
CHANNEL BANDWDTH
PARAM AUTO MAN
VID AVG ON OFF
OCC BW % POWER
Previous Menu
FFT MARKERS
MARKER-> FFT STOP
MARKER-> MID SCRN
SIGNAL ID
More 2 of 2
33. Changes to GRPH MKR ON OFF when GRAPH ON.
pu16de

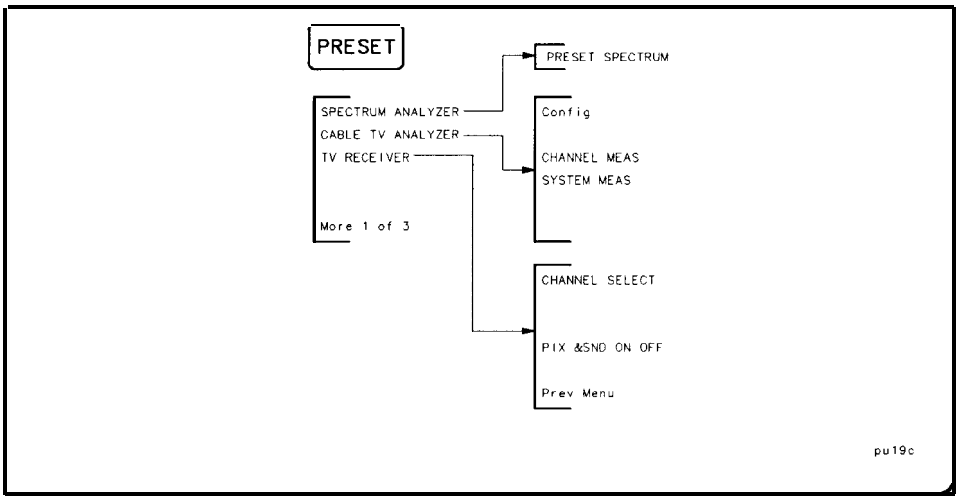

MKR
MARKER NORMAL
MARKER Δ
MARKER AMPTD 34
SELECT 1 2 3 4
MARKER # ON OFF
More 1 of 2
MK TRACE AUTO ABC
MK READ F T I P
MARKER ALL OFF
More 2 of 2
34. After selecting this softkey, pressing any digit, 0 through 9, brings up the appropriate amplitude terminator menu.
pu15de

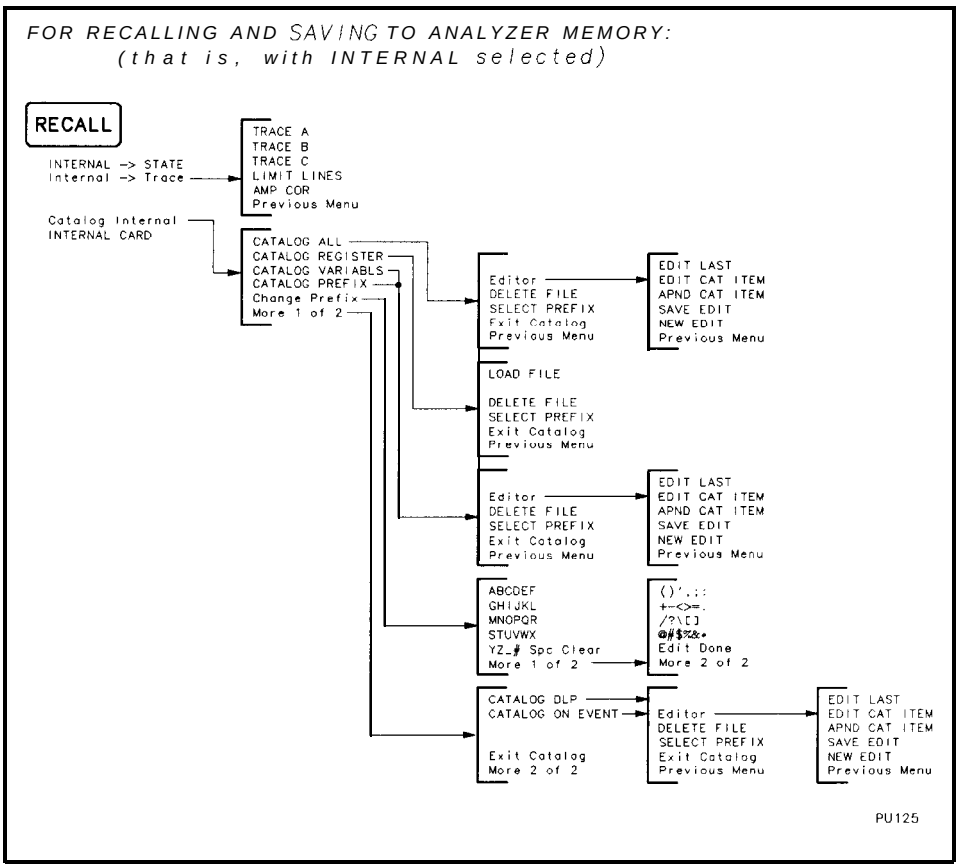

MKR->
MARKER ->CF or MARKER ->MID SCRN 16
MARKER ->REF LVL
MARKER ->CF STEP
MARKER Δ ->SPAN
MARKER ->MINIMUM
More 1 of 2
MARKER ->START
MARKER ->STOP
MARKER ->PK-PK
Peak Menu
More 2 of 2
PEAK SEARCH
16. Alternate softkey when the FFT function is selected.
PU112

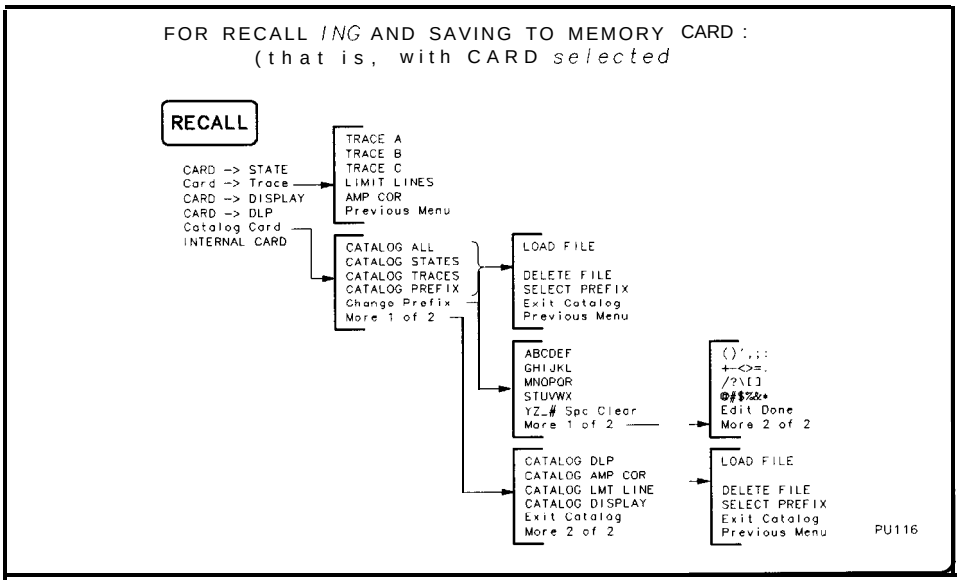

MKR FCTN
MK TRACK ON OFF
MK COUNT ON OFF
MK TABLE ON OFF
MK NOISE ON OFF
MK PAUSE ON OFF
More 1 of 2
TABLE ΔDL NRM
CNT RES AUTO MAN
DSP LINE ON OFF
More 2 of 2
pu17c

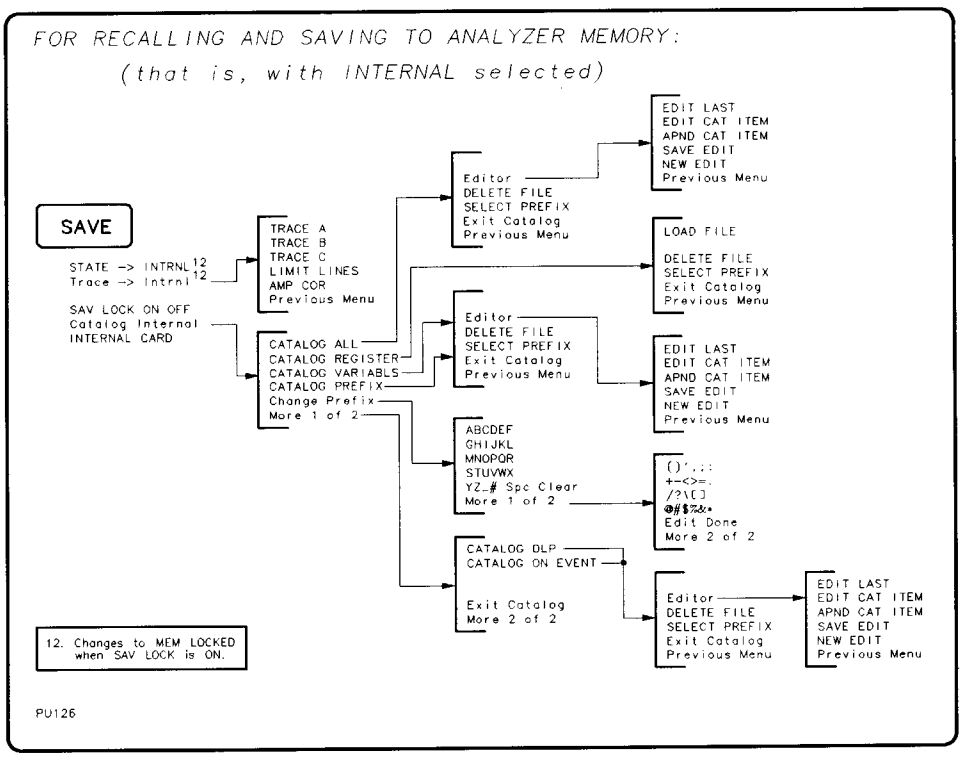

MODE
SPECTRUM ANALYZER
CABLE TV ANALYZER
TV RECEIVER
More 1 of 3
PRESET SPECTRUM
Config
CHANNEL MEAS
SYSTEM MEAS
CHANNEL SELECT
PIX &SND ON OFF
Prev Menu
pu18c


PEAK SEARCH
MARKER –>CF or MARKER –>MID SCRN 16
MARKERΔ
NEXT PEAK
NEXT PK RIGHT
NEXT PK LEFT
More 1 of 2
PK TABLE ON OFF
PK SORT FRQ AMP
PK MODE <>DL NRM
DSP LINE ON OFF
PEAK EXCURSN
More 2 of 2
16. Alternate softkey when the FFT function is selected.
PU114

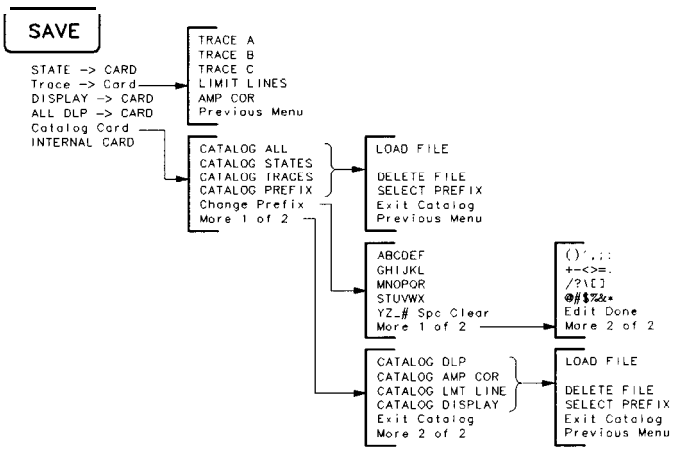

PRESET
PRESET SPECTRUM
SPECTRUM ANALYZER
CABLE TV ANALYZER
TV RECEIVER
More 1 of 3
Config
CHANNEL MEAS
SYSTEM MEAS
CHANNEL SELECT
PIX &SND ON OFF
Prev Menu
pu19c


FOR RECALLING AND SAVING TO ANALYZER MEMORY:
(that is, with INTERNAL selected)
RECALL
INTERNAL -> STATE
Internal -> Trace
TRACE A
TRACE B
TRACE C
LIMIT LINES
AMP COR
Previous Menu
Catalog Internal
INTERNAL CARD
CATALOG ALL
CATALOG REGISTER
CATALOG VARIABLS
CATALOG PREFIX
Change Prefix
More 1 of 2
Editor
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
EDIT LAST
EDIT CAT ITEM
APND CAT ITEM
SAVE EDIT
NEW EDIT
Previous Menu
LOAD FILE
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
Editor
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
EDIT LAST
EDIT CAT ITEM
APND CAT ITEM
SAVE EDIT
NEW EDIT
Previous Menu
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
()',.:;
+-<>=.
/?\[]
@#$%&*
Edit Done
More 2 of 2
CATALOG DLP
CATALOG ON EVENT
Exit Catalog
More 2 of 2
Editor
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
EDIT LAST
EDIT CAT ITEM
APND CAT ITEM
SAVE EDIT
NEW EDIT
Previous Menu
PU125


FOR RECALL ING AND SAVING TO MEMORY CARD :
(that is, with CARD selected
RECALL
CARD -> STATE
Card -> Trace
CARD -> DISPLAY
CARD -> DLP
Catalog Card
INTERNAL CARD
TRACE A
TRACE B
TRACE C
LIMIT LINES
AMP COR
Previous Menu
CATALOG ALL
CATALOG STATES
CATALOG TRACES
CATALOG PREFIX
Change Prefix
More 1 of 2
LOAD FILE
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
()',.:
+-<>=
/?\[]
@#$%&*
Edit Done
More 2 of 2
CATALOG DLP
CATALOG AMP COR
CATALOG LMT LINE
CATALOG DISPLAY
Exit Catalog
More 2 of 2
LOAD FILE
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
PU116


FOR RECALLING AND SAVING TO ANALYZER MEMORY:
(that is, with INTERNAL selected)
SAVE
STATE -> INTRNL12
Trace -> Intrnl12
SAV LOCK ON OFF
Catalog Internal
INTERNAL CARD
TRACE A
TRACE B
TRACE C
LIMIT LINES
AMP COR
Previous Menu
CATALOG ALL
CATALOG REGISTER
CATALOG VARIABLS
CATALOG PREFIX
Change Prefix
More 1 of 2
Editor
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
EDIT LAST
EDIT CAT ITEM
APND CAT ITEM
SAVE EDIT
NEW EDIT
Previous Menu
LOAD FILE
DELETE FILE
SELECT PREFIX
Exit Catalog
Previous Menu
ABCDEF
GHIJKL
MNOPQR
STUVWX
YZ_# Spc Clear
More 1 of 2
()',.:
+-<>=.
/?\[]
@#$%&*
Edit Done
More 2 of 2
CATALOG DLP
CATALOG ON EVENT
Exit Catalog
More 2 of 2
12. Changes to MEM LOCKED when SAV LOCK is ON.
PU126

FOR RECALLING AND *SAVING* TO MEMORY CARD:
(that is, with CARD *selected)*

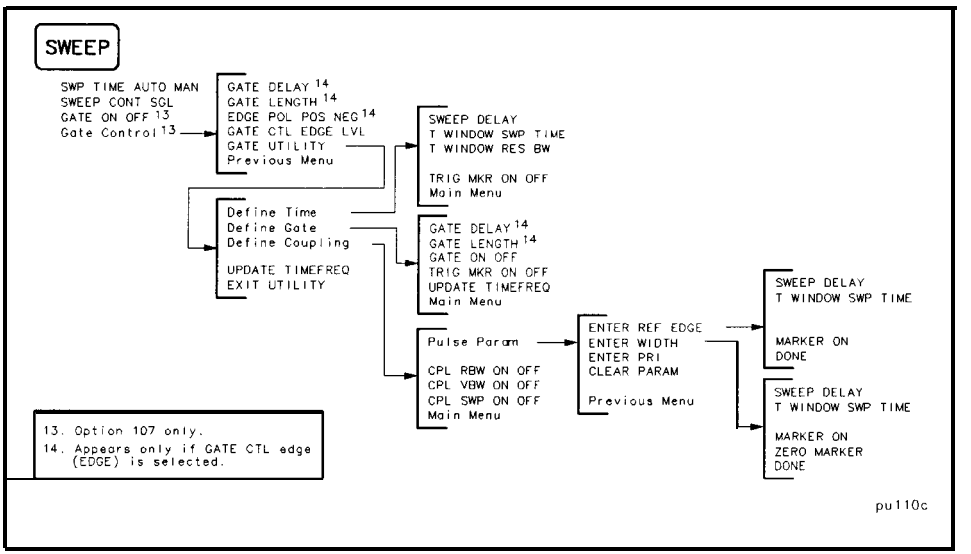


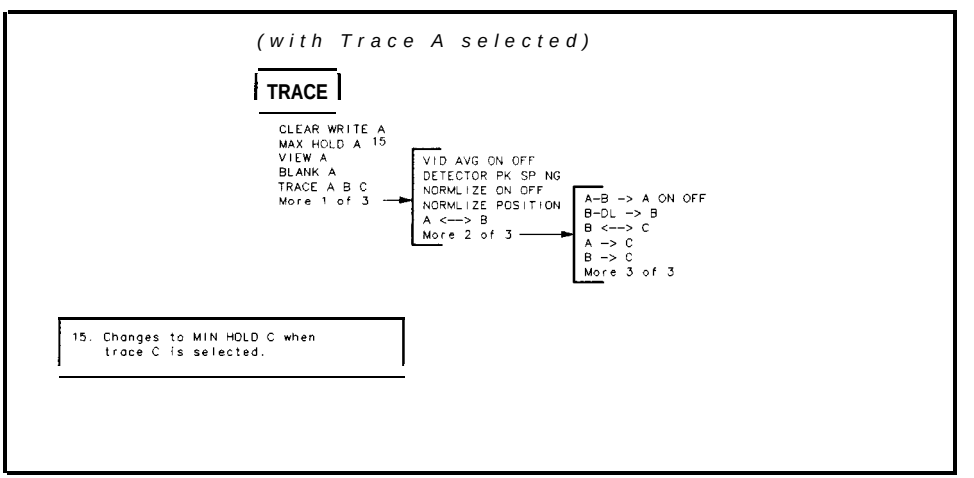
PU117

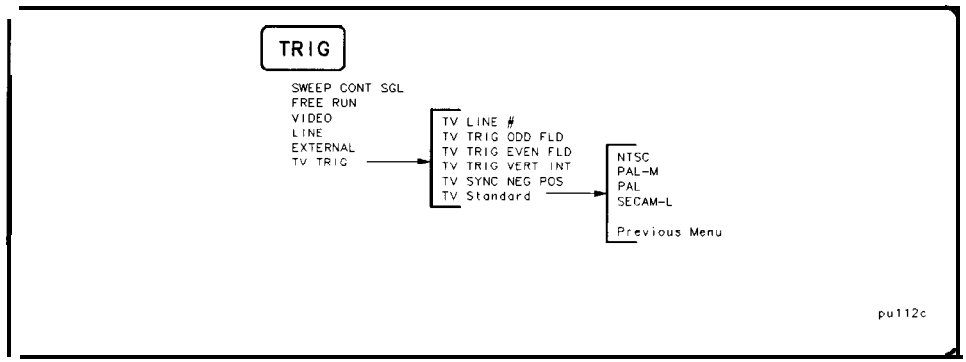
PU128

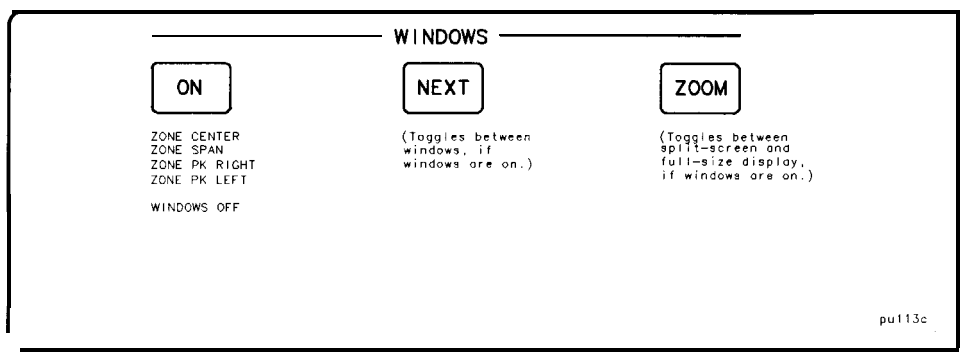
SPAN
SPAN ZOOM
FULL SPAN
ZERO SPAN
LAST SPAN
PEAK ZOOM

PU127


SWEEP
SWP TIME AUTO MAN
SWEEP CONT SGL
GATE ON OFF 13
Gate Control 13
GATE DELAY 14
GATE LENGTH 14
EDGE POL POS NEG 14
GATE CTL EDGE LVL
GATE UTILITY
Previous Menu
SWEEP DELAY
T WINDOW SWP TIME
T WINDOW RES BW
TRIG MKR ON OFF
Main Menu
Define Time
Define Gate
Define Coupling
UPDATE TIMEFREQ
EXIT UTILITY
GATE DELAY 14
GATE LENGTH 14
GATE ON OFF
TRIG MKR ON OFF
UPDATE TIMEFREQ
Main Menu
Pulse Param
CPL RBW ON OFF
CPL VBW ON OFF
CPL SWP ON OFF
Main Menu
ENTER REF EDGE
ENTER WIDTH
ENTER PRI
CLEAR PARAM
Previous Menu
SWEEP DELAY
T WINDOW SWP TIME
MARKER ON
DONE
SWEEP DELAY
T WINDOW SWP TIME
MARKER ON
ZERO MARKER
DONE
13. Option 107 only.
14. Appears only if GATE CTL edge (EDGE) is selected.
pu110c


(with Trace A selected)
TRACE
CLEAR WRITE A
MAX HOLD A 15
VIEW A
BLANK A
TRACE A B C
More 1 of 3
VID AVG ON OFF
DETECTOR PK SP NG
NORMLIZE ON OFF
NORMLIZE POSITION
A <—> B
More 2 of 3
A–B -> A ON OFF
B–DL -> B
B <—> C
A -> C
B -> C
More 3 of 3
15. Changes to MIN HOLD C when trace C is selected.


TRIG
SWEEP CONT SGL
FREE RUN
VIDEO
LINE
EXTERNAL
TV TRIG
TV LINE #
TV TRIG ODD FLD
TV TRIG EVEN FLD
TV TRIG VERT INT
TV SYNC NEG POS
TV Standard
NTSC
PAL-M
PAL
SECAM-L
Previous Menu
pu112c


WINDOWS
ON
NEXT
ZOOM
ZONE CENTER
ZONE SPAN
ZONE PK RIGHT
ZONE PK LEFT
WINDOWS OFF
(Toggles between windows, if windows are on.)
(Toggles between split-screen and full-size display, if windows are on.)
pu113c

8

If You Have a Problem

If You Have a Problem

What You'll Find in This Chapter

This chapter includes information on how to check for a problem with your HP 8591C cable TV analyzer and how to return it for service. It also includes descriptions of the analyzer built-in error messages.

Your cable TV analyzer is built to provide dependable service. It is unlikely that you will experience a problem. However, Hewlett-Packard's worldwide sales and service organization is ready to provide the support you need.

Calling HP Sales and Service Offices

Sales and service offices are located around the world to provide complete support for your cable TV analyzer. To obtain servicing information or to order replacement parts, contact the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service office listed in Table 8-1. In any correspondence or telephone conversations, refer to the cable TV analyzer by its model number and full serial number. With this information, the HP representative can quickly determine whether your unit is still within its warranty period.

In general, a problem can be caused by a hardware failure, a software error, or a user error. Follow these general steps to determine the cause and to resolve the problem:

1. Perform the quick checks listed in "Check the Basics;" these checks may eliminate the problem altogether, or may give a clearer idea of its cause.
2. If the problem is a hardware problem, you have several options:
   - Repair it yourself, contact your HP Sales and Service Office to obtain the most current test and maintenance information.

CAUTION

If it becomes necessary to return your analyzer to a Hewlett-Packard service center, save any user-defined functions or measurement personalities to a memory card. It may be necessary for the service center to load diagnostic or measurement personalities into user memory which would over-write existing programs, or memory could be erased during repair. Hewlett-Packard cannot guarantee that the user memory will be preserved. Refer to "Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

   - Return the analyzer to Hewlett-Packard for repair; if the analyzer is still under warranty or is covered by an HP maintenance contract, it will be repaired under the terms of the warranty or plan.

     If the analyzer is no longer under warranty or is not covered by an HP maintenance plan, Hewlett-Packard will notify you of the cost of the repair after examining the instrument. See "Calling HP Sales and Service Offices" and "How to Call Hewlett-Packard" for more information.

Before You Call Hewlett-Packard

Before calling Hewlett-Packard or returning the cable TV analyzer for service, please make the checks listed in "Check the basics.' If you still have a problem please read the warranty printed at the front of this guide. If your cable TV analyzer is covered by a separate maintenance agreement, please be familiar with its terms.

Hewlett-Packard offers several maintenance plans to service your cable TV analyzer after warranty expiration. Call your HP Sales and Service Office for full details.

If you want to service the cable TV analyzer yourself after warranty expiration, contact your HP Sales and Service Office to obtain the most current test and maintenance information.

Check the basics

In general, a problem can be caused by a hardware failure, a software error, or a user error. Often problems may be solved by repeating what was being done when the problem occurred. A few minutes spent in performing these simple checks may eliminate time spent waiting for instrument repair.

- ❑ Check that the cable TV analyzer is plugged into the proper ac power source.
- ❑ Check that the line socket has power.
- ❑ Check that the rear-panel voltage selector switch is set correctly.
- ❑ Check that the line fuse is good.
- ❑ Check that the cable TV analyzer is turned on.
- ❑ Check that the light above (LINE) is on, indicating that the power supply is on.
- ❑ Check that the other equipment, cables, and connectors are connected properly and operating correctly.
- ❑ Check the equipment settings in the procedure that was being used when the problem occurred.
- ❑ Check that the test being performed and the expected results are within the specifications and capabilities of the cable TV analyzer. Refer to the ***HP 8590 E-Series*** *Spectrum Analyzers* ***and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Calibration Guide.***
- ❑ Check the cable TV analyzer display for error messages. Refer to "Error Messages, " in this chapter.
- ❑ Check operation by performing the verification procedures located in the ***HP 8590 E-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP 8591 C Cable TV Analyzer Calibration Guide.*** Record all results in the performance test record.
- ❑ Check the brightness with the intensity knob, or adjust the focus as described in Chapter 2 if the display focus is poor.

If you suspect the analyzer configuration is wrong

Reset the cable TV analyzer configuration to the state it was in when it was originally shipped from the factory using DEFAULT CONFIG . Press the following keys:

(CONFIG) More 1 of 3

DEFAULT CONFIG DEFAULT CONFIG

Note that DEFAULT CONFIG requires a double key press. See the softkey description for DEFAULT CONFIG in Chapter 6.

If the display position is offset

Perform the following procedure to adjust the vertical and horizontal position of the display.

1. Press the following keys to adjust the vertical position:

   (CAL) More 1 of 4

   CRT VERT POSITION

2. Use the knob or step keys to adjust the vertical position.
3. Press the following keys to adjust the horizontal position:

   (CAL) *More* 1 of 4

   CRT HORZ POSITION

4. Use the knob or step keys to adjust the horizontal position,
5. Press (CAL], CAL STORE to save the new vertical and horizontal display position.

If the analyzer measurements appear inaccurate

If it appears that the cable TV analyzer measurements are inaccurate the cable TV analyzer correction factors may have been removed from the measurement results. If this occurs, perform the frequency and amplitude self-calibration routines given in "Turning on the Analyzer for the First Time" in Chapter 2. After running these routines, press CAL STORE , then perform the confidence test.

Perform the confidence test by pressing the following keys:

(CAL) More 1 of 4

CONF TEST

The cable TV analyzer performs a self-test by cycling through its major functions. The confidence test is performed within 1 to 2 minutes.

If the unit does not function properly, messages appear on the screen. See "Error Messages" for explanations of error messages.

If error messages appear, record the messages and refer to the cable TV analyzer service guide or contact the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office listed in Table 8-1.

If the error message FREQ UNCAL stays on screen

Perform the frequency self-calibration routine by pressing CAL FREQ , wait for the routine to complete, then press CAL STORE .

If the calibration routines cannot be performed

Use CAL FETCH to retrieve the correction data that has previously been saved. If the fetched correction data is corrupt, perform the steps in "If the display is scrambled" to set the correction data back to factory default values.

If the calibration data is corrupt

Use CAL FETCH to retrieve the correction data that has previously been saved. If the fetched correction data is corrupt, perform the steps in "If the display is scrambled" to set the correction data back to factory default values.

If the display is scrambled

Perform the following procedure to reinitialize the memory area for correction factors, instrument configuration, and miscellaneous constants. This procedure will not erase factory-installed calibration factors.

1. Press (FREQUENCY), -37 (Hz), (CAL), then press the following softkeys:

   bottom softkey
   bottom softkey
   third softkey from the top

   A readable display should appear.

2. Press the following cable TV analyzer keys:

   (CAL) More 1 of 3 More 2 of 3
   DEFAULT CAL DATA

3. Perform the CAL FREQ and CAL AMPTD routines, or the CAL FREQ & AMPTD routine. Be sure CAL OUT is connected to the cable TV analyzer input.

NOTE

If the CAL OUT signal cannot be found, press (FREQUENCY), -37 (Hz) before performing the CAL FREQ or CAL FREQ & AMPTD.

4. Set the display position by using the steps in "If the display position is offset."
5. Press (CAL), CAL STORE.

NOTE

Some user configurations may need to be reset.

DEFAULT CAL DATA can only be accessed by entering a center frequency of -37 Hz. The center frequency -37 Hz acts as a pass code for DEFAULT CAL DATA

How to Call Hewlett-Packard

Hewlett-Packard has Sales and Service offices around the world to provide you with complete support for your cable TV analyzer. To obtain servicing information or to order replacement parts, contact the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office listed in Table 8-1. In any correspondence or telephone conversations, refer to the instrument by its model number and full serial number.

Table 8-1. Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Offices

US FIELD OPERATIONS

Headquarters
Hewlett-Packard Company
19320 Pruneridge Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014, USA
18001 752-0900

California, Northern
Hewlett-Packard Co.
301 E. Evelyn
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 6942000

California, Southern
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1421 South Manhattan Ave.
Fullerton, CA 92631
17141 999-6700

Colorado
Hewlett-Packard Co.
24 Inverness Place, East
Englewood, CO 80112
(303) 6495000

Georgia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2000 South Park Place
Atlanta, GA 30339
14041 955-1500

Illinois
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5201 Tollview Drive
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
(708) 255-9800

New Jersey
Hewlett-Packard Co.
150 Green Pond Road
Rockaway, NJ 07866
(201) 627-6400

Texas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
930 E. Campbell Rd.
Richardson, TX 75061
(214) 231-6101

EUROPEAN FIELD OPERATIONS

Headquarters
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
150, Route du Nant-d'Avril
1217 Meyrin 2/Geneva
Switzerland
(4122) 780.8111

France
Hewlett-Packard France
1 Avenue Du Canada
Zone D'Activite De Courtaboeuf
F-91947 Les Ulis Cedex
France
(331) 69 82 60 60

Germany
Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Hewlett-Packard Strasse
6380 Bad Homburg v.d.H
Germany
149 61721 16-0

Great Britain
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Eskdale Road, Winnersh Triangle
Wokingham, Berkshire RF11 5D
England
144 7341 696622

INTERCON FIELD OPERATIONS

Headquarters
Hewlett-Packard Company
3495 Deer Creek Rd.
Palo Alto, California 94304-1316
(415) 857-5027

Australia
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
31-41 Joseph Street
Blackburn, Victoria 3130
161 31 8952895

Canada
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
17500 South Service Road
Trans-Canada Highway
Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8
Canada
15141 697-4232

China
China Hewlett-Packard Company
38 Bei San Huan XI Road
Shuang Yu Shu
Hai Dian District
Beijing, China
(86 1) 256-6888

Japan
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
1-27-15 Yabe, Sagamihara
Kanagawa 229, Japan
(81) 4271 59-1311

Singapore
Hewlett-Packard Singapore (Pte.) Ltd
1150 Depot Road
Singapore 0410
(65) 273-7388

Taiwan
Hewlett-Packard Taiwan
8th Floor, H-P Building
337 Fu Hsing North Road
Taipei, Taiwan
(886 2 1) 712-0404

Returning the Cable TV Analyzer for Service

Use the information in this section if it is necessary to return the cable TV analyzer to Hewlett-Packard.

CAUTION

If it becomes necessary to return your analyzer to a Hewlett-Packard service center, save any user-defined functions or measurement personalities to a memory card. It may be necessary for the service center to load diagnostic or measurement personalities into user memory which would over-write existing programs, or memory could be erased during repair. Hewlett-Packard cannot guarantee that the user memory will be preserved. Refer to "Saving and Recalling Data from the Memory Card" in Chapter 3 of this guide.

Package the cable TV analyzer for shipment

Use the following steps to package the cable TV analyzer for shipment to Hewlett-Packard for service:

1. Fill in a service tag (available at the end of this chapter) and attach it to the instrument. Please be as specific as possible about the nature of the problem. Send a copy of any or all of the following information:
   - Any error messages that appeared on the cable TV analyzer display.
   - A completed Performance Test record. (Located in the calibration guide).
   - Any other specific data on the performance of the cable TV analyzer.

CAUTION

Cable TV analyzer damage can result from using packaging materials other than those specified. Never use styrene pellets in any shape as packaging materials. They do not adequately cushion the instrument or prevent it from shifting in the carton. Styrene pellets cause equipment damage by generating static electricity and by lodging in the cable TV analyzer fan.

2. Use the original packaging **materials** or a strong shipping container that is made of double-walled, corrugated cardboard with 159 kg (350 lb) bursting strength. The carton must be both large enough and strong enough to accommodate the cable TV analyzer and allow at least 3 to 4 inches on all sides of the cable TV analyzer for packing material.

3. If you have a front-panel cover, install it on the instrument; if not, protect the front panel with cardboard.
4. Surround the instrument with at least 3 to 4 inches of packing material, or enough to prevent the instrument from moving in the carton. If packing foam is not available, the best alternative is SD-240 Air Cap™ from Sealed Air Corporation (Commerce, CA 90001). Air Cap looks like a plastic sheet covered with 1-1/4 inch air-filled bubbles. Use the pink Air Cap to reduce static electricity. Wrap the instrument several times in the material to both protect the instrument and prevent it from moving in the carton.
5. Seal the shipping container securely with strong nylon adhesive tape.
6. Mark the shipping container "FRAGILE, HANDLE WITH CARE" to ensure careful handling.
7. Retain copies of all shipping papers.

Error Messages

The cable TV analyzer can generate various messages that appear on its screen during operation to indicate a problem.

There are three types of messages: hardware error messages (H), user-created error messages (U), and informational messages (M).

- Hardware error messages indicate the cable TV analyzer hardware is probably broken. Refer to Chapter 8 for more information.
- User-created error messages appear when the cable TV analyzer is used incorrectly. They are usually generated during remote operation (entering programming commands using either a controller or the external keyboard).
- Informational messages provide information indicating the cable TV analyzer progress within a specific procedure.

The messages are listed in alphabetical order on the following pages; each message is defined, and its type is indicated by an (H), (U), or (M).

ADC-2V FAIL
Indicates a hardware failure. (H)

ADC-GND FAIL
Indicates a hardware failure. (H)

ADC-TIME FAIL
Indicates a hardware failure. (H) and (U)

CAL:- _ _
During the self-calibration routine, messages may appear on the display to indicate how the calibration routines are progressing. For example, sweep, freq, span, MC delay, FM coil, and **atten** can appear on the cable TV analyzer display. ϕ LOCK OFF appears briefly during the CAL FREQ self-calibration routine; this is normal and does not indicate a problem. (M)

CAL:_ _ _ : done Press CAL STORE to save
Indicates that the self-calibration routine is finished and that you should press CAL STORE. (M)

CAL: cannot execute CALAMP enter: 0 dB PREAMP GAIN
The preamplifier gain should be set to 0 dB before the CAL AMPTD routine is performed. The preamplifier gain is set by using EXTERNAL PREAMPG . This message also sets SRQ 110. (U)

CAL: DATA NOT STORED CAL AMP NEEDED
The correction factors are corrupt and cannot be stored. You need to perform the CAL FREQ & AMPTD routine before trying to store the correction factors. This message also sets SRQ 110. (U)

CAL: FM SPAN SENS FAIL
The cable TV analyzer could not set up span sensitivity of the FM coil. (H)

CAL: GAIN FAIL
Indicates the signal amplitude is too low during the CAL AMPTD routine. This message also sets SRQ 110. (H)

CAL: MAIN COIL SENSE FAIL
The cable TV analyzer could not set up span sensitivity of the main coil. If this message appears, press (FREQUENCY), −37, (Hz), (CAL), More 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4 , DEFAULT CAL DATA , and perform the CAL FREQ routine again. (H)

CAL: NBW 200 Hz notch amp failed
Indicates that the 200 Hz resolution bandwidth is not the correct shape for the calibration routine. (H)

CAL: NBW 200 Hz notch failed
Indicates that the 200 Hz resolution bandwidth is not the correct shape for the calibration routine. (H)

CAL: NBW 200 Hz width failed
Indicates that the 200 Hz resolution bandwidth is not the correct bandwidth for the calibration routine. (H)

CAL: NBW gain failed
Indicates that one of the resolution bandwidths is not the correct amplitude for the calibration routine. (H)

CAL: NBW width failed
Indicates that one of the resolution bandwidths is not the correct width for the calibration routine. (H)

CAL: PASSCODE NEEDED
Indicates that the function cannot be accessed without the pass code. For the DEFAULT CAL DATA function, the pass code is setting the center frequency of the cable TV analyzer to -37 Hz. (M)

CAL: RES BW AMPL FAIL
The relative insertion loss of the resolution bandwidth is incorrect. This message also sets SRQ 110. (H)

CAL SIGNAL NOT FOUND
Indicates the calibration signal (CAL OUT) cannot be found. Check that the CAL OUT and the cable TV analyzer input connectors are connected with an appropriate cable. If the calibration signal is connected to the cable TV analyzer input but cannot be found, press (FREQUENCY), -37, (Hz), (CAL), More 1 of 4, More 2 of 4 , DEFAULT CAL DATA . If the calibration signal still cannot be found, press (FREQUENCY), -37, (Hz) and perform the CAL FREQ or CAL FREQ & AMPTD self-calibration routines. This message also sets SRQ 110. (U) and (H)

CAL: SPAN SENS FAIL
The self-calibration span sensitivity routine failed. This message also sets SRQ 110. (H)

CAL: USING DEFAULT DATA
Indicates that the calibration data is corrupt and the default correction factors are being used. Interruption of the self-calibration routines or an error can cause this problem. (M)

CAL: ZERO FAIL
The cable TV analyzer could not set up the tuning sensitivity of the main coil. If this message appears, press [FREQUENCY], -37, (Hz), (CAL), Mare 1 of 4 , More 2 of 4 , DEFAULT CAL DATA , and perform the CAL FREQ routine again. (H)

Cannot engage phase lock with current CAL FREQ data
Indicates that the CAL FREQ routine needs to be performed before phase locking can be turned on. (U)

Cannot reach N dB points
Indicates that the number of dB specified for the N dB PTS function is greater than the distance of the signal peak from the cable TV analyzer noise floor or peak threshold. (U)

Check trigger input
Indicates that the cable TV analyzer needs an external trigger signal to use the time-gating functions. Before using the time-gating functions, you should ensure there is a trigger pulse connected to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector on the rear panel of cable TV analyzer and that the GATE OUTPUT is connected the EXT TRIG INPUT connector. (U)

CMD ERR:- _ _
The specified programming command is not recognized by the cable TV analyzer. Press ANNOTATN ON OFF to clear. (U)

CONF TEST FAIL
Indicates that the confidence test failed. If this happens, ensure that the CAL OUT connector is connected to the cable TV analyzer input, perform the CAL FREQ & AMPTD routine, and then perform the confidence test again. This message also sets SRQ 110. (H) and (U)

EMPTY DLP MEM
Indicates that the user-defined items (user-defined functions, user-defined variables, user-defined traces, user-defined softkeys) and any personalities (for example, the HP 85721 cable TV system personality) in the cable TV analyzer memory have been deleted. If the message is continuously displayed at power up, it may indicate a hardware failure. See the cable TV analyzer Service Guide for more information. (U)

Factory dlp, not editable
Indicates that the downloadable program or variable that you have selected is used by a "personality" and cannot be edited. A personality is a program that is manufactured by Hewlett Packard and is available for use with the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer. An example of a personality is the HP 85721A cable TV system personality. (U)

FAIL:- _ _
An error was discovered during the power-up check. The 4-digit by lo-digit code indicates the type of error. Error codes are described in the cable TV analyzer service guide. (H)

File type incompatible
Indicates that the selected file is not a display image file. The file name for a display image file is always preceded by an "i." (U)

FREQ UNCAL
If the FREQ UNCAL message appears constantly, it indicates a YTO-tuning error. If this message appears constantly, perform the CAL FREQ routine. FREQ UNCAL appears briefly during the CAL FREQ routine; this is normal and does not indicate a problem. (U) and (H) (U) and (H)

Function not available in current Mode
Indicates that the function that you have selected can only be used with the cable TV analyzer mode. You can use the (MODE) key to select the cable TV analyzer mode. (U)

Function not available with analog display
Indicates that the function that you have selected is not compatible with the Analog+ display mode. To use the function, you must first turn off the Analog+ display mode with ANALOG* ON OFF (U)

Gate card not calibrated
This message can indicate that either the CAL AMPTD routine need to be performed before the time-gating functions can be used, or that something was connected to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector during the CAL AMPTD or CAL FREQ & AMPTD routines. Ensure that nothing is connected to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector when the CAL AMPTD or CAL FREQ & AMPTD routines are performed. (U) and (H)

INTERNAL LOCKED
The cable TV analyzer internal trace and state registers have been locked. To unlock the trace or state registers, press SAV LOCK ON OFF so that OFF is underlined. For remote operation, use PSTATE OFF. (U)

INVALID ACTDEF: _ _ _
The specified ACTDEF name is not valid. See the ACTDEF programming command. (U)

INVALID AMPCOR: FREQ
For the AMPCOR command, the frequency data must be entered in increasing order. See the description for the AMPCOR programming command for more information. (U)

INVALID BLOCK FORMAT: IF STATEMENT
An invalid block format appeared within the IF statement. See the description for the IF THEN ELSE ENDIF programming command for more information. (U)

INVALID CARD
Indicates one of the following conditions: a card reader is not installed, the memory card is write-protected (check the position of the switch on the memory card), the memory card is a read-only memory (ROM) card, or a memory card has not been inserted.

INVALID CARD: BAD MEDIA
Indicates the formatting routine (FORMAT CARD) for the memory card could not be completed. See the description for INVALID CARD above for more information about the possible causes of this message. (U) and (H)

INVALID CARD: DATA ERROR
Indicates the data could not be retrieved from the memory card. (U) and (H)

INVALID CARD: DIRECTORY
Indicates the memory card has not been formatted. (U)

INVALID CARD: NO CARD
Indicates a memory card has not been inserted. (LJ)

INVALID CARD: TYPE
Indicates one of the following conditions: a card reader is not installed, the memory card is write-protected (check the position of the switch on the memory card), the memory card is a read-only memory (ROM) card, or a memory card has not been inserted.

INVALID CHECKSUM: USTATE
The user-defined state does not follow the expected format. (U)

INVALID COMPARE OPERATOR
An IF/THEN or REPEAT/UNTIL routine is improperly constructed. Specifically, the IF or UNTIL operands are incorrect. (U)

INVALID DET: FM or TV option only
Indicates that the selected detector cannot be used until the appropriate option is installed in the cable TV analyzer. (U)

INVALID ENTER FORMAT
The enter format is not valid. See the appropriate programming command description to determine the correct format. (U)

INVALID <file name> NOT FOUND
Indicates that the specified file could not be loaded into cable TV analyzer memory or purged from memory because the file name cannot be found. (U)

INVALID FILENAME _ _ _
Indicates the specified file name is invalid. A file name is invalid if there is no file name specified, if the first letter of the file name is not alphabetic, or if the specified file type does not match the type of file. See the description SAVRCLW or STOR programming command for more information. (U)

INVALID FILE: NO ROOM
Indicates that there is insufficient space available on the memory card to store the data. (U)

INVALID HP-IB ADRS/OPERATION
An HP-IB operation was aborted due to an incorrect address or invalid operation. Check that there is only one controller (the cable TV analyzer) connected to the printer or plotter, (U)

INVALID HP-IB OPERATION REN TRUE
The HP-IB operation is not allowed. (This is usually caused by trying to print or plot when a controller is on the interface bus with the cable TV analyzer.) To use the cable TV analyzer print or plot functions, you must disconnect any other controllers on the HP-IB. If you are using programming commands to print or plot, you can use an HP BASIC command instead of disconnecting the controller. See the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series Spectrum Analyzers and HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's*** Guide for more information. (U)

INVALID ITEM:- _ _
Indicates an invalid parameter has been used in a programming command. (U)

INVALID KEYLBL: _ _ _
Indicates that the specified key label contains too many characters. A key label is limited to 8 printable characters per label line. (U)

INVALID KEYNAME:_ _ _
The specified key name is not allowed. (The key name may have conflicted with a cable TV analyzer programming command.) To avoid this problem, use an underscore as the second character in the key name, or avoid beginning the key name with the following pairs of letters: LB, OA, OL, TA, TB, TR, MA, MF, TS, OT, and DR. (U)

INVALID OUTPUT FORMAT
The output format is not valid. See the appropriate programming command description to determine the correct format. (U)

INVALID RANGE: Stop < Start
Indicates that the first trace element specified for a range of trace elements is larger that ending trace element. When specifying a trace range the starting element must be less than the ending element. For example, TRA[2,300] is legal but TRA[300,2] is not. (U)

INVALID REGISTER NUMBER
The specified trace register number is invalid. (U)

INVALID REPEAT MEM OVFL
Memory overflow occurred due to a REPEAT routine. This can occur if there is not enough cable TV analyzer memory for the REPEAT UNTIL declaration, or if the REPEAT UNTIL declaration exceeds 2047 characters. (U)

INVALID REPEAT NEST LEVEL
The nesting level in the REPEAT routine is improperly constructed. This can occur if too many REPEAT routines are nested. When used within a downloadable program (DLP), the maximum number of REPEAT UNTIL statements that can be nested is 20. (U)

INVALID RS-232 ADRS/OPERATION
An RS-232 operation was aborted due to an invalid operation. (U)

INVALID SAVE REG
Data has not been saved in the specified state or trace register, or the data is corrupt. (U)

INVALID SCRMOVE
Indicates the cable TV analyzer may have a hardware failure. See the cable TV analyzer Service Guide for more information. (H)

INVALID START INDEX
Indicates that the first trace element specified for a range of trace elements is not within the trace range of the specified trace. (U)

INVALID STOP INDEX
Indicates that the ending trace element specified for a range of trace elements is not within the trace range of the specified trace. (U)

INVALID STORE DEST: _ _ _
The specified destination field is invalid. (U)

INVALID TRACE: _ _ _
The specified trace is invalid. (U)

INVALID TRACE NAME: _ _ _
The specified trace name is not allowed. Use an underscore as the second character in the trace name, or avoid beginning the trace name with the following pairs of letters: LB, OA, OL, TA, TB, TR, MA, MF, TS, OT, and DR. (U)

INVALID TRACENAME: _ _ _
Indicates the specified trace could not be saved because the trace name is not allowed. To avoid this problem, use an underscore as the second character in the trace name, or avoid beginning the trace name with the following pairs of letters: LB, OA, OL, TA, TB, TR, MA, MF, TS, OT, and DR. (U)

INVALID VALUE PARAMETER: _ _ _
The specified value parameter is invalid. (U)

INVALID VARDEF: _ _ _
The specified variable name is not allowed. To avoid this problem, use an underscore as the second character in the variable label, or avoid beginning the variable label with the following pairs of letters: LB, OA, OL, TA, TB, TR, MA, MF, TS, OT, and DR. (U)

INVALID WINDOW TYPE: _ _ _
The specified window is invalid. See the description for the TWNDOW programming command. (U)

LO UNLVL
Indicates that the cable TV analyzer local oscillator distribution amplifier is not functioning properly. (H)

ϕ LOCK OFF
Indicates slow YTO tuning. This message may appear if the cable TV analyzer is using default correction factors. If this message appears constantly, perform the CAL FREQ routine to try to eliminate this message. ϕ LOCK OFF appears briefly during the CAL FREQ routine, during instrument preset, or when the frequency value is changed; this is normal and does not indicate a problem. (U) and (H)

Marker Count Reduce SPAN
Indicates the resolution bandwidth to span ratio is too small to use the marker count function. Check the span and resolution bandwidth settings. (U)

Marker Count Widen RES BW
Indicates that the current resolution bandwidth setting is too narrow to use with the marker counter function. The marker counter function can be in narrow resolution bandwidths (bandwidths that are less than 1 kHz) with the following procedure:

1. Place the marker on the desired signal.
2. Increase the resolution bandwidth to 1 kHz and verify the marker is on the signal peak.
3. If the marker in on the signal peak, the marker count function can be used in either the 1 kHz resolution bandwidth or the original narrow resolution bandwidth setting. If the marker is not on the signal peak, it should be moved to the signal peak and the marker counter function should not be used with a resolution bandwidth setting of less than 1 kHz.

(U)

MEAS UNCAL
The measurement is uncalibrated. Check the sweep time, span, and bandwidth settings, or press [AUTO COUPLE], AUTO ALL (U)

MEMORY OVERFLOW:ERASE DLP MEM and reload
This message indicates that too many user-defined items (functions, variables, key definitions), or downloadable programs have been loaded into cable TV analyzer memory. If this message appears, use ERASE DLP MEM and then load the user-defined item or downloadable program into cable TV analyzer memory. (U)

No card found
Indicates that the memory card is not inserted. (U)

No points defined
Indicates the specified limit line or amplitude correction function cannot be performed because no limit line segments or amplitude correction factors have been defined. (U)

OVEN COLD
Indicates that the cable TV analyzer has been powered up for less than 5 minutes. (The actual temperature of the precision frequency oven is not measured.) (M)

PARAMETER ERROR: _ _ _
The specified parameter is not recognized by the cable TV analyzer. See the appropriate programming command description to determine the correct parameters. (U)

PASSCODE NEEDED
Indicates that the function cannot be accessed without the pass code. (U)

POS-PK FAIL
Indicates the positive-peak detector has failed. (H)

REF UNLOCK
Indicates that the frequency reference is not locked to the external reference input. Check that the 10 MHz REF OUT connector is connected to the EXT REF IN connector, or, when using an external reference, that an external 10 MHz reference source of sufficient amplitude is connect to the EXT REF IN connector. (U) and (H)

Require 1 signal > PEAK EXCURSION above THRESHOLD
Indicates that the N dB PTS routine cannot locate a signal that is high enough to measure. The signal must be greater than the peak excursion above the threshold level to measure. (U)

Require 3 signals > PEAK EXCURSION above THRESHOLD
Indicates that the % AM routine cannot locate three signals that are high enough to measure. The signals must be greater than the peak excursion above the threshold level to measure. (U)

Require 4 signals > PEAK EXCURSION above THRESHOLD
Indicates that the TOI routine cannot locate four signals that are high enough to measure. The signals must be greater than the peak excursion above the threshold level to measure. (U)

Required option not installed Some cable TV analyzer functions require that an option be installed in the cable TV analyzer. See the description for the function in Chapter 9 for more information about which option is required. (U)

RES-BW NOISE FAIL
Indicates the noise floor level is incorrect at the indicated bandwidth. (H)

RES-BW SHAPE FAIL
Indicates the 3 dB bandwidth is not within specifications. (H)

RFPRESELERROR
Indicates that the preselector peak routine cannot be performed. (H)

RF PRESEL TIMEOUT
Indicates that the preselector peak routine cannot be performed. (H)

SAMPLE FAIL
Indicates the sample detector has failed. (H)

SETUP ERROR
Indicates that the span, channel bandwidth, or channel spacing are not set correctly for the adjacent channel power or channel power measurement. (U)

SIGNAL NOT FOUND
Indicates the PEAK ZOOM routine did not End a valid signal. (U)

SIGNAL CLIPPED
Indicates that the current FFT measurement sweep resulted in a trace that is above the top graticule line on the cable TV analyzer display. If this happens, the input trace (trace A) has been "clipped," and the FFT data is not valid. (U)

Signals do not fit expected % AM pattern
Indicates that the % AM routine cannot perform the percent AM measurement because the on-screen signals do not have the characteristics of a carrier with two sidebands. (U)

Signals do not fit expected TOI pattern
Indicates that the TOI routine cannot perform the third-order inter-modulation measurement because the on-screen signals do not have the characteristics of two signals and two distortion products. (U)

SMPLR UNLCK
Indicates that the sampling oscillator circuitry is not functioning properly. If this message appears, check that the external frequency reference is correctly connected to the EXT REF INPUT. (U) and (H)

SOFTKEY OVFL
Softkey nesting exceeds the maximum number of levels. (U)

SRQ _ _ _
The specified service request is active. Service requests are a form of informational message and are explained in ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP*** *8591C Cable* ***TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide.*** (M)

STEP GAIN/ATTN FAIL
Indicates the step gain has failed. (H)

Stop at marker not available with negative detection
Indicates that the marker counter cannot be used when negative peak detection is selected. To use the marker counter, turn off negative peak detection with DETECTOR PK SP NG (U)

TABLE FULL
Indicates the upper or lower table of limit lines contains the maximum number of entries allowed. Additional entries to the table are ignored. (U)

TG SIGNAL NOT FOUND
Indicates the tracking generator output signal cannot be found. Check that the tracking generator output (RF OUT 75 Ω) is connected to the cable TV analyzer input connector with an appropriate cable. (U)

TG UNLVL
This message can indicate the following: that the source power is set higher or lower than the cable TV analyzer can provide, that the frequency span extends beyond the specified frequency range of the tracking generator, or that the calibration data for the tracking generator is incorrect. See "Stimulus-Response Measurements" in Chapter 5 of this guide for more information. (U)

Too many signal with valid N dB points
Indicates the N dB PTS function has located two or more signals that have amplitudes within the specified dB from the signal peak. If this happens, you should decrease the span of the cable TV analyzer so that only the signal that you want to measure is displayed. (U)

Trace A is not available
Indicates that trace A is in the store-blank mode and cannot be used for limit-line testing. Use CLEAR WRITE A or VIEW A to change trace A from the store-blank mode to the clear write mode, and then turn on limit-line testing. (U)

UNDF KEY
The softkey number is not recognized by the cable TV analyzer. (U)

USING DEFAULTS self cal needed
Indicates that the current correction factors are the default correction factors and that the CAL FREQ & AMPTD routine needs to be performed. (U)

Verify gate trigger input is disconnected before CAL AMPTD
This message is meant to remind you that nothing should be connected to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector on the cable TV analyzer rear panel during the CAL AMPTD routine. (U)

VID-BW FAIL
Indicates the video bandwidths have failed. (H)

Waiting for gate input . . .
Indicates that the cable TV analyzer needs an external trigger signal to use the time-gating functions. Before using the time-gating functions, you should ensure there is a trigger pulse connected to the GATE TRIGGER INPUT connector on the rear panel of cable TV analyzer and that the GATE OUTPUT is connected the EXT TRIG INPUT connector. If you do not want to use the time-gating functions, press (PRESET). (U)

9

Options and Accessories

Options and Accessories

What You'll Find in This Chapter

Many options and accessories are available to enhance the cable TV analyzer so that it will better meet the needs of your application. This chapter contains a list of the available options for your cable TV analyzer, followed by a list of some of the available accessories.

Options

Options can be ordered by option number when you order the cable TV analyzer. Some of the options are also available as kits that can be ordered and installed after you have received your cable TV analyzer. The options are listed numerically by their option number.

Tracking Generator (Option 011)

Option 011 provides a 1 MHz to 1.8 GHz built-in tracking generator. Option 011 has 753 output impedance.

Option 011 is also available as retrofit kit (Option R11) after the purchase of your cable TV analyzer, or as a kit HP part number 5062-6480.

Carrying Case, Color Tan (Option 015)

The carrying case, in the optional color of tan, for the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer is durable and makes it easy to transport and protect the analyzer from moisture and dirt.

HP-IB Interface (Option 021)

Option 021 enables you to control your cable TV analyzer from a computer that uses an Hewlett-Packard interface bus (HP-IB). Such computers include the HP 9000 Series 300, and the HP Vectra PC. This option also enables the cable TV analyzer to control a printer or plotter. Option 021 includes a

connector for an external keyboard, an HP-IB connector, and the ***HP 8590 E-Series and L-Series*** *Spectrum* ***Analyzers and HP*** *8591C* ***Cable TV Analyzer Programmer's Guide.***

Option 021 is also available as a retrofit kit (Option R21) after the purchase of your cable TV analyzer, or as a kit HP part number 5062-6454. Note that Option 021 deletes the RS-232 interface that is standard with the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.

Front Panel Protective Cover (Option 040)

The impact cover assembly snaps onto the front of your cable TV analyzer to protect the front panel during travel and when the unit is not in use.

Note that this option is for use without the soft-carrying case.

Option 040 is also available as a kit (Impact Cover Assembly, HP part number ***5062-4805).***

TV Receiver/Video Tester (Option 107)

This option adds non-interfering RF and video measurement capability to the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.

Noise Figure Card (Option 119)

This option adds noise-figure measurement capability to the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer.

Narrow Resolution Bandwidths (Option 130)

This option provides additional narrow resolution bandwidths of 30 Hz, 100 Hz, and 300 Hz. These bandwidths improve the cable TV analyzer sensitivity and allow you to resolve closely spaced signals.

Option 130 is also available as a retrofit kit (Option R30) after the purchase of your cable TV analyzer, or as a kit HP part number 5063-0246.

CAUTION Ventilation Requirements: When installing the instrument in a cabinet, the convection into and out of the instrument must not be restricted. The ambient temperature (outside the cabinet) must be less than the maximum operating temperature of the instrument by 4 °C for every 100 watts dissipated in the cabinet. If the total power dissipated in the cabinet is greater than 800 watts, then forced convection must be used.

Rack Mount Kit without Handles (Option 908)

This option provides the parts necessary to mount the cable TV analyzer in an HP System II cabinet or in a standard 19 inch (482.6 mm) equipment rack.

Option 908 is also available as a kit (HP part number 5062-4841).

CAUTION Ventilation Requirements: When installing the instrument in a cabinet, the convection into and out of the instrument must not be restricted. The ambient temperature (outside the cabinet) must be less than the maximum operating temperature of the instrument by 4 °C for every 100 watts dissipated in the cabinet. If the total power dissipated in the cabinet is greater than 800 watts, then forced convection must be used.

Rack Mount Kit With Handles (Option 909)

Option 909 is the same as Option 908 but includes front handles for added convenience.

Option 909 is also available as a kit (HP part number 5062-4840).

User's Guides and Calibration Guide (Option 910)

An additional copy of the ***HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Spectrum Analyzer Reference User's Guide,*** the ***HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer Getting Started and Quick Reference Guide,*** and the ***Calibration Guide*** of the appropriate model number for your cable TV analyzer, are available as a set under Option 910.

Service Documentation (Option 915)

Option 915 provides one copy of the service guide. (The appropriate cable TV analyzer model number must be specified). It also includes one copy of the component-level information for the HP 85916 cable TV analyzer. The service guide describes assembly level troubleshooting procedures and adjustment procedures. The component-level information includes parts lists, component-location diagrams, and schematic diagrams for selected repairable assemblies. The manuals can be ordered separately.

Accessories

A number of accessories are available from Hewlett-Packard to help you configure your cable TV analyzer for your specific applications. They can be ordered through your local HP Sales and Service Office.

RF Bridges

The HP 86207A 750 RF bridge can be used to make reflection measurements with the cable TV analyzer. This external directional bridge offers high directivity and excellent port match. The HP 86207A operates over a frequency range of 300 kHz to 3 GHz.

AC Power Source

The HP 85901A provides 200 watts of continuous power for field and mobile application. The self-contained ac power source has outputs for either 115 V or 230 V and runs on its own internal battery, an external battery, or on another 12 V dc source. Typical operating time exceeds 1 hour for 100 watt continuous use at room temperature.

External Keyboard

The HP C1405A Option ABA/003 keyboard is an IBM AT compatible keyboard that can be connected to the external keyboard connector of the rear panel of the cable TV analyzer. Screen titles and remote programming commands can be entered easily with the external keyboard.

HP-IB Cable

For use ***with Option 021.*** The HP 10833 HP-IB cables interconnect HP-IB devices and are available in four different lengths. HP-IB cables are used to connect printers, plotters, and controllers to a cable TV analyzer.

An HP-IB to Centronics converter is available to allow your HP-IB cable TV analyzer to use Centronics parallel printers. These include the HP 922035 HP-IB to Centronics converter for use in the U.S. and Canada, and the HP 922035 HP-IB to Centronics converter for international use.

Memory Cards

Blank memory cards are available for the storage and transfer of data and programs. Several different sizes of cards are available for use with the memory card reader. See Table 9-1.

Table 9-1.

Model Number	Size of Memory Card
HP 85700A	32 Kbytes
HP 85702A	128 Kbytes
HP 85704A	256 Kbytes
HP 85705A	512 Kbytes

Plotter

The HP ColorPro 7440A graphics plotter adds a color plot capability to the cable TV analyzer for permanent records of important measurements. The eight-pen HP ColorPro plotter produces color plots with 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) resolution on either 8.5 by 11 inch paper or transparency Elm. The plotter can be ordered with HP-IB or RS-232 interfaces to correspond to the interface option installed on the cable TV analyzer.

Printer

The HP LaserJet series printers are also compatible as are the HP ThinkJet, HP QuietJet and HP QuietJet Plus printers. The HP 3630A PaintJet printer provides high-resolution color printing. The printers can be ordered with HP-IB or RS-232 interfaces to correspond to the interface installed on the cable TV analyzer.

Rack Slide Kit

This kit (HP part number 1494-0060) provides the hardware to adapt rack-mount kits (Options 908 and 909) for mounting the cable TV analyzer on slides in an HP System II cabinet.

RS-232 Cable

The HP 132426 is a 25-pin, male-to-male RS-232 cable.

Transit Case

The transit case (HP part number 9211-5604) provides extra protection for your cable TV analyzer for frequent travel situations. The HP transit case protects your instrument from hostile environments, shock, vibration, moisture, and impact while providing a secure enclosure for shipping.

Glossary

Glossary

absolute amplitude accuracy
: The degree of correctness or uncertainty (expressed in either volts or dB power). It includes relative uncertainties plus calibrator uncertainty. For improved accuracy, some analyzers specify frequency response relative to the calibrator as well as relative to the midpoint between peak-to-peak extremes. Refer also to relative amplitude accuracy.

active function readout
: The area of a display screen where the active function and its state are displayed. The active function is the one that was completed by the last key selection or remote-programming command.

active marker
: The marker on a trace that can be repositioned by front-panel controls or programming commands.

active trace
: The trace (commonly A, B, or C) that is being swept (updated) with incoming signal information.

adjacent channel power
: The measure of transmitter signal leakage into adjacent channels. The measured value is usually expressed as the ratio of the power in the adjacent channel to the channel power.

amplitude accuracy
: The general uncertainty of an analyzer amplitude measurement, whether relative or absolute.

analog + display mode
: A display mode of the HP 8590 Series analyzers that digitally simulates an analog display. The analyzer takes several samples of the signal amplitude at each horizontal point as it sweeps across the screen. The samples are displayed as individual dots on the screen that are not connected. This analog-like trace data is available along with the normal digital display features like hard copy output, screen annotation and titles, and complete marker functions.

analog display

A display where the trace data is generated by deflecting the electron beam to match the signal amplitude as it sweeps across the screen. The refresh rate of the trace data is equal to the analyzer sweep rate. Refer also to CRT persistence.

ASCII

The acronym for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. It is an eight-part code (7 bits plus parity check) used for data (information) interchange. An ASCII value is a specific combination of bits ranging from 0 to 255 that represent characters in machine language that computers and controllers can understand.

attenuation

A general term used to denote a decrease of signal magnitude in transmission from one point to another. Attenuation may be expressed as a scalar ratio of the input to the output magnitude in decibels.

bandwidth selectivity

This is a measure of the analyzer's ability to resolve signals unequal in amplitude. It is the ratio of the 60 dB bandwidth to the 3 dB bandwidth for a given resolution filter (IF'). Bandwidth selectivity tells us how steep the filter skirts are. Bandwidth selectivity is sometimes called shape factor.

battery-backed RAM

Random access memory (RAM) data retained by a battery. RAM memory cards can contain data that is maintained with a battery. Refer also to nonvolatile memory.

blank mode

This is an analyzer function that stores any active trace in the analyzer's reserved memory, and blanks the display. The stored trace may be either A, B, or C.

broadband response

A signal whose spectrum is wider than the resolution bandwidth of an analyzer, and whose repetition frequency is lower than the bandwidth of the analyzer. Notice that it is a combination of signal and receiver characteristics that determines when a signal is classified as broadband. For refining incoming signal responses, select narrower spans and bandwidths. Refer also to narrowband response. The following checks can help verify whether or not the response is broadband:

- Change the resolution bandwidth. The displayed amplitude should change.
- Change the sweep time. The spacing of the responses on the display should change as you change the sweep time.
- Change the span. The spacing of the responses should not change. They should be independent of frequency span.
- Change the video bandwidth. If the video bandwidth is made narrower than the resolution bandwidth, the displayed amplitude of the responses should decrease.

card reader

See memory card.

channel power

A measure of the total mean power contained within a specified bandwidth. The measured power is the combination of all discrete signals, modulation, and noise within the bandwidth.

character set

The set of elementary symbols. These normally include both alpha and numeric codes, plus punctuation or any other symbol which may be read, stored, or written and used for organization, control, or representation of data.

CISPR

The acronym for the Comité International Special des Perturbations Radio-electriques (International Special Committee on Radio Interference) or the International Commercial EMC Advisory Committee.

clear-write mode

This is an analyzer function that clears the specified trace (A, B, or C) from the display, then sweeps (updates) the trace each time trigger conditions are met. When trigger conditions are met, the new input-signal data is displayed, then cleared, and the process begins again.

conducted emissions

Unwanted signals coupled onto the power or signal lines by a particular device.

command

A set of instructions that are translated into instrument actions. The actions are usually made up of individual steps that together can execute an operation. Generally, for analyzers it is a sequence of code that controls some operation of an analyzer. These codes can be keyed in via a controller, or computer. Refer also to function.

continuous sweep mode

The analyzer condition where traces are automatically updated each time trigger conditions are met.

CORR

Annotation indicating a corrected measurement condition exists. It appears when correction factors are being applied to measurement results. If the CORR message is not displayed, the measurements may not meet specifications.

correction factor

The factor by which a measurement reading must be multiplied to correct for the effects of errors due to analyzer circuitry. This factor is the product of the ratio and phase-angle correction factors for the existing conditions of operation.

CRT persistence

An indication of the rate at which the image fades on the display. In analyzers that digitize the trace information (video) before writing it to the screen, the refresh rate is high enough to prevent any flicker in the display; therefore, short-persistence displays are used. Purely analog analyzers typically use long-persistence or variable-persistence displays because the refresh rate equals the sweep rate.

current probe

A magnetic Eeld sensor that is clamped around power lines to sense conducted emissions. It is the preferred transducer for most MIL-STD conducted emissions testing. The voltage at the output of the probe is proportional to the power line current and affected by probe characteristics. Probe characteristics are provided by the manufacturer in the form of transfer impedance, Z, which varies as a function of frequency. The equation below illustrates how probe characteristics may be stated:

$$Z(dB\Omega) = V(dB\mu V) - I(dB\mu A)$$

default

The preset conditions, options, or parameters of an instrument. The default state may be changed by choosing key selections or writing programming commands to use other conditions.

delta marker

An analyzer mode in which a Exed reference marker is established, then a second active marker becomes available so it can be placed anywhere along the trace. A readout indicates the relative frequency separation and amplitude difference between the reference and active markers.

detector mode

The manner in which analog, video information is processed prior to being digitized and stored in memory. Refer also to negative peak, positive peak, quasi-peak detector, rose-n-fell, and sample.

digital display

A display that uses vectors drawn between a series of data points (analog video) that are first digitized and stored in memory, then displayed. The number of stored data points is a function of the particular analyzer. The displayed information is refreshed (old data points are replaced with new data points stored in memory) at a flicker-free rate. The data in memory is updated at the sweep rate of the analyzer.

display dynamic range

The maximum dynamic range over which both the larger and smaller signal can be viewed simultaneously on the display. For analyzers with a maximum logarithmic display of 10 dB/division, the actual dynamic range may be greater than the display dynamic range. Refer also to dynamic range.

display fidelity

The measurement uncertainty of relative differences in amplitude on an analyzer. On purely analog analyzers (those analyzers that display trace information immediately and do not store, then recall the data to the screen), these differences are displayed on the screen and the graticule is used to evaluate the measurement. Many analyzers with digital displays (refer to digital display) have markers that can be used to measure the signal. As a result, measurement differences are stored in memory, and the ambiguity of the display is eliminated from the measurement.

display range

The calibrated range of the display for a particular display mode or scale factor. Refer also to linear display, log display, and scale factor.

displayed average noise level

The noise level viewed on the analyzer's display after narrowing the video bandwidth setting enough to reduce the peak-to-peak noise fluctuations. The resulting noise display is essentially a straight line. Usually this term refers to the analyzer's own internally generated noise as a measure of sensitivity. It is typically specified in dBm under conditions of minimum resolution bandwidth and minimum input attenuation.

DLP

The abbreviation for downloadable program. A single programming command or a sequence of programming commands used to perform specific operations. DLPs can be made up of several functions, variables, and traces defined by the program creator. The DLP can be downloaded from one electronic storage medium into another and executed without a controller.

drift

The slow (relative to sweep time) change of signal position on the display as a result of a change in local oscillator frequency versus sweep voltage. While analyzer drift may require periodic retuning, it does not impair frequency resolution.

dynamic range

The power ratio (dB) between the smallest and largest signals simultaneously present at the input of an analyzer that can be measured with some degree of accuracy. Dynamic range generally refers to measurement of distortion or intermodulation products.

EMI

The abbreviation for electromagnetic interference. An EMI measurement determines how much an undesired electromagnetic disturbance impairs the reception of a desired electromagnetic signal.

envelope detector

A detector circuit whose output follows the envelope, but not the instantaneous variation of its input signal. This detector is sometimes called a peak detector. In superheterodyne analyzers, the input to the envelope detector comes from the final IF, and the output is a video signal. When we put the analyzer in zero span, the envelope detector demodulates the input signal, and we can observe the modulating signal as a function of time on the display.

error message

A message displayed on the screen indicating missing or failed hardware, improper user operation, or other conditions that require additional attention. Generally, the requested action or operation cannot be completed until the condition is resolved.

external mixer

An independent mixer, usually having a waveguide input port, used to extend the frequency range of those analyzers designed to use them. The analyzer provides the local oscillator signal and mixer bias (if needed), then returns the mixing products to the analyzer's IF input.

FFT

The abbreviation for fast Fourier transform. It is a mathematical operation performed on a time-domain signal to yield the individual spectral components that constitute the signal in the frequency domain. Refer also to spectrum.

firmware

An assembly made up of hardware and instruction code that are integrated to form a functional set which cannot be altered during normal operation. The instruction code, permanently installed in the circuitry of the instrument, is classified as ROM (read-only memory). The firmware determines the operating characteristics of the instrument or equipment. Each firmware version is identified by a revision code number, or date code.

flatness

The displayed amplitude variation corresponding to the tuned frequency range of the analyzer. Flatness of ± 1 dB indicates that maximum and minimum values of the analyzer's frequency response are less than 2 dB apart.

Fourier transform
See FFT.

frequency accuracy
The uncertainty with which the frequency of a signal or spectral component is indicated, either in an absolute sense or relative to some other signal or spectral component. Absolute and relative frequency accuracies are specified independently.

frequency range
The range over of frequencies which the analyzer performance is specified. The maximum frequency range of many microwave analyzers can be extended with the application of external mixers.

frequency resolution
The ability of an analyzer to separate closely spaced spectral components and display them individually. Resolution of equal amplitude components is determined by resolution bandwidth. Resolution of unequal amplitude signals is determined by resolution bandwidth and bandwidth selectivity.

frequency response
The peak-to-peak variation in the displayed signal amplitude over a specified center frequency range. Frequency response is typically specified in terms of ±dB relative to the value midway between the extremes. It also may be specified relative to the calibrator signal.

frequency span
The magnitude of the displayed frequency component. Span is represented by the horizontal axis of the display. Generally, frequency span is given as the total span across the full display. Some analyzers represent frequency span (scan width) as a per-division value.

frequency stability
The stability of a frequency component to remain unchanged in frequency or amplitude over short- and long-term periods of time. Stability refers to the local oscillator's ability to remain fixed at a particular frequency over time. The sweep ramp that tunes the local oscillator influences where a signal appears on the display. Any long-term variation in local oscillator frequency (drift) with respect to the sweep ramp causes a signal to shift its horizontal position on the display slowly. Shorter-term local oscillator instability can appear as random FM or phase noise on an otherwise stable signal.

front-panel key

Keys, typically labeled, and located ***on*** the front panel of an instrument. The key labels identify the function the key activities. Numeric keys and step keys are two examples of front- panel keys.

full span

A mode of operation in which the analyzer scans the entire frequency band of an analyzer.

function

The action or purpose which a specific item is intended to perform or serve. The analyzer contains functions that can be executed via front-panel key selections, or through programming commands. The characteristics of these functions are determined by the firmware in the instrument. In some cases, a DLP (downloadable program) execution of a function allows you to execute the function from front-panel key selections.

gain compression

The signal level at the input mixer of an analyzer where the displayed amplitude of the signal is a specific number of dB too low due just to mixer saturation. The signal level is generally specified for 1 dB or 0.5 dB compression and is usually between -3 dBm and – 10 dBm.

gated measurement

See time-gate.

hard copy

Information or data printed onto paper as opposed to its being stored on disk or in the instrument's memory.

harmonic distortion

Undesired frequency components added to signals as a result of nonlinear behavior of the device (for example, a mixer or an amplifier) through which signals pass. These unwanted components are harmonically related to the original signal.

harmonic mixing

The utilization of local oscillator harmonics generated in a mixer to extend the tuning range of an analyzer beyond the range achievable using just the local oscillator fundamental. The mathematical algorithm is:

$$F_{IN} = F_{LO} + F_{IF}$$

HP-IB

The abbreviation for Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus. It is a Hewlett-Packard proprietary parallel interface that allows you to "daisy-chain" more than one device to a port on a computer or instrument.

IF

The abbreviation for intermediate frequency. An IF frequency is a frequency to which a signal wave is shifted locally as an intermediate step in transmission or reception. On analyzers, this is the frequency resulting from conversion before demodulation.

IF gain/IF attenuation

A control that adjusts the vertical position of displayed signals without affecting the signal level at the input mixer. When changed, the value of the reference level is changed accordingly.

IF feedthrough

A condition that results in a rise in amplitude of the baseline trace. This occurs as a result of an input signal at the intermediate frequency (IF) passing through the input mixer. This a usually only a potential problem on nonpreselected analyzers. The entire baseline trace rises because the signal is always at the IF. (Mixing with the local oscillator is not required.)

image response

A displayed signal that is actually twice the intermediate frequency (IF) away from the frequency indicated by the analyzer. For each harmonic of the local oscillator there is an image pair. One is below the local oscillator frequency by the IF and the other is above. Images usually only appear on nonpreselected analyzers.

impedance

The apparent opposition in an electrical path to the flow of current. The specified nominal input impedance of an analyzer is stated for the input connector. The most common impedance for RF and microwave analyzers is 500. However, 75Ω is typically used for cable television (CATV) work.

impulse bandwidth

The width of a rectangular filter that has the same peak voltage output as the actual analyzer filter. The impulse bandwidth of the synchronously-tuned, Gaussian-like resolution filters in the Hewlett-Packard analyzers is approximately 1.5 times the 3 dB bandwidth.

incidental FM

Undesired frequency modulation on the output of a device (for example a signal source or an amplifier) caused by or, incidental to, some other form of modulation, such as amplitude modulation.

input attenuator

An attenuator between the input connector and the first mixer of an analyzer (also called an RF attenuator), The input attenuator is used to adjust the signal level incident to the first mixer, and to prevent gain compression due to high-level or broadband signals. It is also used to set the dynamic range by controlling the degree of internally-generated distortion. For some analyzers, changing the input attenuator settings changes the vertical position of the signal on the display, which then changes the reference level accordingly. In Hewlett-Packard microprocessor-controlled analyzers, the IF gain is changed to compensate for changes in input attenuator settings. Because of this, the signals remain stationary on the display, and the reference level is not changed.

input impedance

The terminating impedance that the analyzer presents to the signal source. The nominal impedance for RF and microwave analyzers is usually 50Ω. For some systems, such as cable TV, 750 is standard. The degree of mismatch between the nominal and actual input impedance is called the VSWR (voltage standing wave ratio).

interface

The point at which different parts of a system interact. Also, the point at which operators and instruments interact.

intermodulation distortion

Undesired frequency components resulting from the interaction of two or more spectral components passing through a device having nonlinear behavior, such as a mixer or an amplifier. The undesired components are related to the fundamental components by sums and differences of the fundamentals and various harmonics. The algorithm is:

$f_1 \pm f_2, 2 \times f_1 \pm f_2, 2 \times f_2 \pm f_1, 3 \times f_1 \pm 2 \times f_2,$ *and so on*

limit line

A test limit made up of a series of line segments, positioned according to frequency and amplitude within the analyzer measurement range. Two defined limit lines may be displayed simultaneously. One sets an upper test limit, the other sets a lower test limit. Trace data can be compared with the limit lines as the analyzer sweeps. If the trace data exceeds either the upper or lower limits, the analyzer displays a message or sounds a warning, indicating that the trace failed the test limits.

limit-line file

The user-memory file that contains the limit-line table entries. Limit lines are composed of frequency and amplitude components that make up a trace array and this data is stored in the file. The limit-line file feature is available on analyzers that are capable of limit-line operation. Refer also to limit line.

limit-line table

The line segments of a limit line are stored in the limit-line table. The table can be recalled to edit the line segments, then restored in the limit-line file. Refer also to limit line.

linear display

The display mode in which vertical deflection on the screen is directly proportional to the voltage of the input signal. The bottom line of the graticule represents 0 V; the top line represents the reference level. The reference level is a non-zero value characteristic to the analyzer model. On the HP 140 series analyzers, select a specific scale factor in volts per division. On newer models of analyzers, select the reference level. The scale factor becomes the reference level value divided by the number of graticule divisions. Although the display is linear, analyzers with microprocessors allow reference level and marker values to be indicated in dBm, dBmV, dBμV, volts, and in some cases, watts.

linear input level

The maximum input-signal level where gain compression does not occur. Refer also to gain compression.

LO

The abbreviation for local oscillator. The local oscillator output in a superheterodyne system is mixed with the received signal to produce a sum or difference equal to the intermediate frequency (IF) of the receiver. Refer also to IF.

LO feedthrough

The response that occurs on an analyzer's display when the first local oscillator frequency is equal to the first IF. The LO feedthrough is a 0 Hz marker with no error, so it can be used to improve the frequency accuracy of analyzers with nonsynthesized LO systems.

log display

The display mode in which vertical deflection is a logarithmic function of the input-signal voltage. Log display is also referred to as logarithmic mode. The display calibration is set by selecting the value of the top graticule line (reference level), and scale factor in volts per division. On Hewlett-Packard analyzers, the bottom graticule line represents zero volts for scale factors of 10 dB/division or more. The bottom division, therefore, is not calibrated for those analyzers. Analyzers with microprocessors allow reference level and marker values to be indicated in dBm, dBmV, dBμV, volts, and occasionally in watts. Nonmicroprocessor-based analyzers usually offer only one kind of unit, typically dBm.

marker

A visual indicator we can place anywhere along the displayed trace. A marker readout indicates the absolute value of the trace frequency and amplitude at the marked point. The amplitude value is displayed with the currently selected units. Refer also to delta marker and noise marker.

maximum input level

The maximum signal power that may be safely applied to the input of an analyzer. Typically 1 W (-30 dBm) for Hewlett-Packard analyzers.

MEAS UNCAL

Annotation indicating an uncalibrated measurement condition exists. It appears when instrument settings affect accuracy of measurement results to the extent that they no longer meet specifications.

measurement bandwidth

The resolution bandwidth required for a specific EMI measurement. For MIL-STD measurements, the resolution bandwidth is often determined by the tester with the approval of the contracting agency.

For commercial testing the measurement bandwidths required usually follow the recommendations of CISPR:

Band A (10 kHz to 150 kHz): 200 Hz

Band B (150 kHz to 30 MHz): 9 kHz

Band C and D (30 MHz to 1 GHz): 120 kHz

measurement range

The ratio, expressed in dB, of the maximum signal level that can be measured (usually the maximum safe input level) to the lowest achievable average noise level. This ratio is almost always much greater than can be realized in a single measurement. Refer also to dynamic range.

measurement units

Trace information is stored in trace arrays made up of measurement units. The measurement-unit range is restricted to integers between -32,768 and + 32,767. In a logarithmic scale, a measurement unit is one-hundredth of a dBm, or represented mathematically as: (value in dBm) x 100 = measurement units. As an example, – 10.115 dBm x 100 = -1012 measurement units, not -1011.5. Measurement units for linear-trace information are from zero, for the bottom of the display, to 10,000 for the top of the display, or the reference level.

memory

A storage medium, device, or recording medium into which data can be stored and held until some later time, and from which the entire original data may be retrieved.

memory card

A small, credit-card-shaped memory device that can store data or programs. The programs are sometimes called personalities and give additional capabilities to your instrument. Typically, there is only one personality per memory card. Refer also to personality.

menu

The analyzer functions that appear on the display and are selected by pressing front-panel keys. These selections may evoke a series of other related functions that establish groups called menus.

narrowband response

A response measured under conditions in which there is only one spectral component at a time in the passband of an analyzer's resolution filter. This condition occurs for continuous wave signals and repetitive signals whose repetition rate is greater than about twice the resolution bandwidth of the analyzer. Note that a signal can have a spread spectrum and still be viewed in the narrowband mode on the analyzer. The same checks that were listed under broadband response are used here but with different results :

- Change the frequency span. The frequency separation of the components remains unchanged.
- Change the resolution bandwidth. The amplitude of the responses does not change with resolution bandwidth changes (as long as the bandwidth remains narrow relative to the separation of the responses).
- Change the sweep time. The separation of the responses is independent of sweep time.
- Change the video bandwidth. The amplitude of the responses is unaffected by changes in video bandwidth.

negative peak

The minimum, instantaneous value of an incoming signal. On digital displays, each displayed point of the signal indicates the minimum value of the signal for that part of the frequency span or time interval represented by the point.

noise figure

The ratio, usually expressed in dB, of the signal-to-noise ratio at the input of a device (mixer, amplifier, and so on) to the signal-to-noise ratio at the output of the device.

noise marker

A marker whose readout represents the noise level in a 1 Hz noise power bandwidth. When the noise marker is selected, the sample display detection mode is activated, the values of a number of consecutive trace points about the marker (the number depends on the type of analyzer) are averaged, and this average value is normalized to an equivalent value in a 1 Hz noise power bandwidth. The normalization process accounts for detection and bandwidth plus the effect of the log amplifier when we select the log-display mode.

noise sidebands

Modulation sidebands that indicate the short-term instability of the local oscillator (primarily the first local oscillator) system of an analyzer. The modulating signal is noise, in the local oscillator circuit itself or in the local oscillator stabilizing circuit, and the sidebands comprise a noise spectrum. The mixing process transfers any local oscillator instability to the mixing products, so the noise sidebands appear on any spectral component displayed on the analyzer far enough above the broadband noise floor. Because the sidebands are noise, their level relative to a spectral component is a function of resolution bandwidth. Noise sidebands are typically specified in terms of dBc/Hz (amplitude in a 1 Hz bandwidth relative to the carrier) at a given offset from the carrier, the carrier being a spectral component viewed on the display.

nonvolatile memory

Memory data that is retained in the absence of an ac power source. This memory is typically retained with a battery. Refer also to battery-backed RAM.

occupied bandwidth

A measure of the frequency bandwidth occupied by the carrier of a transmitter. It is usually the bandwidth that includes 99% of the total mean carrier power, and is equivalent to “99% power bandwidth”. It is measured by determining the lower and upper frequency limits; where 0.5% of the total mean carrier power is below the lower frequency limit and 0.5 % is above the upper frequency limit. Occasionally percentages other than 99% are specified.

parameter units

Standard units of measure, which include the following:

Measured Parameter	Unit Name	Unit Abbreviation
frequency	hertz	HZ
power level	decibel relative to milliwats	dBm
power ratio	decibel	dB
voltage	volt	V
time	second	s
electrical current	ampere	A
impedance [resistance]	ohm	Ω

peak detection mode

The analyzer state where circuits calculate the peak value of a displayed signal. This value is determined by evaluating a series of measured values from an active trace.

peak detector

A detector that follows the peak or envelope of the signal applied to it. The standard detector in an analyzer is typically a peak detector. MIL-STD EMI measurements usually call for peak detection. Refer also to quasi-peak detector and envelope detector.

percent amplitude modulation

A measure of the amount of amplitude modulation on a signal. The measurement value is a comparison of the power in the modulation signal to the power in the signal being modulated. Percent amplitude modulation can be calculated as follows, where dB is the ratio of the power of the signal to the power of the amplitude modulation sidebands

$$\%AM = 200x10^{\frac{-dB}{20}}$$

persistence

See CRT persistence.

personality

Applications available on a memory card or other electronic media that extends the capability of an instrument for specific uses. Examples include digital radio personalities and cable TV personalities.

phase noise

Refer to noise sidebands

position units

The position unit describes the location of a point along the horizontal axis of a trace. Position unit values of a trace begin on the left-hand side of the graticule and increase to a predefined value (specific to the analyzer model) on the right-hand side of the graticule.

positive peak

The maximum, instantaneous value of an incoming signal. On digital displays, each displayed point of the signal indicates the maximum value of the signal for that part of the frequency span or time interval represented by the point,

preamplifier

An external, low-noise-figure amplifier that improves system (preamplifier/analyzer) sensitivity over that of the analyzer itself.

predefined trace

Trace A, B, or C of an analyzer. Refer also to trace.

preselector

A tunable bandpass filter placed ahead of a frequency converter, or mixer, of an analyzer. It tracks the appropriate mixing mode and passes signals of a desired frequency and reduces others. Preselectors are typically used only above 2 GHz. They essentially eliminate multiple and image responses and, for certain signal conditions, improve dynamic range.

quasi-peak detector

A detector circuit designed with time constants that give a weighted value to the amplitude of a detected signal. The displayed signal output is an indication of the degree to which the detected signal would impair the intelligibility of a desired signal The time constants (rise, fall, average) for EMI purposes are based on the recommendations of CISPR that are in turn based on subjective tests. Interference limits for commercial EMI tests are often given in quasi-peak values.

random-access memory

RAM (random-access memory) or read-write memory, is a storage area allowing access to any of its storage locations. Data can be written to or retrieved from RAM, but data storage is only temporary. When the power is removed, the information disappears. User-generated information appearing on a display is RAM data.

raster display

A television-like display in which the image is formed by scanning the electron beam rapidly across and slowly down the CRT face and gating the beam on as appropriate. The scanning rates are fast enough to produce a flicker-free display. Refer also to vector display and sweep time.

read-only memory

ROM (read-only memory) that is encoded into the analyzer's firmware. The data can be accessed (read) only; it cannot be altered by the user.

reference level

The calibrated vertical position on the display used as a reference for amplitude measurement in which the amplitude of one signal is compared with the amplitude of another regardless of the absolute amplitude of either.

relative amplitude accuracy

The uncertainty of an amplitude measurement in which the amplitude of one signal is compared with the amplitude of another, regardless of the absolute amplitude of either. Distortion measurements are relative measurements, Contributors to uncertainty include frequency response and display fidelity and changes of input attenuation, IF gain, scale factor, and resolution bandwidth.

relative-marker mode

The active marker is positioned relative to the position of the reference marker. Marker readout shows amplitude, frequency, or time differences between the two markers.

residual FM

The inherent short-term frequency instability of an oscillator in the absence of any other modulation. In the case of analyzers, we usually expand the definition to include the case where the local oscillator is swept. Residual FM is usually specified in peak-to-peak values, because they are most easily measured on the display, if they are visible at all.

residual responses

These are discrete responses seen on an analyzer display although no input signal is applied.

resolution

Refer to frequency resolution

resolution bandwidth

The ability of an analyzer to display adjacent responses discretely (hertz, hertz decibel down). This term is used to identify the width of the resolution bandwidth filter of an analyzer at some level below the minimum insertion-loss point (maximum deflection point on the display). The 3 dB resolution bandwidth is specified; for others, it is the 6 dB resolution bandwidth.

rose-n-fell

For digital displays, this is the display detection mode in which the value displayed at each point on a trace is based upon whether or not the video signal both rose and fell during the frequency or time interval represented by the point. If the video signal only rose or only fell, the maximum value is displayed. If the video signal both rose and fell, the maximum value during the interval is displayed by odd-numbered points, and the minimum value by even-numbered points. To prevent the loss of a signal occurring during an even-numbered interval, the maximum value of the signal during this interval is preserved. At the next (odd-numbered) interval, the value displayed is the greater value carried over, or the maximum, that occurs during the current interval.

sample

The instantaneous value of an incoming signal. On digital displays, each displayed point of the signal indicates the instantaneous value of the signal for that part of the frequency span or time interval represented by the point.

scale factor
The per-division calibration of the vertical axis of the display.

scan (frequency span) linearity
The measured accuracy of the horizontal axis of the analyzer display. When two horizontal points are set with analyzer controls, then measured, the linearity is the calculated error between the two points compared with the analyzer settings.

selectivity
See bandwidth selectivity.

sensitivity
The level of the smallest sinusoid that can be observed on an analyzer, usually under optimized conditions of minimum resolution bandwidth, 0 dB input attenuation, and minimum video bandwidth. Hewlett-Packard defines sensitivity as the displayed average noise level. A sinusoid at that level appears to be about 2 dB above the noise.

serial prefix
Serial numbers that identify an instrument begin with a five-character prefix. The prefix in this case represents the version of firmware that particular instrument was shipped with. For HP 70000 Modular Measurement Systems, file numbers saved by the user in memory are preceded with letters that define the file type. Refer to the HP 70000 system operation manual for detailed information.

shape factor
Refer to bandwidth selectivity.

signal resolution
The ability of the analyzer to resolve two separate input signals. Closely spaced signals are more difficult to resolve than signals spaced far apart. Refer also to resolution bandwidth and shape factor.

signal identification
A routine that identifies whether or not a particular Fourier transform response on the analyzer's display is at the correct frequency. The displayed signal may be aliased by the FFT calculation because of inadequate sample rate. The signal identification routine indicates if the signal is being displayed at the wrong frequency.

single-sweep mode
The analyzer sweeps once when trigger conditions are met. Each sweep is initiated by pressing an appropriate front-panel key, or by sending a programming command.

sinusoid
A wave whose electric-field vector is proportional to the sine (or cosine) of an angle that is a linear function of tune, or distance or both.

softkey
Key labels displayed on a screen or monitor which are activated by mechanical keys surrounding the display, or located on a keyboard. *Softkey* selections usually evoke menus that are written into the program software. Front-panel key selections determine which menu (set of softkeys) appears on the display.

span
Span equals the stop frequency minus the start frequency. The span setting determines the horizontal-axis scale of the analyzer display.

span accuracy
The uncertainty of the indicated frequency separation of any two signals on the display.

spectral purity
See noise sidebands.

spectral component
One of the sine waves comprising a spectrum.

spectrum
An array of sine waves differing in frequency and amplitude. They are properly related with respect to phase and, taken as a whole, constitute a particular time-domain signal.

spectrum analyzer
: A device that effectively performs a Fourier transform and displays the individual spectral components (sine waves) that constitute a time-domain signal.

spurious response
: The undesired responses that appear on an analyzer display as a result of the input signal. Internally generated distortion products are spurious responses, as are image and multiple responses. These can be either harmonic responses or nonharmonic responses. Harmonic responses are second, third, fourth, and so on, harmonics of the input signal. Nonharmonic responses are intermodulation and residual responses.

state-register
: The area of user memory in the analyzer where measurement results and associated analyzer settings are stored.

step
: The increment of change that results when you press the front-panel step keys, ▲ and ▼, or by program commands.

stimulus-response mode
: The operating state that allows an analyzer to make measurements similar to those of a network-analysis measurement system. Analyzers with this ability use tracking generator functions. The tracking generator may be an external instrument (stand-alone tracking generators) or designed into the analyzer hardware. Measurement results are displayed in a relative-amplitude scale resulting from a variation, plus or minus, from a reference (normalized) value stored in a trace.

stop/start frequency
: Terms used in association with the stop and start points of the frequency measurement range. Together they determine the span of the measurement range.

sweep time

The time it takes the local oscillator to tune across the selected span. Sweep time directly affects how long it takes to complete a measurement. It does not include the dead time between the completion of one sweep and the start of the next. It is usually a function of frequency span, resolution bandwidth, and video bandwidth. Resolution affects sweep time in that the IF filters are band-limited circuits requiring finite times to charge and discharge. The amount of time the mixing product remains in the IF filter passband is directly proportional to the bandwidth; inversely proportional to the sweep in Hz per unit of time. The rise time of a filter is inversely proportional to its bandwidth, and if the proportionality constant "k" is included, then we can make the rise time equal the "k" divided by resolution bandwidth. Mathematically, this is represented as:

$$\textit{Time in Passband} = \frac{\textit{resolution bandwidth}}{\textit{(span /sweep time)}} = \frac{\textit{(resolution bandwidth} \times \textit{sweep time)}}{\textit{span}}$$

$$\textit{Rise Time} = \frac{k}{\textit{resolution bandwidth}}$$

Solving for sweep time:

$$\textit{sweep time} = \frac{k \times \textit{span}}{\textit{resolution bandwidth}^2}$$

time-gate

A time gate acts as a time filter, rejecting signals and spectra not corresponding to the desired time. It is an RF signal switch that admits the signal to the analyzer only while the switch, or gate, is closed. Since the analyzer receives the signal only when passed through the gate, it will only display the measurement results from the portion of the signal selected by the gate position in time.

title line

The area on a display where user-selected characters are displayed. These characters are selected from the front-panel keys.

TOI

Third order intermodulation distortion occurs in a system where two signals are present. The distortion products are a result of each signal mixing with the other's second harmonic. If the two main signals are of equal power, the two third order distortion products will also be of equal power. As the power of the two main signals is increased by an equal amount, the power of the distortion products will increase three times that amount. Theoretically, there is a power level at which the power of each distortion product equals the power of the two main signals. (Practically, it may not be possible to reach this power level because of compression or limiting.) The Third Order Intercept (TOI) is defined as the power at which the third order distortion products equals the power of two equal level test signals.

trace

A trace is made up of a series of data points containing frequency and amplitude information. The series of data points is often referred to as an array. Traces A, B, and C are the typical names of traces that analyzer displays. The number of traces is specific to the instrument.

units

Dimensions on the measured quantities. Units usually refer to amplitude quantities because they can be changed. In analyzers with microprocessors, available units are dBm (dB relative to 1 mW (milliwatt) dissipated in the nominal input impedance of the analyzer), dBmV (dB relative to 1 mV (millivolt)), dBμV (dB relative to 1 μV), volts, and in some analyzers watts.

update

To make existing information current; to bring information up to date

upgrade

To improve the quality or extend the capability of an instrument or product. Enhancements to upgrade the product. These enhancements can then be documented in an update package.

variable persistence

A property of the display that allows the adjustment of the trace-fade rate which is created by the display's electron beam. It is a capability of purely analog displays which provides flicker-free trace display regardless of sweep time.

vector display

The display type where the electron beam is directed so the image (consisting of trace, graticule, and annotation) is written directly onto the display face. It is not created from a series of dots as with the raster display.

video

A term describing the output of an analyzer's envelope detector. The frequency range extends from 0 Hz to a frequency that is typically well beyond the widest resolution bandwidth available in the analyzer. However, the ultimate bandwidth of the video chain is determined by the setting of the video filter.

video amplifier

A post-detection, dc-coupled amplifier that drives the vertical deflection plates of the display. Refer also to video bandwidth and video filter.

video average

The digital averaging of analyzer trace information. It is available only on analyzers with digital displays. Each point on the display is averaged independently and the average is computed based on the number of sweeps selected by the user. The averaging algorithm applies a factor to the amplitude value of a given point on the current sweep ($1/n$, where n is the number of the current sweep); applies another factor to the previously stored average $[(n - 1/n)]$; and combines the two for a current average. After the designated number of sweeps are completed, the factors remain constant, and the display becomes a running average.

video bandwidth

The cut-off frequency (3 dB point) of an adjustable low-pass filter in the video circuit. When the video bandwidth is equal to or less than the resolution bandwidth, the video circuit cannot fully respond to the more rapid fluctuations of the output of the envelope detector. The result is a smoothing of the trace, or a reduction in the peak-to-peak excursion, of broadband signals such as noise and pulsed RF when viewed in broadband mode. The degree of averaging or smoothing is a function of the ratio of the video bandwidth to the resolution bandwidth.

video filter

A post-detection, low-pass Elter that determines the bandwidth of the video amplifier. It is used to average or smooth a trace. Refer also to video bandwidth.

windows display mode

A display mode of the analyzers where the screen area is split into two separate displays. This allows two different frequency spans to be viewed simultaneously. The analyzer state of the two displays can be set independently.

zero span

The case in which an analyzer's local oscillator remains Exed at a given frequency so that the analyzer becomes a fixed-tuned receiver. In this state, the bandwidth is equal to the resolution bandwidth. Signal amplitude variations are displayed as a function of time. To avoid loss of signal information, the resolution bandwidth must be as wide as the signal bandwidth. To avoid any smoothing, the video bandwidth must be set wider than the resolution bandwidth.

zoom

A term referring to the process of looking at something more closely. This may require narrowing the resolution bandwidth or span to view a signal more closely. Or, it may mean increasing the size of the analyzer display from a partial screen to the full screen.

Index

Index

1 10 MHz reference DAC setting, 6-22
10 MHz REF OUTPUT, 2-8
+ 10V REF DETECTOR, 6-4, 6-6
– 10V REF DETECTOR, 6-4, 6-6
120 kHz EMI BW, 6-7

2 200 Hz EMI BW, 6-7
2v REF DETECTOR, 6-4, 6-7

3 3 dB bandwidth measurement, 6-99

7 75Ω RF bridge, 9-7

9 9 kHz EMI BW, 6-7

A A <–> B, 6-7
A-B → A ON OFF, 6-8
A → C, 6-8
ABCDEF, 6-9
accessories
AC power source, 9-7
external keyboard, 9-8
HP-IB cable, 9-8
memory card, 9-9
plotter, 9-9
printer, 9-10
rack slide kit, 9-10
RF bridge, 9-7
RS-232 cable, 9-10
transit case, 9-10
accessories shipped with the analyzer, 1-6
ACPGRAPH , 6-9
AC power source, 9-7
active function, 2-16
active function block, 2-3
active function clearing, 6-80
addressing printer, 6-117
address of analyzer, 6-16
address of plotter, 6-109

adjacent channel power, 6-9
  extended dynamic range, 6-10
  using, 5-69-73
adjacent channel power graph, 6-9
adjacent channel power measurement, 5-67
adjacent channel power ratio, 6-9
ADJ CHAN POWER, 6-9
ADJ CHAN PWR extd, 6-10
ALC MTR INT XTAL, 6-12
ALC TEST, 6-4, 6-12
aliasing
  FFT function, 5-5
  signal identification, 6-133
ALL DLP → CARD, 3-28, 6-12
alpha characters, 6-9, 6-79, 6-138, 6-154
AM/FM demodulation
  use with time-gated capability, 5-34
% AM ON OFF, 5-61, 6-6
Amp Cor, 3-61, 6-12
AMP COR, 6-13
AMP COR ON OFF, 3-60, 3-64, 6-13
AMPLITUDE, 2-4, 2-17, 6-13
amplitude accuracy, 6-48
amplitude and frequency self-calibration routine, 6-22
amplitude correction
  amplitude coordinate, 3-63
  frequency coordinate, 3-63
  point, 3-61
  testing, 3-64
  using RECALL AMP COR, 3-64
  using SAVE AMP COR, 3-64
amplitude-correction factors, 3-57-64
amplitude correction factors, 3-57
  cataloging, 6-26
  delete point, 6-53
  edit, 6-58
  edit done, 6-59
  menus, 6-12
  on or off, 6-13
  purge, 6-118
  recall table, 6-120
  save table, 6-125
  select amplitude, 6-127
  select frequency, 6-128
  select point, 6-129
  select sweep time, 6-130
  storing, 6-13
amplitude-correction functions, 3-61
amplitude-corrections

creating, 3-58
amplitude corrections
creating, 3-60
editing, 3-59
amplitude demodulation, 6-54
amplitude menus, 6-13
amplitude modulation, 6-6
amplitude modulation measurement, 5-59
amplitude scale, 6-126
amplitude self-calibration, 6-21
amplitude units, 6-13
dBm, 6-50
dBmV, 6-50
dBuV, 6-50
Volts, 6-154
Watts, 6-154
Amptd Units, 6-13
analog + display, 6-14
using, 3-52-53
ANALOG+ ON OFF, 6-14
ANALYZER ADDRESS, 6-16
analyzer attenuator, 6-17
analyzer auto-coupled sweep time, 6-140
analyzer battery, 2-31
analyzer configuration
default, 6-51
analyzer distortion products, 4-30
ANALYZER GAINS, 6-4, 6-16
analyzer memory
cataloging functions, 6-28
catalog variables, 6-35
delete file, 6-53
DLP cataloging, 6-28
erase user programs and variables, 6-56
program and variable cataloging, 6-25
recalling amplitude-correction factors, 3-13
recalling a state, 3-9
recalling a trace, 3-11
recalling limit lines, 3-13
saving amplitude-correction factors, 3-12
saving and recalling data, 3-8
saving a state, 3-8
saving a trace, 3-10
saving limit lines, 3-12
saving to, 6-147
state and trace register status, 6-34
analyzer mode, 6-115
analyzer state recalled, 6-111
annotation, 2-13

ANNOTATN ON OFF, 6-16
APND CAT ITEM, 6-16
ATTEN AUTO MAN, 6-17
attenuation coupling, 6-17
attenuator-error factors, 6-131
AUTO ALL, 6-17
AUTO COUPLE, 6-18
automatic FFT, 6-90
automatic leveling control, 6-12
AUXB, 6-4, 6-19
Aux Conn Control, 6-19
AUX CTRL, 6-19
AUX IF OUTPUT, 2-9
auxiliary connector input, 6-56
auxiliary interface
  connector, 6-19
  control line A, 6-43
  control line B, 6-43
  control line C, 6-43
  control line D, 6-43
AUX INTERFACE, 2-8
AUX VIDEO OUTPUT, 2-9
available memory, 6-29

B
B → C, 6-19
B <—> C, 6-19
B-DL → B, 6-19
bandwidth
  measurement, 5-59
bandwidth functions, 6-21
bandwidth measurement, 6-99
bandwidth ratio
  video bandwidth to resolution bandwidth, 6-151
battery. See analyzer battery, memory card
  changing the battery, 2-28
BAUD RATE, 6-20
BINARY SPAN, 6-4, 6-20
black and white printing, 6-81
BLANK A, 6-20
BLANK B, 6-20
BLANK C, 6-20
BLANK CARD, 3-18, 6-20
built-in tracking generator, 6-147
BW, 6-21

C cable TV analyzer error messages, 8-14
CAL, 2-21, 6-21
CAL AMPTD, 1-13, 2-22, 6-21
CAL FETCH, 2-22, 6-21
CAL FREQ, 1-13, 2-22, 6-22
CAL FREQ & AMPTD, 1-14, 2-21, 6-22
calibration, 6-21
attenuator-error factors, 6-131
self-calibration routines, 2-21
CAL OUT, 2-5
CAL STORE, 1-15, 2-22, 6-22
CAL TIMEBASE, 6-3, 6-22
CAL TRK GEN, 1-15, 1-16, 2-24, 6-22
card
changing the battery, 2-28
inserting a memory card, 2-27
Card Config, 6-23
CARD -DISPLAY, 6-23
CARD → DLP, 6-24
CARD → STATE, 6-24
Card → Trace, 6-25
care
memory, 9-9
CATALOG ALL, 6-25
CATALOG AMP COR, 6-26
Catalog Card, 3-18, 6-26
CATALOG DISPLAY, 6-28
CATALOG DLP, 6-28
Catalog Internal, 6-28
CATALOG LMT LINE, 6-30
CATALOG ON EVENT, 6-31
CATALOG PREFIX, 6-33
CATALOG REGISTER, 6-34
CATALOG STATES, 6-34
CATALOG TRACES, 6-34
CATALOG VARIABLS, 6-35
CENTER FREQ, 6-35
center frequency, 6-35
window zone, 6-155
center-frequency step size, 6-35
CF STEP AUTO MAN, 6-35
change function values, 2-10
change prefix
edit done, 6-59
Change Prefix, 6-36
Change Title, 6-36
changing windows, 6-100
CHANNEL BANDWDTH, 6-38
channel power

using, 5-74–76
CHANNEL POWER, 6-38
channel power measurement, 5-67
CHANNEL SPACING, 6-39
characters, 6-9, 6-79, 6-138, 6-154
check analyzer operation, 6-44
checking the fuse, 1-9
CISPR testing, 6-63
Clear, 6-39
clear display
active function area, 2-10
clearing the active function, 6-80
CLEAR PARAM, 6-39
CLEAR WRITE A, 6-40
CLEAR WRITE B, 6-41
CLEAR WRITE C, 6-42
CNTL A 0 1, 6-43
CNTL B 0 1, 6-43
CNTL C 0 1, 6-43
CNTL D 0 1, 6-43
CNT RES AUTO MAN, 4-9, 6-43
COARSE TUNE DAC, 6-4, 6-44
commands
dispose all , 6-65, 6-66, 6-67
front panel execution, 6-69
common measurements
stimulus-response, 5-12–22
common preset conditions, 6-1 13
comparing signals, 4-18
confidence test, 6-44, 8-7
CONFIG, 6-44
configuration
plotter, 6-109
printer, 6-117
CONF TEST, 6-44, 8-7
connecting your cable TV analyzer to a printer or plotter, 1-17
connector
10 MHz ref output, 2-8
AUXB, 6-19
aux IF output, 2-9
aux video output, 2-9
cal output, 2-5
earphone, 2-8
ext alc input, 2-7
external keyboard, 2-9
ext ref in, 2-8
ext trig input, 2-9
gate output, 2-8
gate trigger input, 2-7

hi sweep in/out, 2-9
HP-IB interface, 2-9
monitor output, 2-8
sweep output, 2-9
TV trig output, 2-7
connector, auxiliary interface, 6-19
continuous sweep, 6-139
CONTINUS FFT, 6-45
CONT MEAS, 6-44
control functions, 2-5
control line A
auxiliary interface, 6-43
control line B
auxiliary interface, 6-43
control line C
auxiliary interface, 6-43
control line D
auxiliary interface, 6-43
controlling the gate
GATE CTL EDGE LVL, 6-76
GATE ON OFF, 6-78
COPY, 2-4, 6-45
COPY DEV PRNT PLT, 6-48
correction factors, 2-21, 2-23, 6-48
data display, 6-55
default, 6-50
self-calibration, 6-2 1
storing, 6-22
CORRECT ON OFF, 2-23, 6-48
coupled functions menu, 6-18
coupled sweep time, 6-140
coupling
all functions, 6-17
time gate utility, 6-39, 6-49, 6-52
coupling video bandwidth, 6-152
CPL RBW ON OFF, 6-49
CPL SWP ON OFF, 6-49
CPL VBW ON OFF, 6-49
creating amplitude-correction factors, 3-58
creating limit lines, 3-34
creating new programs, 6-99
CRT HORZ POSITION, 6-49
CRT VERT POSITION, 6-49

D DAC
extra fine-tune, 6-154
fine tune, 6-72
sweep time, 6-140
DACS, 6-4, 6-50
data controls, 2-10
data keys, 2-5, 2-11
data protection, 3-13
data recall, 6-120
data transmission speed, 6-20
DATEMODEMDY DMY, 6-50
dBm, 6-50
dBmV, 6-50
dBuV, 6-50
deactivate function, 2-10
deactivating the active function, 6-80
DEFAULT CAL DATA, 6-50, 8-8
DEFAULTCONFIG, 6-51
DEFAULT SYNC, 6-51
Define Coupling, 6-52
Define Gate, 6-52
Define Time, 6-52
delay
GATE DELAY, 6-77
delaying sweep, time gate utility, 6-139
DELETE FILE, 6-53
delete files from memory card, 6-20
DELETE POINT, 6-53
DELETE SEGMENT, 6-53
delta display-line markers, 6-142
delta marker, 4-18, 6-89
Demod, 5-23, 6-53
DEMOD AM FM, 5-23, 6-54
DEMOD ON OFF, 5-23, 6-54
demodulating an AM or FM signal, 5-23
demodulation, 6-53
AM, 6-54
continuous, 5-24
dwell time, 6-57
FM, 6-54
FM gain, 6-73
FM offset, 6-73
FM span, 6-74
on and off, 6-54
speaker on off, 6-135
squelch, 6-136
deskjet , 6-54
DESKJET 310, 6-54
DESKJET 550C, 6-54

deskjet printer, 6-54
detection mode
  negative peak, 6-55
  positive peak, 6-55
  sample, 6-55
DETECTOR PK SP NG, 6-55
determining gate delay, 5-39
determining gate length, 5-39
disable peak detector reset, 6-57
display
  analog+, 6-14
  cataloging, 6-28
  two windows, 6-103
  using windows, 3-54
DISPLAY, 6-55
DISPLAY CAL DATA, 6-4, 6-55
DISPLAY CNTL I, 6-56
display compression
  due to monitor output format, 2-14, 6-141
display image
  saving and recalling, 3-32
display line, 6-57
DISPLAY → CARD, 6-56
display zone
  change span, 6-156
  find left peak, 6-155
  find right peak, 6-156
  move center, 6-155
Dispose User Mem, 6-56
distortion products, 4-30
DLP, 3-28
  cataloging, 6-28
  editor, 6-63
DLP editor function
  appending, 6-16
  display and edit item, 6-58
  edit last item, 6-60
DONE, 6-57
double display, 6-103
downloadable programs, 3-28
DROOP, 6-4, 6-57
DSP LINE ON OFF, 6-57
DWELL TIME, 6-57

E earphone connector, 2-8
EDGE POL POS NEG, 6-58
edge triggering
time gate utility, 6-58
edge triggering, gate control, 6-76
Edit Amp Cor, 3-61, 6-58
EDIT CAT ITEM, 6-58
Edit Done, 6-59
EDIT DONE, 3-38, 3-48, 3-60, 3-64, 6-59
EDIT FLATNESS, 6-3, 6-59
editing
DLPs, 6-63
editing amplitude corrections, 3-59
editing limit lines, 3-37
EDIT LAST, 6-60
Edit Limit, 3-39, 6-60
Edit Lower, 3-41, 6-60
Edit Lower limit line format, 3-44
Edit Mid/Delt , 3-41, 6-61
Edit Mid/Delt limit line format, 3-45
Editor, 6-63
Edit Up/Low, 3-41, 6-62
Edit Up/Low limit line format, 3-45
Edit Upper, 3-36, 3-41, 6-62
Edit Upper limit line format, 3-44
EDIT UPR LWR, 6-62
electrostatic discharge, 1-39
EMI bandwidth
120 kHz, 6-7
200 Hz, 6-7
9 kHz, 6-7
EMI BW Menu, 6-63
ENTER, 6-63
entering a prefix, 3-19
ENTER PRI, 6-63
ENTER REF EDGE, 6-64
ENTER WIDTH, 6-64
epson format, 6-68
EPSON LARGE, 6-131
epson lq570, 6-68
epson mx80 , 6-68
epson printer, 6-68
EPSON SMALL, 6-131
ERASE ALL, 6-65
ERASE CARD, 6-66
ERASE DLP, 6-65
ERASE DLP MEM, 6-65
ERASE MEM ALL, 6-65
ERASE MEM CARD. 6-66

ERASE STATE, 6-67
ERASE STATEALL, 6-67
ERASE TRACE, 6-67
ERASE TRACEALL, 6-67
erase user programs and variables, 6-56
ESD, 1-39
  reducing damage caused by ESD, 1-39
  static-safe accessories, 1-40
  static-safe work station, 1-40
exchange trace A and B, 6-7
exchange trace B and C, 6-19
execute a command
  front panel, 6-69
EXECUTE TITLE, 6-3, 6-69
EXIT, 6-69
Exit Catalog, 6-69
EXIT SHOW, 6-69
EXIT UTILITY, 6-69
expanding a window, 6-156
EXT ALC INPUT, 2-7
EXTERNAL, 6-70
external keyboard, 3-65, 9-8
  prefix entry, 3-69
  programming command entry, 3-69
  screen title entry, 3-68
external keyboard connector, 2-9
external keyboard installation, 3-68
external keyboard operation, 3-68-69
EXTERNAL PREAMPG, 6-70
EXT KEYBOARD, 2-9
EXT REF IN, 2-8
EXT TRIG INPUT, 2-9

F
fast Fourier transform
  stop frequency, 6-72
fast Fourier transform function, 5-3, 6-71
features
  front panel, 2-3
FFT
  markers, 6-91
FFT compatibility, 6-71
FFT display annotation, 5-4
FFT marker frequency, 6-91
FFT MARKERS, 6-71
FFT measurement, 5-3, 6-45, 6-134
  automatic, 5-9
  manual, 5-6
  setup, 5-5, 5-6

FFT Menu, 6-71
FFT OFF, 6-72
FFT STOP FREQ, 6-72
fine-focus control, 2- 12
FINE TUNE DAC, 6-4, 6-72
firmware date, 1-13
fixed, limit line type, 6-83
fix-tuned receiver, 4-37
FLAT, 3-46, 6-73
flatness
  factory defaults, 6-81
flatness correction constants, 6-59, 6-73
Flatness Data, 6-3, 6-73
FM COIL DRIVE, 6-4, 6-73
FM GAIN, 5-25, 6-4, 6-73
FM OFFSET, 6-5, 6-73
FM SPAN, 6-5, 6-74
FORMAT CARD, 3-18, 6-74
format date, 6-50
Fourier transform
  See also fast Fourier transform, 6-71
Fourier transform measurement, 6-71
FREE RUN, 6-74
FREQ DIAG, 6-5, 6-74
FREQ DISC NORM OFF, 6-74
FREQ OFFSET, 6-75
frequency
  stop, 6- 138
FREQUENCY, 2-4, 2-17, 6-75
frequency and amplitude self-calibration routine, 1-14, 6-22
frequency demodulation, 6-54
frequency offset, 6-75
frequency self-calibration, 6-22
frequency span, 6-135
front panel execution of programming commands, 6-69
front-panel features, 2-3-6
front panel protective cover (Option 040), 9-4
FRQ DISC NORM OFF, 6-5
functional check of time-gated spectrum analyzer capability, 5-56
function coupling, 6- 17
fuse, 1-9
fuse holder, 2-8

G gain
internal analyzer, 6-16
gate
coupling functions, 6-52
using the gate utility, 5-28
gate control, 6-52
edge or level triggering, 6-76
time-gated capability, 5-58
Gate Control, 6-76
GATE CTL EDGE LVL, 6-76
operation, 5-58
gate definition, 6-52
gate delay
determining the gate delay, 5-39
setting gate delay outside the Gate Utility, 5-50
GATE DELAY, 6-77
gate length
determining the gate length, 5-39
setting gate length outside the Gate Utility, 5-50
GATE LENGTH, 6-77
GATE ON OFF, 6-78
GATE OUTPUT, 2-8
GATE TRIGGER INPUT, 2-7
gate utility
exit, 6-69
exiting, 6-78
use of, 5-28, 5-30
GATE UTILITY, 6-78
gate utility coupling, 6-52
resolution bandwidth, 6-49
sweep time, 6-49
video bandwidth, 6-49
GHIJKL, 6-79
GND REF DETECTOR, 6-5, 6-80
graph markers, 6-80
GRAT ON OFF, 6-80
GRPH MKR ON OFF, 6-80
guidelines for using time-gated spectrum analyzer capability, 5-39

H hardware error messages, 8-14
highest peak
finding next, 6-100
highest signal peak, 6-135
HIGH SWEEP IN/OUT, 2-9
HOLD, 2-10, 6-80
horizontal signal positioning, 6-49
how to call Hewlett-Packard, 8-10
HP 8591C cable TV analyzer key menus, 7-3-17

HP B&&W PRINTER, 6-131
HP-IB address, 6-16
HP-IB cable, 9-8
HP-IB interface connector, 2-9
HP-IB (Option 021), 9-3
HP PaintJet, 6-105

I identifying distortion products, 4-30
identify the signal
FFT, 6-133
IDNUM, 6-3, 6-81
impact cover (Option 040), 9-4
impulse noise
measurement, 4-27
increase frequency readout resolution, 4-9
informational messages, 8-14
INIT FLT, 6-3, 6-81
initial inspection, 1-5
INPUT 75 Ω, 2-5
input and output
auxiliary control, 6-19
input attenuation control, 6-17
input impedance, 6-81
INPUT Z 50Ω 75Ω, 6-81
inserting a memory card, 2-27
installation, external keyboard, 3-68
installation manual
see User's Guide, 9-6
instrument preset, 6-112
instrument, state, 2-4
intensity control, 2-5
interface connectors, 2-9
intermodulation distortion, third order, 4-34
INTERNAL CARD, 6-82
INTERNAL → STATE, 6-82
Internal → Trace, 6-82

K keyboard
external keyboard functions, 3-65
keyboard, external, 3-65
keyboard operation, external, 3-68
key functions, external keyboard, 3-65
key menus, 7-2
knob, 2-5, 2-10

L label, softkey, 2-4
laserjet plots, 6-110
LAST SPAN, 6-83
length
GATE LENGTH, 6-77
level triggering, gate control, 6-76
LIMIT FAIL, 3-33
limit-line functions, 3-39-48
limit lines, 3-33
amplitude coordinate, 3-44
cataloging, 6-30
creating, 3-34, 3-38
delete segment, 6-53
displaying, 3-48, 6-85
edit done, 6-59
editing, 3-37
edit lower table, 6-60
edit mid/delta amplitude, 6-61
edit table, 6-60
edit upper and lower tables, 6-62
edit upper table, 6-62
fixed, 3-40
fixed and relative, 6-83
flat type, 6-73
frequency or time, 3-40
frequency or time coordinate, 3-44
point, 6-110
purge, 6-118
recall table, 6-121
relative, 3-40
save table, 6-126
segment number, 3-43
SEGMENT TYPE, 3-46
select amplitude, 6-127
select delta amplitude, 6-127
select frequency, 6-128
select frequency or time, 6-85
select lower amplitude, 6-128
select middle amplitude, 6-128
select segment, 6-129
select time, 6-130
select type, 6-130
select upper amplitude, 6-130
slope type, 6-135
table format, 3-41
table type, 3-40
testing, 3-48, 6-86
upper and lower, 3-49
using RECALL LIMIT, 3-48

using SAVE LIMIT, 3-48
Limit Lines, 6-83
LIMIT LINES, 3-39, 6-83
LIMIT PASS, 3-33
LIMITS FIX REL, 3-36, 3-40, 6-83
LIMITS FRQ TIME, 3-35, 3-40, 6-85
LINE, 6-85
linear scale, 6-126
LINE front-panel key, 2-6
LINE switch, 2-6
line voltage selector switch, 1-8
list of markers, 6-96
marker table, 3-4
list of peaks, 6-109
peak table, 3-6
LMT DISP Y N AUTO, 3-48, 6-85
LMT TEST ON OFF, 3-38, 3-48, 6-86
LOAD FILE, 6-86
(LOCAL), 6-44
(6-87CAL)),
local operation, 6-44, 6-87
lock internal state and trace registers, 6-123
LO feedthrough, 4-18
log scale, 6-126
lower limit line, 3-41
editing, 6-60
lower noise figure
using internal preamplifier, 3-3
low-level signals, 4-22
reducing attenuation, 4-22
reducing resolution bandwidth, 4-24
reducing video bandwidth, 4-26
video averaging, 4-28

M MAIN COIL DR, 6-5, 6-87
Main Menu
time gate utility, 6-87
MAIN SPAN, 6-5, 6-87
making a measurement, 2-17–19
MAN TRK ADJUST, 5-19, 6-88
manuals
extra user's and calibration guide (Option 910), 9-6
installation: see User's Guide, 9-6
operation: see User's Guide, 9-6
verification: see Calibration Guide, 9-6
manual tracking adjustment, 6-88
marker
delta display-line, 6-142

FFT, 6-71
gate utility trigger, 6-148
list of, 6-96
menu of controls, 6-98
menu of functions, 6-98
selection, 6- 127
table, 6-96
time gate utility, 6-93
trace selection, 6-97
zeroing delta marker in the gate utility, 6-154
MARKER A, 4-18, 6-89
MARKER Δ→SPAN, 6-90
MARKER ALL OFF, 6-92
MARKER AMPTD, 6-92
marker counter, 4-9, 6-95
resolution, 6-43
use with time-gated capability, 5-34
marker delta, 4-18
marker functions, 2-5
marker noise, 6-96
use with time-gated capability, 5-34
MARKER NORMAL, 2-19, 6-93
MARKER ON, 6-93
marker pause, 6-96
dwell time, 6-57
marker readout modes, 6-96
MARKER+ AUTO FFT, 6-90
MARKER →CF, 6-90
MARKER →CF STEP, 6-90
MARKER+ FFT STOP, 6-91
MARKER+ MID SCRN, 6-91
MARKER →MINIMUM, 6-91
MARKER →PK-PK, 4-19, 6-91
MARKER →REF LVL, 6-91
MARKER →START, 6-92
MARKER →STOP, 6-92
markers
using multiple markers, 3-5
marker table
mode, 6-142
using, 3-4-5
marker to, 6-98
marker tracking, 4-11, 6-97, 6-108
mass storage device
analyzer memory, 6-82
memory card, 6-82
MAX HOLD A, 4-16, 6-93
MAX HOLD B, 6-94
maximum hold, 4-13

maximum mixer level, 6-94
MAX MXR LVL, 6-94
MEAS OFF, 6-94
measuring amplitude modulation, 5-3
measuring low-level signals, 4-22
MEASAJSER, 6-94
MEM LOCKED, 6-95, 6-123
memory
  amount available, 6-29
memory card
  battery, 2-28
  blank card, 3-18
  card configuration, 6-23
  catalog display images, 6-28
  catalog DLPs, 6-28
  catalog functions, 6-26
  cataloging, 3-18, 6-28
  cataloging amplitude correction factor files, 6-26
  catalog liiit lines, 6-30
  catalog states, 6-34
  catalog traces, 6-34
  changing the battery, 2-28
  delete file, 6-20, 6-53
  display recall, 6-23
  formatting, 3-18, 6-74
  inserting a memory card, 2-27
  preparation for use, 3-17
  program and variable cataloging, 6-25
  recalling a display image, 3-25
  recalling a DLP, 6-24
  recalling amplitude-correction factors, 3-27
  recalling a program, 3-30
  recalling a state, 3-21, 6-24
  recalling a trace, 3-23, 6-25
  recalling limit lines, 3-27
  saving a display image, 3-24
  saving amplitude-correction factors, 3-26
  saving and recalling data, 3-15
  saving and recalling programs, 3-28
  saving a program, 3-29
  saving a state, 3-20
  saving a trace, 3-22
  saving limit lines, 3-26
  saving states, 6-137
  saving to memory card, 6-146
  write-protect switch, 2-29
memory card reader, 2-5
menu and softkey overview, 2-16
menus, 7-2

message block, 2-3
mid/delta limit line
  editing amplitude, 6-61
mid/delta limit-line format, 3-42
MIN HOLD C, 4-17, 6-95
minimum hold, 4-13
minimum to marker, 6-91
mixer input level maximum, 6-94
MK COUNT ON OFF, 4-9, 6-95
MK NOISE ON OFF, 696
MK PAUSE ON OFF, 6-96
MKR, 2-19, 6-98
MK READ F T I P, 6-96
MKR FCTN, 6-98
MKR→, 6-98
MK TABLE ON OFF, 6-96
MK TRACE AUTO ABC, 6-97
MK TRACK ON OFF, 4-13, 6-97
MNOPQR, 6-98
MODE, 2-4, 6-98
model specific preset conditions, 6-113
MONITOR OUTPUT, 2-8
  display compression, 2-14, 6-141
move trace A into C, 6-8
multipen plotter, 6-47

N narrow resolution bandwidths (Option 130), 9-5
N dB bandwidth measurement, 5-59
N dB PTS ON OFF, 5-59, 6-99
negative peak detection mode, 6-55
NEW EDIT, 6-99
NEXT, 6-100
NEXT PEAK, 6-100
NEXT PK LEFT, 6-100
NEXT PK RIGHT, 6-100
normalization, 5-20
normal marker, 6-93
NORMLIZE ON OFF, 5-20, 6-101
NORMLIZE POSITION, 6-101
No User Menu, 6-101
NTSC, 6-102
NTSC video format, 6-141
number/units keypad, 2-11

O OCC BW % POWER, 6-102
OCCUPIED BANDWDTH, 6-102
occupied bandwidth
using, 5-68-69
occupied power bandwidth measurement, 5-67
ON, 6-103
ONCYCLE command, 6-31
ONDELAY command, 6-31
ONEOS command, 6-31
on event commands
ONCYCLE, 6-31
ONDELAY, 6-31
ONEOS, 6-31
ONMKR, 6-31
ONPWRUP, 6-31
ONSRQ, 6-31
ONSWP, 6-31
ONTIME, 6-31
TRMATH, 6-31
ONMKR command, 6-31
on/off switch, 2-6
ONPWRUP command, 6-31
on-screen signal positioning
horizontal, 6-49
vertical, 6-49
ONSRQ command, 6-31
ONSWP command, 6-31
ONTIME command, 6-31
operation
local, 6-87
operation manual
see User's Guide, 9-6
options
extra calibration guide (Option 910), 9-6
extra user's guide (Option 910), 9-6
front panel protective cover (Option 040), 9-4
HP-IB (Option 021), 9-3
impact cover (Option 040), 9-4
narrow resolution bandwidths (Option 130), 9-5
rack mount kit (Option 908), 9-5
rack mount kit with handles (Option 909), 9-6
service documentation (Option 915), 9-6
tracking generator 753 (Option 011), 9-3
options displayed, 6-133
output power, 6-137
output screen data, 6-45
overview, menus and softkeys, 2-16

P PaintJet printer, 6-131
PAINTJET PRINTER, 6-105
PAL, 6-105
PAL-M, 6-106
PAL video format, 6-141
PARAM AUTO MAN, 6-106
pass code, 6-50
peak
next, 6-100
next left, 6-100
next right, 6-100
peak detection mode
positive/negative, 6-55
PEAK EXCURSN, 6-106
Peak Menu, 6-107
peak response routine, 6-148
peak search
outside of the zone, 6-155, 6.156
PEAK SEARCH, 2-19, 6-107
peak table, 6-109
mode, 6-108
sorting, 6-109
using, 3-6-7
peak to peak measurement, 6-91
PEAK ZOOM, 6-108
percent amplitude modulation, 6-6
measurement, 5-61
percent amplitude modulation measurement, 5-59
phase lock on/off, 6-6
ϕ LOCK ON OFF, 6-4, 6-6
PK MODE <>DL NRM, 6-108
PK SORT FRQ AMP, 6-109
PK TABLE ON OFF, 6-109
Plot Config, 6-109
plot menu, 6-110
plotter, 9-9
PLOTTER ADDRESS, 6-109
plotter configuration, 6-44
plotter output, 6-109
plotting, 6-45, 6-48
HP-IB interface, 1-30
laserjet, 1-37
RS-232, 1-22
plotting to laserjets, 6-110
PLT _ _ LOC _ _, 6-109
PLT MENU ON OFF, 6-110
PLTS/PG 1 2 4, 6-110
POINT, 3-46, 6-110
point deletion, 6-53

positive peak detection mode, 6-55
power bandwidth, 6-102
power bandwidth measurement, 5-67
power cable, 1-11
power input, 2-8
power measurement, 6.111
  adjacent channel power, 6-9
  adjacent channel power extended, 6-10
  channel bandwidth, 6-38
  channel power, 6-38
  channel spacing, 6-39
  continuous sweep mode, 6-44
  occupied bandwidth, 6-102
  power bandwidth, 6-102
  turning off, 6-94
power measurement setup, 6-132
Power Menu, 6-111
POWER ON IP LAST, 6-111
power-on state of analyzer, 6-111
power requirements, 1-7
preamplifier gain, 6-70
predetermined correction factors, 6-50
prefix
  catalog of, 6-33
  clearing, 6-39
  entry, 6-36
  selection, 6-129
prefix entry, external keyboard, 3-69
preparing memory card for use, 3-17
preparing your cable TV analyzer for use, 1-4
PRESET, 2-4, 6-112
PRESET, 6-115
preset conditions
  common, 6-113
  for all models, 6-115
  model specific, 6-113
print
  black and white, 6-81
Print Config, 6-117
printer, 9-10
  HP PaintJet, 6-45
PRINTER ADDRESS, 6-117
printer configuration, 6-44
PRINTER SETUP, 6-117
printing, 6-45, 6-48
  HP PaintJet, 6-105
  RS-232, 1-17
printing, HP-IB
  centronics converter, 1-25

deskjet, 1-25
epson, 1-25
laserjet, 1-25
paintjet, 1-25
thinkjet, 1-25
printing, parallel
deskjet, 1-33
epson, 1-33
laserjet, 1-33
paintjet, 1-33
thinkjet, 1-33
printing, RS-232
deskjet, 1-17
epson , 1-17
laserjet , 1-17
paintjet , 1-17
thinkjet, 1-17
print menu, 6-117
PROBE PWR, 2-5
program cataloging, 6-25
program (DLP) editor, 6-63
program editing and creating, 6-63
programming command
dispose all , 6-65, 6-66, 6-67
front panel execution, 6-69
programming command entry, external keyboard, 3-69
protect data, 3-13
PRT MENU ON OFF, 6-117
pulsed RF
using the time-gated capability, 5-37
pulse edge definition, 6-64
Pulse Param, 6-118
pulse parameters
clearing, 6-39
gate length, 6-49
PRI, 6-49, 6-63
pulse width, 6-49, 6-64
reference edge, 6-64
time gate utility, 6-118
pulse repetition interval, 5-38, 6-63
pulse width, 5-38, 6-64
PURGE AMP COR, 3-61, 6-118
PURGE LIMITS, 3-35, 3-39, 6-118
PWR SWP ON OFF, 6-119

R rack mount kit (Option 908), 9-5
rack mount kit with handles (Option 909), 9-6
rack slide kit, 9-10
ratio
video bandwidth to resolution bandwidth, 6-151
real-time clock, 6-143
set date, 6-132
set time, 6-132
time and date display, 6-143
rear-panel battery information label, 2-31
rear-panel features, 2-7-9
RECALL, 2-4, 6-120
RECALL AMP COR, 6-120
recalling a display image from the memory card, 3-25, 6-23
recalling a DLP from the memory card, 6-24
recalling amplitude correction factors from analyzer memory, 3-13– 15
recalling amplitude correction factors from the memory card, 3-27
recalling a program from the memory card, 3-30
recalling a state from analyzer memory, 3-9
recalling a state from the memory card, 3-21, 6-24
recalling a trace from analyzer memory, 3-11, 6-82
recalling a trace from the memory card, 3-23, 6-25
recalling limit lines from analyzer memory, 3-13– 15
recalling limit-line tables from the memory card, 3-27
RECALL LIMIT, 6- 121
reference connector, 1-13
reference detector
+10V, 6-6
–10V, 6-6
2V, 6-7
ground, 6-80
reference level, 6- 12 1
reference level offset, 6-122
REF LVL, 6-121
REF LVL OFFSET, 6-122
relative, liiit line type, 6-83
remote command
dispose all, 6-65, 6-66, 6-67
front panel execution, 6-69
remote operation, 6-44
RES BW AUTO MAN, 6-122
resolution bandwidth, 6-122
resolving signals, 4-3-8
resolution bandwidth coupling, 6- 17
gate utility, 6-49
resolution bandwidths
optional, 9-5
resolution of marker counter, 6-43
RF bridge, 9-7

RF OUT 75 Ω, 2-5
RPG knob, 2-10
RPG TITLE, 6-123
RS-232 cable, 9-10
RS-232 interface connector. 2-9

S sales and service offices, 8-11
sample detection
use with time-gated capability, 5-34
sample detection mode, 6-55
SAVE, 2-4, 6-124
SAVE AMP COR, 6-125
save current display, 6-56
save current state
memory card, 6-137
state register, 6-138
saved analyzer state, 6-82
SAVE EDIT, 6-125
SAVE LIMIT, 6-126
save lock on
MEM LOCKED, 6-95
saving a display image on the memory card, 3-24
saving a limit-line table into analyzer memory, 3-12
saving amplitude correction factors into analyzer memory, 3-12
saving amplitude correction factors on the memory card, 3-26
saving and recalling data from analyzer memory, 3-8-15
saving and recalling data from the memory card, 3-15–32
saving and recalling programs with a memory card, 3-28
saving a program on the memory card, 3-29
saving a state into analyzer memory, 3-8
saving a state on the memory card, 3-20
saving a trace into analyzer memory, 3-10
saving a trace on the memory card, 3-22
saving DLPs from analyzer memory to card, 6-12
saving key definitions from analyzer memory to card, 6-12
saving limit-line tables on the memory card, 3-26
saving to a memory card, 6-146
saving to analyzer memory, 6-147
SAV LOCK ON OFF, 3-13, 6-123
SCALE LOG LIN, 6-126
screen annotation, 2-13–16
on or off, 6-16
screen characters, 6-79, 6-98, 6-138, 6-154
screen data output, 6-45
screen graticule, 6-80
screen title, 6-36
characters, 6-9
clearing, 6-39

RPG TITLE, 6-123
screen title, using an external keyboard, 3-68
SECAM-L, 6-127
segment deletion, 6-53
SELECT 1 2 3 4, 6-127
SELECT AMPLITUD, 3-44, 3-63, 6-127
SELECT DLT AMPL, 3-45, 6-127
SELECT FREQ, 3-44, 3-63, 6-128
SELECT LWR AMPL, 3-45, 6-128
SELECT MID AMPL, 3-45, 6-128
SELECT POINT, 3-61, 6-129
SELECT PREFIX, 6-129
SELECT SEGMENT, 3-43, 6-129
SELECT TIME, 6-130
SELECT TYPE, 6-130
SELECT UPR AMPL, 3-45, 6-130
self-calibration routine
CAL TRK GEN, 1-15
self-calibration routines, 1-13, 2-21-26
amplitude, 6-21
CAL, 6-21
correction factors, 6-21
frequency, 6-22
frequency and amplitude, 6-22
tracking generator, 6-22
sensitivity
spectrum analyzer, 4-22
Service Cal, 6-3, 6-131
Service Diag, 6-4, 6-131
service documentation
Option 915, 9-6
service functions, 6-3
Service Cal, 6-3
Service Diag, 6-4
SET ATTN ERROR, 6-3, 6-131
Set B&&W\Printer, 6-131
Set Color printer, 6-131
SET DATE, 6-132
SET TIME, 6-132
setting gate delay, 5-50
setting gate length, 5-50
setting the amplitude, 2-17
setting the center frequency, 2-17
setting the marker, 2-19
setting the span, 2-17
setup
power measurement functions, 6-132
printer, 6-117
SGL SWP, 6-132

SHOW OPTIONS, 6-133
signal comparison, 4-18
SIGNAL ID, 6-133
signal peak
  highest, 6-135
signal tracking, 4-11, 6-108. See also marker tracking
SINGLE FFT, 6-134
SINGLE MEAS, 6-134
single sweep, 6-132, 6-139
SLOPE, 3-46, 6-135
softkey label, 2-4
softkey locations, 7-2
softkey overview, 2-16
softkeys, 2-4
source power, 6-137
space
  character, 6-154
span
  0 Hz, 6-154
  LAST SPAN, 6-83
  window zone, 6-156
SPAN, 2-4, 2-17, 6-135
SPAN ZOOM, 4-13, 6-135
SPEAKER ON OFF, 6-135
spectral density
  channel power, 6-38
SPECTRUM ANALYZER, 6-136
speed
  data transmission, 6-20
split screen, 6-103
SQUELCH, 5-25, 6-136
SRC ATN MAN AUTO, 6-136
SRC PWR OFFSET, 6-136
SRC PWR ON OFF, 5-15, 6-137
SRC PWR STP SIZE, 6-137
standard timebase, 6-22
start and stop frequencies, 6-90
START FREQ, 6-137
state of analyzer at power on, 6-111
state registers
  locking, 6-123
STATE → CARD, 6-137
STATE → INTRNL, 6-138
step keys, 2-5, 2-11
step size, center frequency, 6-35
step-size coupling, 6-17
stimulus-response measurements, 5-12
stimulus response mode, 6-140
STOP FREQ, 6-138

stop frequency, fft, 6-72
store correction factors, 6-22
storing
  display, 6-56
storing the correction factors
  CAL STORE, 1-15
STOR PWR ON UNITS, 6-3, 6-138
STP GAIN ZERO, 6-5, 6-138
STUVWX, 6-138
subtract display line from trace B, 6-19
subtract trace B from A, 6-8
SWEEP, 6-139
sweep control
  continuous, 6-139
  single, 6-132, 6-139
SWEEP CONT SGL, 6-139
SWEEP DELAY
  gate utility, 6-139
sweep modes, 2-13, 2-14
SWEEP OUTPUT, 2-9
SWEEP RAMP, 6-5, 6-139
sweep time, 6-140
sweep time coupling, 6-17
  gate utility, 6-49
SWEEP TIME DAC, 6-5, 6-140
switch trace A and B, 6-7
SWP CPLG SR SA, 5-17, 6-140
SWP TIME AUTO MAN, 6-140
synchronization constants, 6-51
SYNC NRM NTSC, 6-141
SYNC NRM PAL, 6-141

T table
  of markers, 6-96
table of amplitude correction factors, 6-13
table of signal peaks, 6-109
TABLE ADL NRM, 6-142
temperature conditions, 1-14
TG UNLVL message, 5-22
ThinkJet Printer mode switch settings, 1-25
third order intercept measurement, 5-59, 6-144
third-order intermodulation distortion, 4-34
third order inter-modulation measurement, 5-63
  verification of, 5-66
THRESHLD ON OFF, 6-143
threshold line, 6-143
Time Date, 6-143
TIMEDATE ON OFF, 6-144

time domain window
definition, 6-52
gate utility, 6-52
time gate
definition of, 6-52
delay, 6-77
gate on/off, 6-78
length, 6-77
triggering, 6-76
using the gate utility, 5-28
time-gated
functional check, 5-56
self-calibration routines, 5-54
spectrum analyzer settings, 5-39
table of spectrum analyzer settings, 5-52
time-gated spectrum analyzer capability
operation, 5-33
time gate utility, 6-78
coupling, 6- 52
delay sweep, 6-139
done, 6-57
entering, 6-76
exit, 6-69
marker on, 6-93
pulse parameters, 6-1 18
use of, 5-28
time-gating
example of use, 5-37
spectrum analyzer settings, 5-39
time window
resolution bandwidth, 6-142
sweep time, 6-142
TOI ON OFF, 5-63, 6-144
trace
blank trace A, 6-20
blank trace B, 6-20
blank trace C, 6-20
clear write trace A, 6-40
clear write trace B, 6-41
clear write trace C, 6-42
move trace B into C, 6-19
A <—> B, 6-7
A-B → A, 6-8
A → C, 6-8
B-DL → B, 6-19
view mode, 6-153
TRACE, 6-144
trace A
maximum hold. 6-93

TRACE A, 6-145
TRACE A B C, 6-145
trace B
maximum hold, 6-94
TRACE B, 6-145
trace C
minimum hold, 6-95
TRACE C, 6-145
trace modes, 2-14
trace registers
locking, 6-123
Trace → Card, 6-146
Trace → Intrnl, 6-147
Track Gen, 5-15, 6-147
tracking generator, 6-147
external leveling input, 2-7
frequency adjustment, 6-88
internal/external leveling, 6-12
normalization, 5-20
operation, 5-12
output, 2-5
output power, 6-137
peak response, 6-148
power sweep, 6-119
power sweep range, 6-137
self-calibration, 6-22
self-calibration routine, 1-15, 2-24
source attenuator, 6-136
source power offset, 6-136, 6-137
source power step size, 6-137
stimulus-response, 5-12
warn-up time, 2-24
tracking generator 75Ω (Option 011), 9-3
tracking generator self-calibration routine, 1-16
tracking generator unleveled condition, 5-22
tracking peak
automatic adjustment, 5-19
manual adjustment, 5-19
TRACKING PEAK, 5-19, 6-148
tracking unstable signals, 4-13
transit case, 9-10
TRIG, 6-148
trigger, 6-148
external, 6-70
free run, 6-74
line, 6-85
video, 6-153
triggering
EDGE POL POS NEG, 6-58

gate: edge or level, 6-76
gate utility, 6-58
triggering on a selected line, video picture field, 5-26
trigger modes, 2-13, 2-14
TRIG MKR ON OFF, 6-148
TRMATH command, 6-31
turning off markers, 6-92
turning off the FFT function, 6-72
turning off windows display, 6-154
turning on the analyzer for the first time, 1-13
turn off active function, 2-10
TV LINE #, 6-149
TV Standard, 6-149
TVSTND, 5-27
TV SYNC NEG POS, 6-149
TV trig
even field, 6-150
NTSC video format, 6-102
odd field, 6-150
PAL-M video format, 6-106
PAL video format, 6-105
SECAM-L video format, 6-127
TV line number, 6-149
TV Standard, 6-149
TV sync, 6-149
vertical interval, 6-150
TV TRIG, 5-26, 6-149
TV TRIG EVEN FLD, 5-27, 6-150
TV triggering, 5-26
TV TRIG ODD FLD, 6-150
TV TRIG OUTPUT, 2-7
TV TRIG VERT INT, 6-150
T WINDOW RES BW, 6-142
T WINDOW SWP TIME, 6-142
two display windows, 6-103
type of limit line, 6-130

U
underscore
character, 6-154
units, amplitude, 6-13
unleveled condition, tracking generator, 5-22
UPDATE TIMEFREQ, 6-150
upper and lower limit line, 3-42
upper and lower limit lines, 3-49
editing, 6-62
upper limit line, 3-41
user-created error messages, 8-14
User Menus, 6-150

using limit-line functions, 3-33
using the GATE CTL EDGE LVL, 5-58
using the level gate control, 5-58
using the self-calibration routines with time-gated capability, 5-54

V V, 6-151
variable cataloging, 6-25
VBW/RBW RATIO, 6-151
verification manual
see Calibration Guide, 9-6
vertical signal positioning, 6-49
VHS video output, 6-141
VID AVG ON OFF, 6-151
VID BW AUTO MAN, 6-152
VIDEO, 6-153
video averaging, 4-28, 6-151
video bandwidth, 6-152
video bandwidth coupling, 6-17
gate utility, 6-49
video bandwidth to resolution bandwidth ratio, 6-151
video picture field
triggering on a selected line, 5-26
VIEW A, 6-153
VIEW B, 6-153
VIEW C, 6-153
VOL-INTEN, 2-5
VOLTAGE SELECTOR, 2-8
voltage selector switch, 1-8
Volts, 6-154
volume control, 2-5

W warmup, 1-14
warmup time, 2-21
Watts, 6-154
when self-calibration is needed, 2-26
windows
NEXT, 6-100
ON, 6-103
switching between, 6-100
switching time and frequency windows, 6-150
using, 3-54-56
ZOOM, 6-156
windows keys, 2-5
WINDOWS OFF, 6-154
write-protect switch, 2-29

X X FINE TUNE DAC, 6-5, 6-154

Y YZ_# Spc Clear, 6-154

Z ZERO MARKER, 6-154
ZERO SPAN, 4-11, 6-154
ZONE CENTER, 6-155
ZONE PK LEFT, 6-155
ZONE PK RIGHT, 6-156
ZONE SPAN, 6-156
ZOOM, 6-156
zooming a window, 6-156